



Not For Reproduction

Owner's Manual

*For your safety and comfort,
read carefully and keep in the vehicle.*

LAND CRUISER PRADO

Foreword

Welcome to the growing group of value-conscious people who drive Toyotas. We are proud of the advanced engineering and quality construction of each vehicle we build.

This Owner's Manual explains the operation of your new Toyota. Please read it thoroughly and have all the occupants follow the instructions carefully. Doing so will help you enjoy many years of safe and trouble-free motoring. For important information about this manual and your Toyota, read the following pages carefully.

When it comes to service, remember that your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle very well and is interested in your complete satisfaction. Your Toyota dealer will provide quality maintenance and any other assistance you may require.

Please leave this Owner's Manual in this vehicle at the time of resale. The next owner will need this information also.

All information and specifications in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of Toyota's policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

© 2008 TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or in part, without the written permission of Toyota Motor Corporation.

Important information about this manual

Safety and vehicle damage warnings

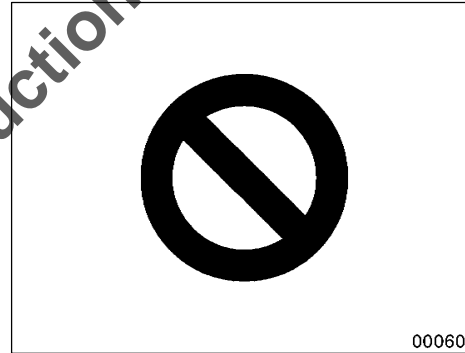
Throughout this manual, you will see safety and vehicle damage warnings. You must follow these warnings carefully to avoid possible injury or damage.

The types of warnings, what they look like, and how they are used in this manual are explained as follows:

 CAUTION
<p>This is a warning against anything which may cause injury to people if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of injury to yourself and others.</p>

NOTICE
<p><i>This is a warning against anything which may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment if the warning is ignored. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your vehicle and its equipment.</i></p>

Safety symbol



When you see the safety symbol shown above, it means: “Do not...”; “Do not do this”; or “Do not let this happen”.

Important information about your Toyota

Occupant restraint systems

Toyota encourages you and your family to take the time to read Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual carefully. In terms of helping you understand how you can receive the maximum benefit of the occupant restraint systems this vehicle provides, Section 1–3 of this Owner's Manual is the most important Section for you and your family to read.

Section 1–3 describes the function and operation concerning seats, seat belts, SRS airbags and child restraint systems of this vehicle and some potential hazards you should be aware of. These systems work together, along with the overall structure of this vehicle in order to provide occupant restraint in the event of a crash. The effect of each system is enhanced when it is used properly and together with other systems. No single occupant restraint system can, by itself, provide you or your family with the equal level of restraint which these systems can provide when used together. That is why it is important for you and your family to understand the purpose and proper use of each of these systems and how they relate to each other.

The purpose of all occupant restraint systems is to help reduce the possibility of death or serious injury in the event of a collision. None of these systems, either individually or together, can ensure that there is no injury in the event of collision. However, the more you know about these systems and how to use them properly, the greater your chances become of surviving an accident without death or serious injury.

Seat belts provide the primary restraint to all occupants of the vehicle, and every occupant of the vehicle should wear seat belts properly at all times. Children should always be secured in child restraint systems that are appropriate for their age and size. SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) airbags are, as their names imply, designed to work with, and be supplemental to, seat belts and are not substitutes for them. SRS airbags can be very effective in reducing the risk of head and chest injuries by preventing contact of the head and chest with interior portions of the vehicle.

In order to be effective, the SRS airbags must deploy with tremendous speed. The rapid deployment of the SRS airbags makes the SRS airbags themselves potential sources of death or serious injury if an occupant is too close to an airbag, or if an object or some part of his or her body has been placed between the occupant and the airbag at the time of deployment. This is just one example of how the instructions in Section 1–3 of this Owner’s Manual will help ensure proper use of the occupant restraint systems, and increase the safety they can provide to you and your family in the event of an accident.

Toyota recommends you to read the provisions in Section 1–3 carefully and refer to them as needed during your time of ownership of this vehicle.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. Using these spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products may adversely affect the safety of your vehicle, even though these parts may be approved by certain authorities in your country. Toyota therefore cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Toyota products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

As the installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, electronically controlled fuel pump, electronic throttle control system, cruise control system, anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system, rear height control air suspension, Toyota electronic modulated suspension, SRS airbag system and seat belt pretensioner system, be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation.

Maintenance schedule

Please refer to the separate "Warranty and Service Booklet".

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and front seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you dispose of your vehicle.

On-pavement and off-road driving tips

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle will handle and maneuver differently from an ordinary passenger car because it is designed for off-road use also. In addition, this vehicle has a higher ground clearance and center of gravity than that of an ordinary passenger car. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, accidents or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. Be sure to read "Off-road vehicle precautions" on page 230 in Section 2 and "Off-road driving precautions" on page 254 in Section 3.

Table of contents

1 OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS	Page
1 Overview of instruments and controls	1
2 Keys and Doors	11
3 Occupant restraint systems	35
4 Steering wheel and Mirrors	101
5 Lights, Wipers and Defogger	107
6 Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators	115
7 Engine (ignition) switch, Transmission and Parking brake	133
8 Audio system	173
9 Air conditioning system	189
10 Other equipment	209
2 INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA	229
3 STARTING AND DRIVING	247
4 IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY	265
5 CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE	291
6 MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS	299
7 DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE	
1 Introduction	303
2 Engine and Chassis	311
3 Electrical components	323
8 SPECIFICATIONS	335
9 INDEX	345

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 1-1

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

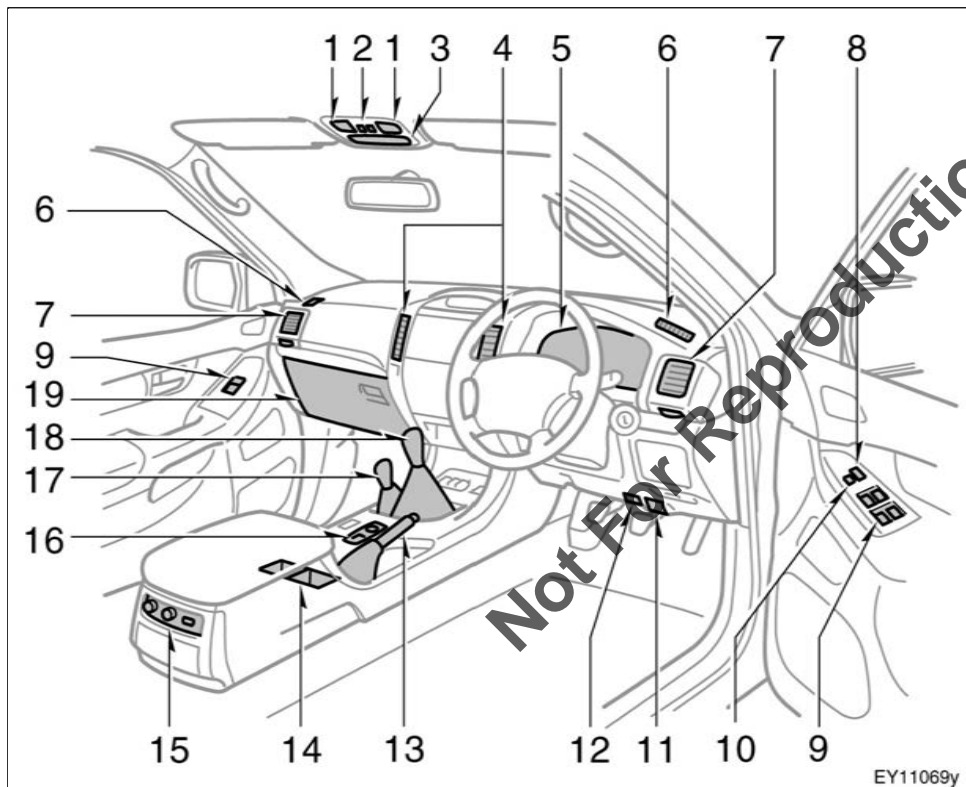
Overview of instruments and controls

Instrument panel overview	2
Instrument cluster overview	6
Indicator symbols on the instrument panel	8

Not For Reproduction

Instrument panel overview

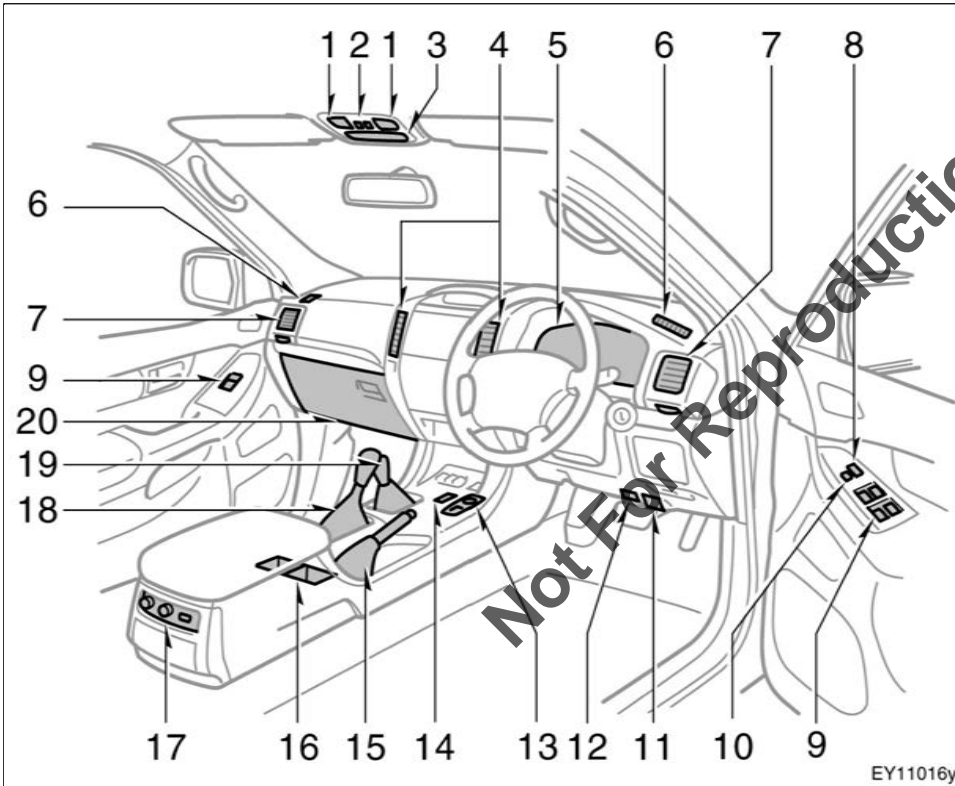
►View A with manual transmission



1. Personal lights
2. Electric moon roof switch and/or personal light switch
3. Auxiliary box
4. Center vents
5. Instrument cluster
6. Side defroster outlet
7. Side vent
8. Power door lock switch
9. Power window switches
10. Window lock switch
11. Fuel filler door opener
12. Hood lock release lever
13. Parking brake lever
14. Cup holders
15. Rear cooler controls
16. Toyota electronic modulated suspension mode select switch and rear height control air suspension switch
17. Four-wheel drive control lever
18. Manual transmission gear shift lever
19. Glove box

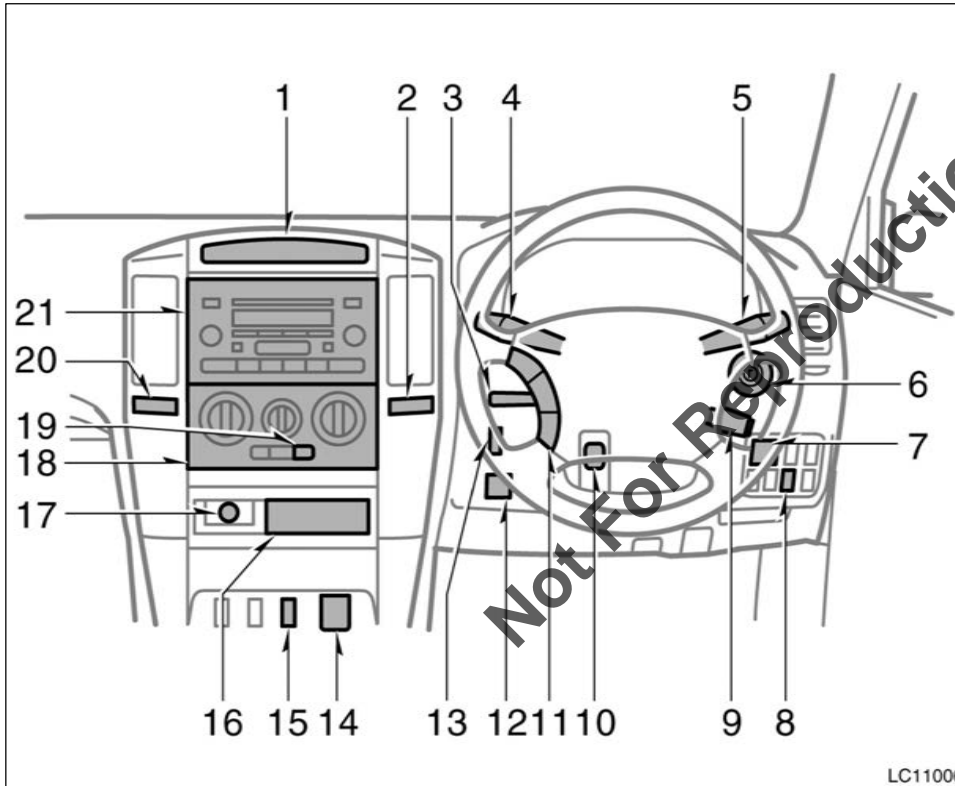
EY11069y

►View A with automatic transmission



1. Personal lights
2. Electric moon roof switch and/or personal light switch
3. Auxiliary box
4. Center vents
5. Instrument cluster
6. Side defroster outlet
7. Side vent
8. Power door lock switch
9. Power window switches
10. Window lock switch
11. Fuel filler door opener
12. Hood lock release lever
13. Toyota electronic modulated suspension mode select switch and rear height control air suspension switch
14. Downhill assist control (DAC) switch
15. Parking brake lever
16. Cup holders
17. Rear cooler controls
18. Automatic transmission selector lever
19. Four-wheel drive control lever
20. Glove box

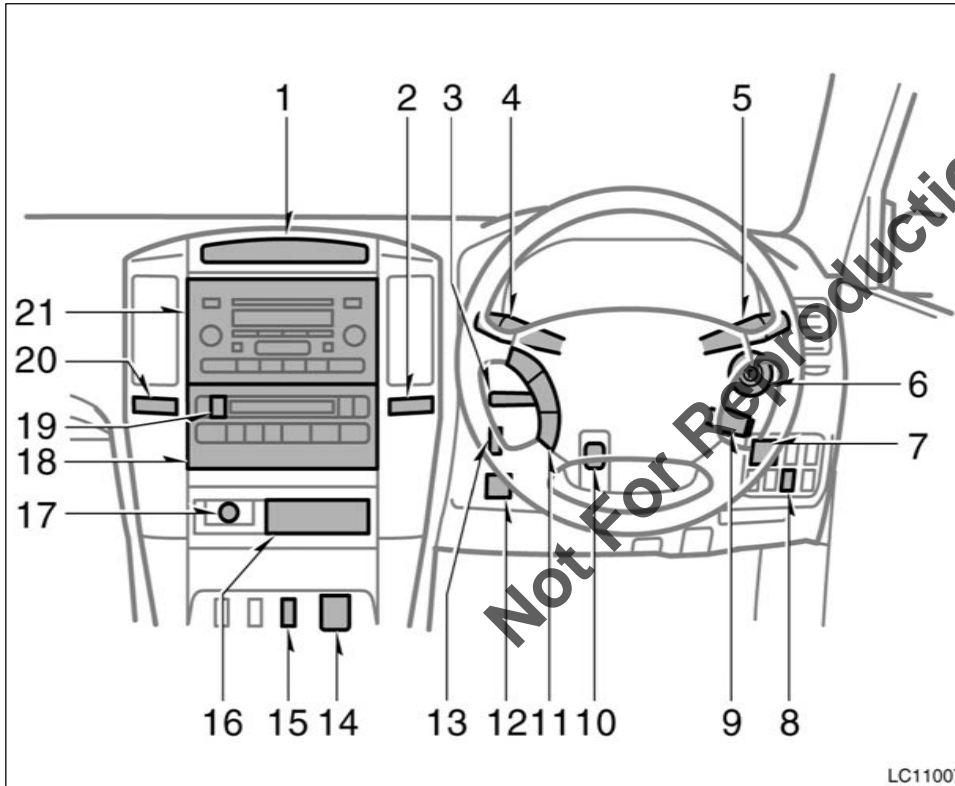
►View B with manual air conditioning controls



LC11006

1. Clock/outside temperature display or multi-information display
2. Emergency flasher switch
3. Tilt steering lock release lever
4. Wiper and washer switches
5. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches
6. Engine switch
7. Power rear view mirror control switches
8. Instrument panel light control dial
9. Cruise control switch
10. Telescopic steering lock release lever
11. Audio remote control switches
12. Rear differential lock switch
13. "2nd STRT" (second start) mode selector button
14. Power outlet
15. Center differential lock switch
16. Ashtray
17. Cigarette lighter
18. Air conditioning controls
19. Rear window defogger switch
20. Front passenger's seat belt reminder light
21. Audio system

►View B with automatic air conditioning controls

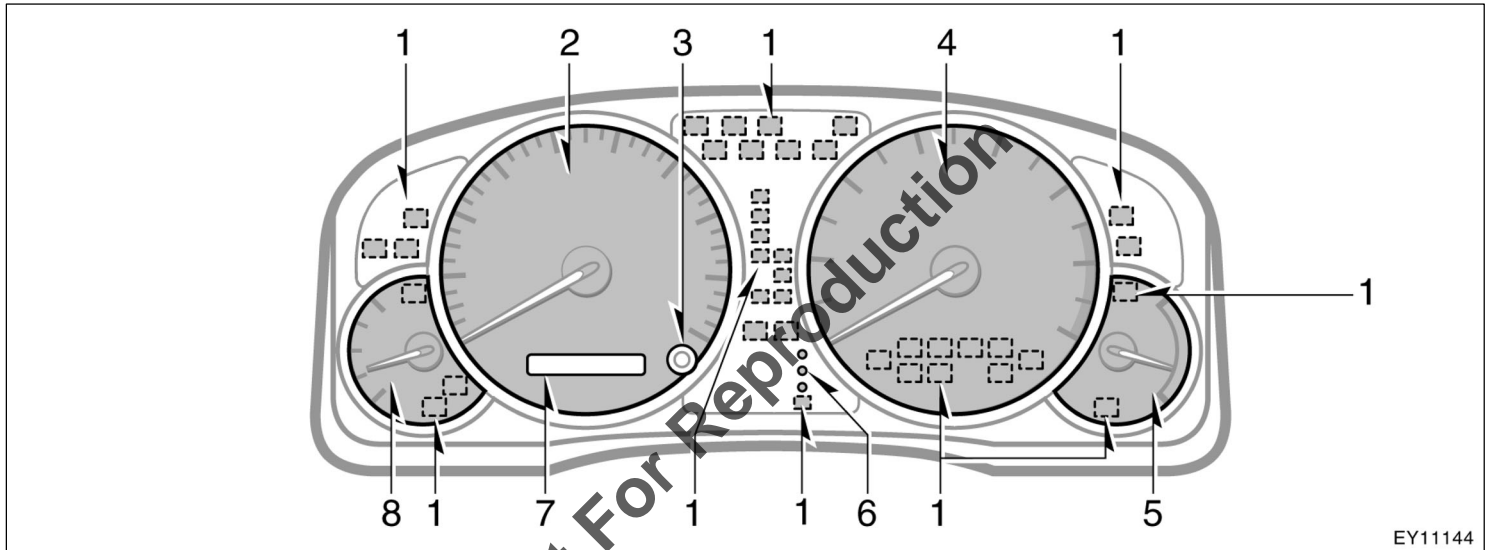


LC11007

1. Clock/outside temperature display or multi-information display
2. Emergency flasher switch
3. Tilt steering lock release lever
4. Wiper and washer switches
5. Headlight, turn signal and front fog light switches
6. Engine switch
7. Power rear view mirror control switches
8. Instrument panel light control dial
9. Cruise control switch
10. Telescopic steering lock release lever
11. Audio remote control switches
12. Rear differential lock switch
13. "2nd STRT" (second start) mode selector button
14. Power outlet
15. Center differential lock switch
16. Ashtray
17. Cigarette lighter
18. Air conditioning controls
19. Rear window defogger switch
20. Front passenger's seat belt reminder light
21. Audio system

Instrument cluster overview

► Type A



EY11144

1. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights

2. Speedometer

3. Trip meter reset knob

4. Tachometer

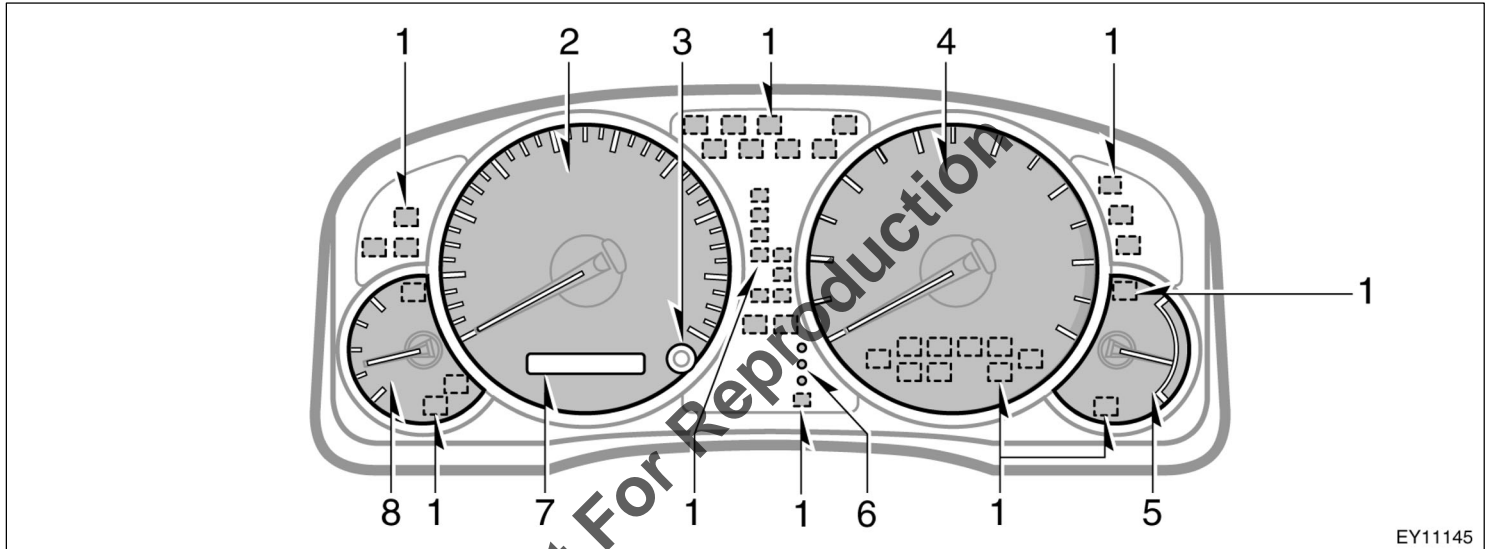
5. Engine coolant temperature gauge

6. Height control indicator lights

7. Odometer and two trip meters

8. Fuel gauge















►Type B












EY11145


- 1. Service reminder indicators and indicator lights
- 2. Speedometer
- 3. Trip meter reset knob
- 4. Tachometer
- 5. Engine coolant temperature gauge
- 6. Height control indicator lights
- 7. Odometer and two trip meters
- 8. Fuel gauge

Indicator symbols on the instrument panel

	Brake system warning light* ¹		SRS warning light* ¹
	Driver's seat belt reminder light* ¹		Anti-lock brake system warning light* ¹
PASSENGER 	Front passenger's seat belt reminder light* ¹		Open door warning light* ¹
	Charging system warning light* ¹	T-BELT	Timing belt replacement warning light* ¹
	Low engine oil pressure warning light* ¹		Fuel filter warning light* ¹
	Low engine oil level warning light* ¹		Fuel system warning light* ¹
	Malfunction indicator lamp* ¹		A/T P Unengaged "Park" warning light* ¹
	Low fuel level warning light* ¹	A/T OIL TEMP	Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light* ¹

VSC TRC	Vehicle stability control system and active traction control system warning light*1
	Engine immobilizer system/theft deterrent system indicator light
	Tail light indicator light
	Headlight high beam indicator light
	Turn signal indicator lights
	Front fog light indicator light
90L	"90L" indicator light*2
PRND 3 2 L	Automatic transmission indicator lights (4-speed)

PRND 4 3 2 L	Automatic transmission indicator lights (5-speed)
2nd STRT	Automatic transmission "2nd STRT" (second start) indicator light
	Rear differential lock indicator light*3
	Center differential lock indicator light*3
	Slip indicator light
VSC OFF	Vehicle stability control system off indicator light
	Downhill assist control system indicator light
OFF	Height control "OFF" indicator light*4

CRUISE	Cruise control indicator light*5
	Engine preheating indicator light

*1: For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 121 in Section 1-6.

*2: If this light flashes, see “Fuel gauge” on page 116 in Section 1-6.

*3: If this light flashes, see “Four-wheel drive system” on page 146 in Section 1-7.

*4: If this light flashes, see “Rear height control air suspension” on page 162 in Section 1-7.

*5: If this light flashes, see “Cruise control” on page 169 in Section 1-7.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 1-2

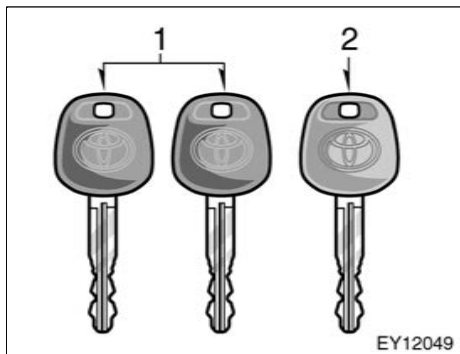
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Keys and Doors

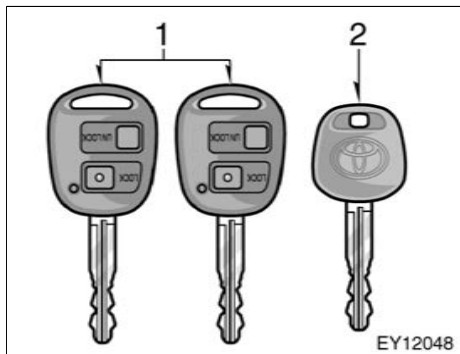
Keys	12
Engine immobilizer system	14
Wireless remote control	15
Side doors	19
Power windows	22
Quarter windows	24
Back door	25
Hood	28
Theft deterrent system	29
Fuel tank cap	30
Electric moon roof	32

Not For Reproduction

Keys



Without wireless remote control system



With wireless remote control system

Your vehicle is supplied with two kinds of keys.

1. Master keys—

These keys work in every lock. Your Toyota dealer will need one of them to make a new key with a built-in transponder chip.

Since the side doors and back door can be locked without a key, you should always carry a spare master key in case you accidentally lock your keys inside the vehicle.

With wireless remote control system—

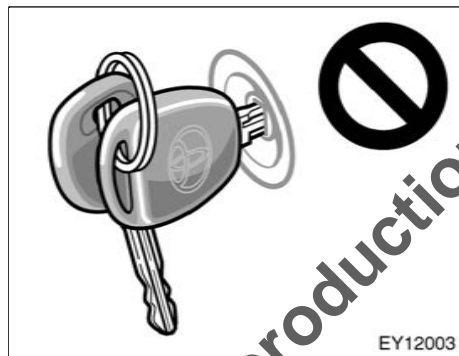
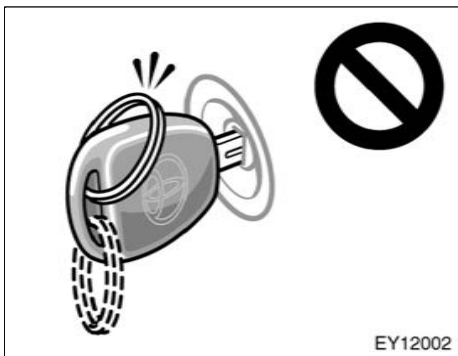
These keys are fitted with the wireless remote control transmitter. For information on use of the wireless remote control transmitter, see "Wireless remote control" on page 15 in this Section.

2. Sub key—

This key will not work in the glove box.

To protect items locked in the glove box when using valet parking, leave the sub key with the attendant.

A transponder chip for engine immobilizer system has been placed in the head of the master and sub keys. These chips are needed to enable the system to function correctly, so be careful not to lose these keys. If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.



NOTICE

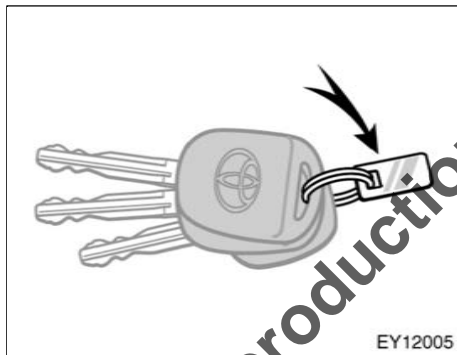
When using a key containing a transponder chip, observe the following precautions:

- ◆ *When starting the engine, do not use the key with a key ring resting on the key grip and do not press the key ring against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts.*

- ◆ *When starting the engine, do not use the key with other transponder keys around (including keys of other vehicles) and do not press other key plates against the key grip. Otherwise the engine may not start, or may stop soon after it starts. If this happens, remove the key once and then insert it again after removing other transponder keys (including keys of other vehicles) from the ring or while gripping or covering them with your hand to start the engine.*

- ◆ *Do not bend the key grip.*

- ◆ *Do not cover the key grip with any material that cuts off electromagnetic waves.*
- ◆ *Do not knock the key hard against other objects.*
- ◆ *Do not leave the key exposed to high temperatures for a long period, such as on the dashboard and hood under direct sunlight.*
- ◆ *Do not put the key in water or wash it in an ultrasonic washer.*
- ◆ *Do not use the key with electromagnetic materials.*



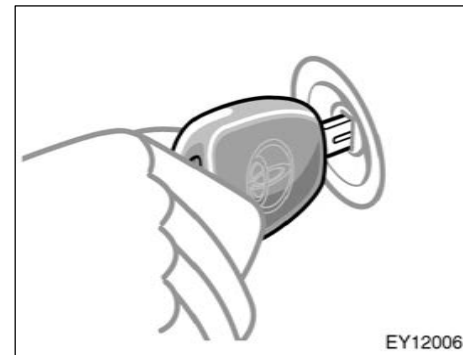
KEY NUMBER PLATE

Your key number is shown on the plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

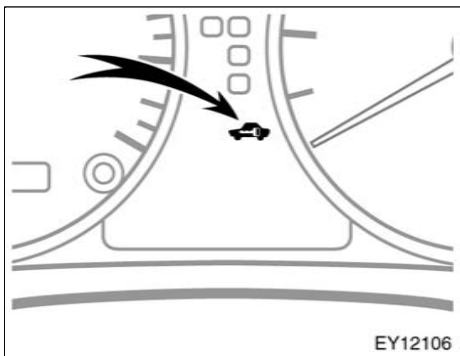
If you should lose your keys or if you need additional keys, duplicates can be made by a Toyota dealer using the key number.

We recommend writing down the key number and storing it in a safe place.

Engine immobilizer system



The engine immobilizer system is a theft prevention system. When you insert the key in the engine switch, the transponder chip in the key's head transmits an electronic code to the vehicle. The engine will start only when the electronic code in the chip corresponds to the registered ID code for the vehicle.



The system is automatically set when the key is removed from the engine switch. The indicator light will start flashing to show the system is set.

If any of the following indicator conditions occurs, contact your Toyota dealer.

- The indicator light stays on.
- The indicator light does not start flashing when the key is removed from the engine switch.
- The indicator light flashes inconsistently.

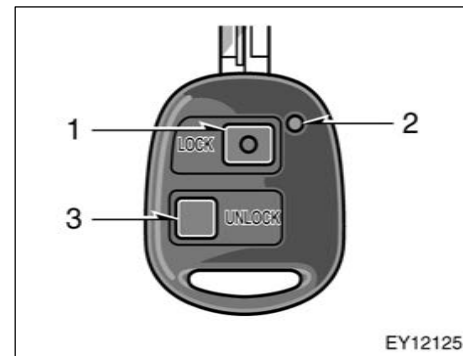
Inserting the registered key in the engine switch automatically cancels the system, which enables the engine to start. The indicator light will go off.

For your Toyota dealer to make you a new key with built-in transponder chip, your dealer will need your key number and master key. However, there is a limit to the number of additional keys your Toyota dealer can make for you.

If you make your own duplicate key, you will not be able to cancel the system or start the engine.

NOTICE
<i>Do not modify, remove or disassemble the engine immobilizer system. If any unauthorized changes or modifications are made, proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.</i>

Wireless remote control—



1. “LOCK” switch
2. Indicator light
3. “UNLOCK” switch

The wireless remote control system is designed to lock or unlock all the side doors and back door from a distance within approximately 1 m (3 ft.) of the vehicle.

When you operate any switch, push it slowly and securely. At this time, the indicator light flashes once.

The wireless remote control key is an electronic component. Observe the following instructions in order not to cause damage on the key.

- Do not leave the key in places where the temperature becomes high such as on the dashboard.
- Do not disassemble it.
- Avoid knocking it hard against other objects or dropping it.
- Avoid putting it in water.

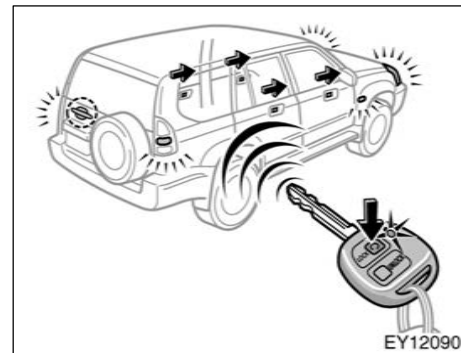
You can use up to 4 wireless remote control keys for the same vehicle. Contact your Toyota dealer for detailed information.

If the wireless remote control key does not actuate the doors, or operate from a normal distance, or the indicator on the key is dimmed or does not come on.

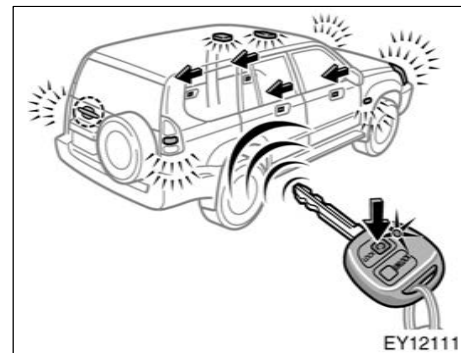
- Check for closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the key.
- The battery may have been consumed. Check the battery in the key. To replace the battery, see “Replacing battery” on page 18 in this Section.

If you lose your wireless remote control key, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to avoid the possibility of theft, or an accident. (See “If you lose your keys” on page 290 in Section 4.)

—Locking and unlocking doors



Locking operation



Unlocking operation

To lock and unlock all the side doors and back door, push the switches of the key slowly and securely.

When you lock with the wireless remote control, all the side doors and back door cannot be unlocked with the power door lock switch. The power door lock switch can be reset by unlocking with the wireless remote control key. (See “Side doors” on page 19 in this Section.)

To lock: Push the “LOCK” switch. All the side doors and back door are locked simultaneously. At this time, the turn signal lights flash once.

Check to see that all the side doors and back door are securely locked.

If any of the side doors or back door is not securely closed, or if the key is in the engine switch, locking cannot be performed by the “LOCK” switch.

To unlock: Push the “UNLOCK” switch. All the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously. At this time the turn signal lights flash twice.

When all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously with a wireless remote control key, the interior light (center) and personal lights come on for about 15 seconds and then fade out, even if the door is not opened. (For further information, see “Interior lights” on page 110 and “Personal lights” on page 111 in Section 1-5.)

The turn signal lights can be set not to flash. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the key is in the engine switch, unlocking cannot be performed by the “UNLOCK” switch.

You have 30 seconds to open a door after using the wireless remote unlock feature. If a door is not opened by then, all the side doors and back door will be automatically locked again.

The timing for the automatic door lock function can be changed. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the “LOCK” or “UNLOCK” switch is kept pressed in, the locking or unlocking operation is not repeated. Release the switch and then push again.

The wireless door locking or unlocking function can be erased. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

—Replacing battery

For replacement, use a CR1616 lithium battery or equivalent and a special screwdriver.

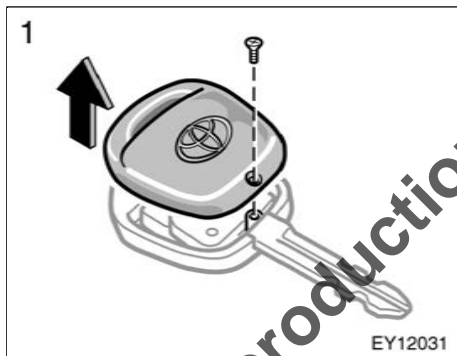
CAUTION

Special care should be taken to prevent small children from swallowing the removed battery or components.

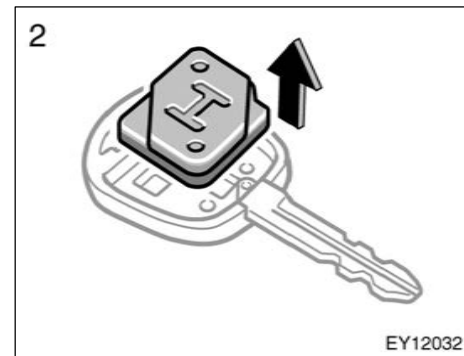
NOTICE

- ◆ *When replacing the battery, be careful not to lose the components.*
- ◆ *Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by a Toyota dealer.*
- ◆ *Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.*

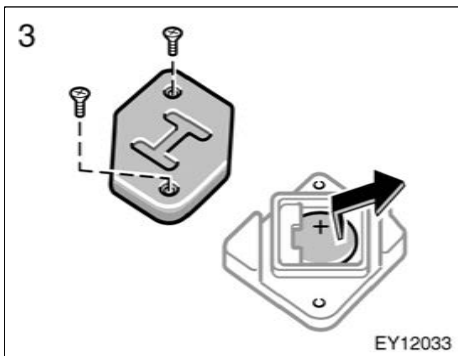
Replace the battery by following these procedures:



1. Remove the screw, and then the cover.



2. Remove the module from the key frame.



3. Remove the 2 screws to take out the lid of the module. Take out the discharged battery and put in a new battery with the positive side up.

NOTICE

Do not bend the terminals.

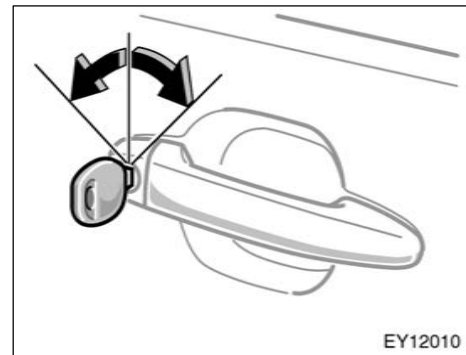
4. Install the lid with the 2 screws.
5. Install the module into the key frame and secure the cover with the screw.
6. When pushing either switch on the wireless key, make sure the indicator light comes on.

NOTICE

- ◆ **Make sure the positive side and negative side of the battery are faced correctly.**
- ◆ **Do not replace the battery with wet hands. Water may cause unexpected rust.**
- ◆ **Do not touch or move any components inside the transmitter, or it may interfere with proper operation.**
- ◆ **Be careful not to bend the electrode when inserting the battery and that dust or oils do not adhere to the case.**
- ◆ **Take care not to lose the screws.**
- ◆ **Close the cover securely.**

After replacing the battery, check that the key operates properly. If the key still does not operate properly, contact your Toyota dealer.

Side doors



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH KEY

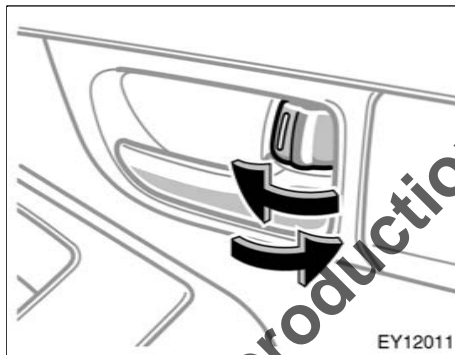
Insert the key into the keyhole and turn it.

To lock: Turn the key forward.

To unlock: Turn the key backward.

All the side doors and back door lock or unlock simultaneously with the driver's door. When the interior light (center) and personal light switches are in the "DOOR" position, and all the side doors and back door are unlocked simultaneously using either the key or the wireless remote control, the interior light (center) and personal lights will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

For further information, see “Interior lights” on page 110 and “Personal lights” on page 111 in Section 1–5.



The driver’s door can be opened from the inside even with the inside lock knob in the lock position.

LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH INSIDE LOCK KNOB

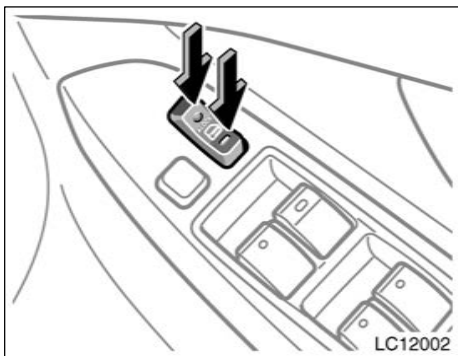
Move the lock knob.

To lock: Push the knob forward.

To unlock: Pull the knob backward.

If you want to lock the door from the outside, set the knob in the lock position before closing the door. The outside door handle must be held up while the door is being closed. Be careful not to lock your keys in the vehicle.

The driver’s door cannot be locked if you leave the key in the engine switch with the door open.



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING WITH POWER DOOR LOCK SWITCH

Push the switch.

To lock: Push the switch down on the front side.

To unlock: Push the switch down on the rear side.

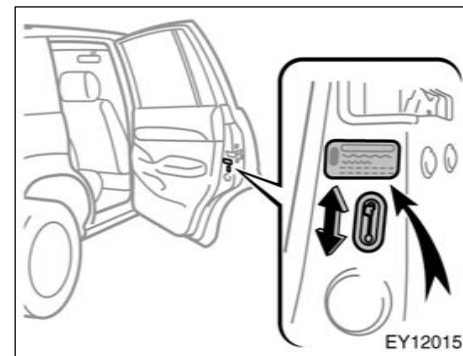
Operating the switch simultaneously locks or unlocks all the side doors and back door.

If you do any of the following, no door can be unlocked with the power door lock switch.

- Vehicles with the wireless remote control—Lock all the side doors and back door with the wireless remote control key.
- Set the driver's door inside lock knob in the lock position, and close the driver's door while holding up the outside door handle.
- Lock all the doors simultaneously with the driver's door.

The power door lock switch can be reset in the following ways.

- Turn the engine switch to "ON".
- Unlock all the doors simultaneously with the driver's door.
- Vehicles with the wireless remote control—Unlock all the doors with the wireless remote control key.
- Unlock the driver's door with the inside lock knob, and then unlock all the doors with the power door lock switch.



REAR DOOR CHILD-PROTECTORS

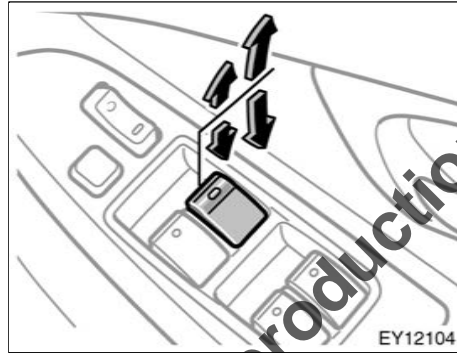
Move the lock lever to the "LOCK" position as shown on the label.

When the child-protector is locked, you cannot open the rear door by the inside door handle. We recommend using this feature whenever small children are in the vehicle.

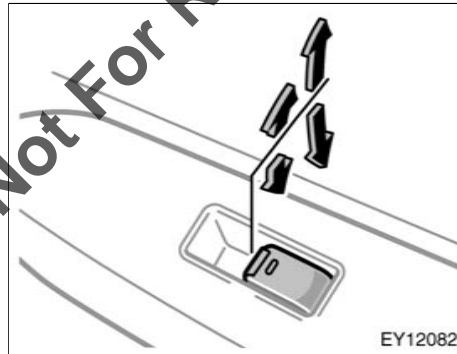
 **CAUTION**

Before driving, be sure that the doors are closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors help prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle in an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

Power windows



Driver's door



Passengers' doors

The windows can be operated with the switch on each door. The passengers' windows can also be controlled by the switches on the driver's door.

The engine switch must be in the "ON" position.

OPERATING THE WINDOWS

Use the switch on each door.

Normal operation: The window moves as long as you hold the switch.

To open: Lightly push down the switch.

To close: Lightly pull up the switch.

Automatic operation: Push the switch completely down or pull it completely up, and then release it. The window will fully open or close. To stop the window partway, lightly move the switch in the opposite direction and then release it.

Key off operation: If both front doors are closed, they work for about 43 seconds even after the engine switch is turned off. They stop working when either front door is opened.

Jam protection function: During automatic closing operation or key off closing operation, the window stops and opens half way if something gets caught between the window and window frame.

If the window receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.

 **CAUTION**

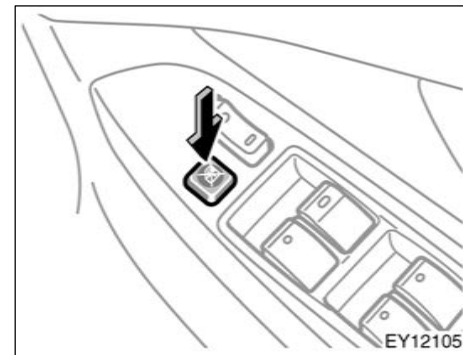
- **Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally, as it could result in a death or serious injury.**
- **The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closed.**

If the power window does not operate automatically or the jam protection function does not operate correctly, you should normalize the power window.

To normalize the power window:

1. Push down the power window switch and lower the window halfway.
2. Pull up the switch until the window closes and hold the switch for a second.

Make sure that the window opens automatically. If the power window cannot be operated properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.



OPERATING THE WINDOW LOCK SWITCH

If you push in the window lock switch on the driver's door, the passengers' windows cannot be operated.

Not For Reproduction

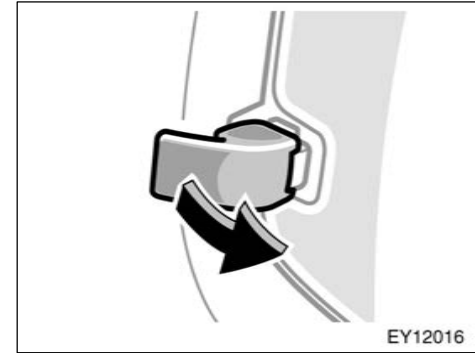
 **CAUTION**

To avoid death or serious personal injury, you must do the following.

- Before you close the power windows, always make sure there is nobody around the power windows. You must also make sure the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants are kept completely inside the vehicle. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in a closing window, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the power windows, make sure he or she operates the windows safely.
- When small children are in the vehicle, never let them use the power window switches without supervision. Use the window lock switch to prevent them from making unexpected use of the switches.

- Be sure to remove the key when you leave your vehicle.
- Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the power window switches and get trapped in a window. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.

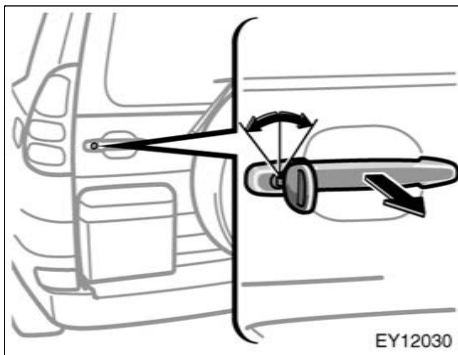
Quarter windows



To open the quarter window, pull the latch handle toward you and swing it fully out.

When closing the window, make sure it is completely closed.

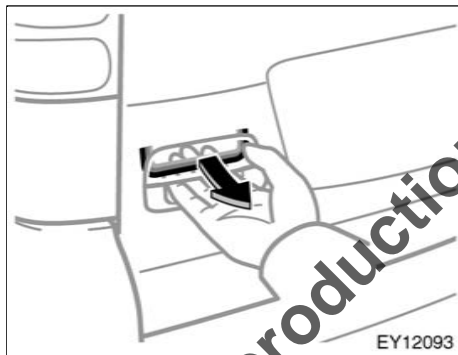
Back door



Without wireless remote control system



With wireless remote control system—type A



With wireless remote control system—type B

Without wireless remote control system—

To open the back door from the outside, insert the key into the keyhole and turn it, then pull the handle.

To lock: Turn the key counterclockwise.

To unlock: Turn the key clockwise.

All the side doors and back door lock and unlock simultaneously with back door.

Operating the power door lock switch simultaneously locks or unlocks the back door. (See “Side doors” on page 19 in this Section.)

When closing the back door, make sure it is fully closed.

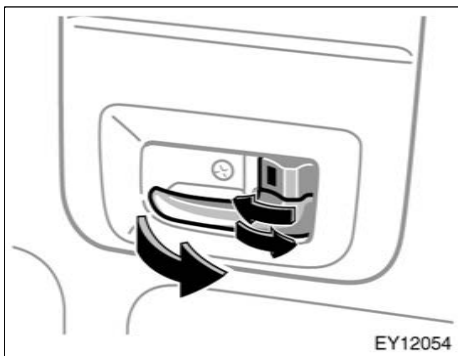
See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

With wireless remote control system—
To open the back door from the outside, pull the handle.

Operating the power door lock switch or wireless remote control key simultaneously locks or unlocks the back door. (See “Wireless remote control” on page 15 in this Section.)

When closing the back door, make sure it is fully closed.

See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.



LOCKING AND UNLOCKING FROM INSIDE (on some models)

To lock: Turn the knob on the left side.


To unlock: Turn the knob on the right side.

To open the back door, pull the handle.

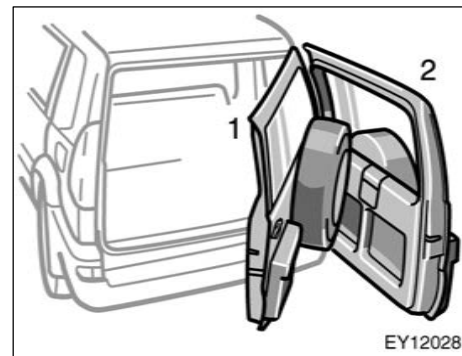
Operating the power door lock switch simultaneously locks or unlocks the back door. (See “Side doors” on page 19 in this Section.)

When closing the back door, make sure it is fully closed.

See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

 **CAUTION**

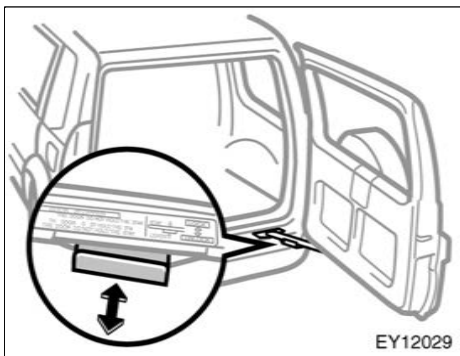
- Keep the back door closed while driving. This not only keeps the luggage from being thrown out but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.
- If the open back door hides the stop and tail lights, rear turn signal lights or rear retro reflectors while you are parked, other road users must be warned of the presence of your vehicle by a warning triangle or other device.



BACK DOOR OPENING

The back door can be held open in the following position.

1. Half-open position
2. Fully-open position



EY12029


BACK DOOR STOPPER

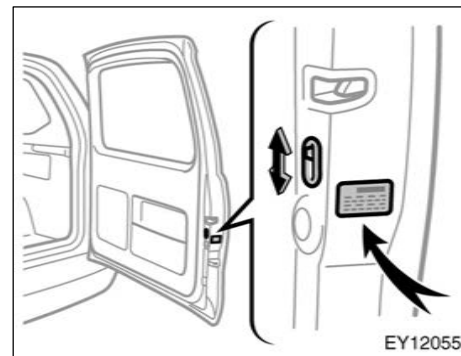
For your safety, lock the back door with the door stopper when you fully open the back door.

To lock: Push the lever.

To unlock: Pull the lever.

When closing the back door, check that the back door stopper is unlocked.

 CAUTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• When keeping the back door open, use only the lock lever of the back door stopper without touching the other parts.• To avoid serious personal injury, make sure not to get your hands caught in the back door stay when closing the back door.



EY12055

BACK DOOR CHILD-PROTECTOR

Move the lock lever to the “LOCK” position as shown on the label.

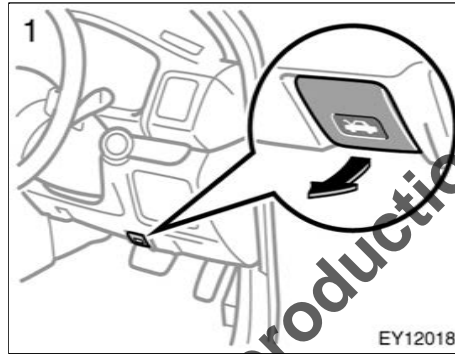
When the child-protector is locked, you cannot open the back door by the inside door handle. We recommend using this feature whenever small children are in the vehicle.

Not For Reproduction

CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the back door is closed and locked, especially when small children are in the vehicle. Along with the proper use of seat belts, locking the doors helps prevent the driver and passengers from being thrown out from the vehicle in an accident. It also helps prevent the doors from being opened unintentionally.

Hood

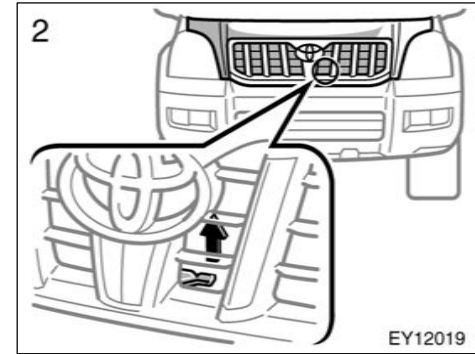


To open the hood:

1. Pull up the hood lock release lever. The hood will spring up slightly.

CAUTION

Before driving, be sure that the hood is closed and securely locked. Otherwise, the hood may open unexpectedly while driving and an accident may occur.



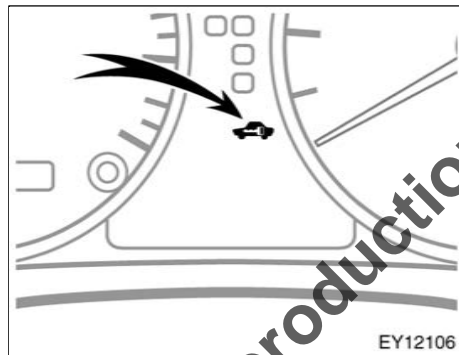
2. In front of the vehicle, pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.

Before closing the hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc. Then lower the hood make sure it locks into place. If necessary, press down gently on the front edge to lock it.

Theft deterrent system



The system sounds alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected. The alarm is triggered if any of the side doors, back door or hood is forcibly unlocked or opened, or the battery terminal is disconnected and then re-connected when the vehicle is locked.



SETTING THE SYSTEM

1. Turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position and remove the key.

The indicator light will start flashing when the key is removed from the engine switch. (See "Engine immobilizer system" on page 14 in this Section for details.)

2. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle.
3. Close and lock all the side doors, back door and hood.

The indicator light will remain on when all the side doors, back door and hood are closed and locked.

The system will automatically be set after 30 seconds. When the system is set, the indicator light will start flashing again.

4. After making sure the indicator light starts flashing, you may leave the vehicle.

Never leave anyone in the vehicle when you set the system, because unlocking from the inside will activate the system.

Canceling the system

The system will cancel within 30 seconds before the system is set automatically under any of the following conditions:

- Any of the side doors, back door or hood is opened.
- Any of the side doors or back door is unlocked.
- The key is inserted into the engine switch.
- The battery terminal is reconnected.

WHEN THE SYSTEM IS SET

Activating the system

The system will sound the alarm under the following conditions:

- If any of the side doors is unlocked or opened without the key or wireless remote control key, or if the back door or hood is forcibly opened.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.
- If the engine switch is hot-wired.

The indicator light will come on when the system is activated.

If the alarm has been activated and the key is not in the engine switch, all the side doors and back door will re-lock automatically.

After 28 seconds, the alarm will automatically stop and the indicator light will start flashing again.

Reactivating the alarm

Once set, the system automatically resets the alarm after the alarm stops.

The alarm will activate again under the same circumstances described in "Activating the system".

Stopping the alarm

The alarm will be stopped by the following ways:

- Turn the engine switch from the "LOCK" to "ON" position.
- Unlock any of the side doors or back door with the key.

These ways cancel the system at the same time.

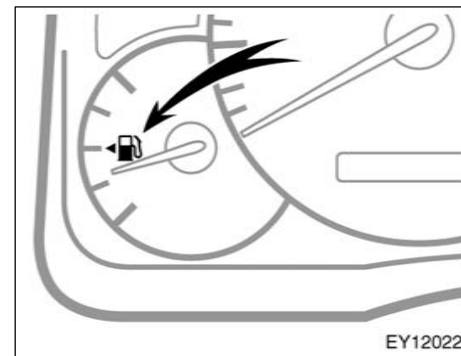
If the battery becomes discharged due to the vehicle being unused for a long time, etc., when the battery is recharged or replaced, the system will give the alarm. If this happens, immediately unlock any of the side doors or the back door with the key or the wireless remote control key, and the alarm will stop.

TESTING THE SYSTEM

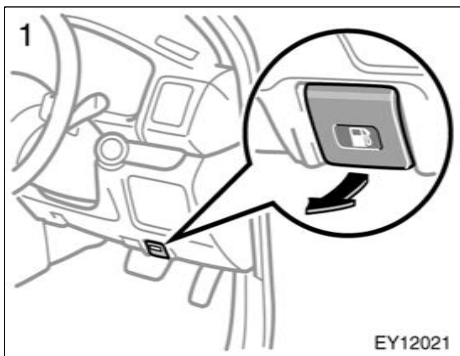
1. Open all the windows.
2. Set the system as described above. The side doors and back door should be locked with the key or wireless remote control key. Be sure to wait until the indicator light goes off or starts flashing.
3. Unlock any side door from the inside. The system should activate the alarm.
4. Stop the alarm as described above.
5. Repeat this operation for the other doors and hood. When testing the hood, also check that the system is activated when the battery terminal is disconnected and then reconnected.

If the system does not work properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Fuel tank cap



This indicates that the fuel filler door is on the left side of your vehicle.

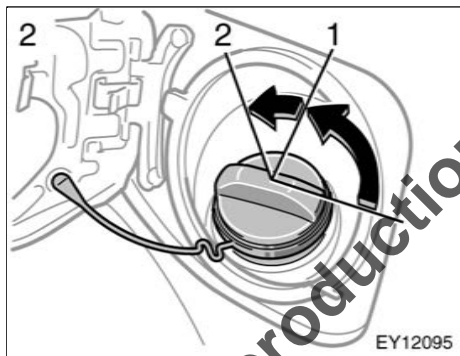


1. To open the fuel filler door, pull the lever up.

When refueling, turn off the engine.

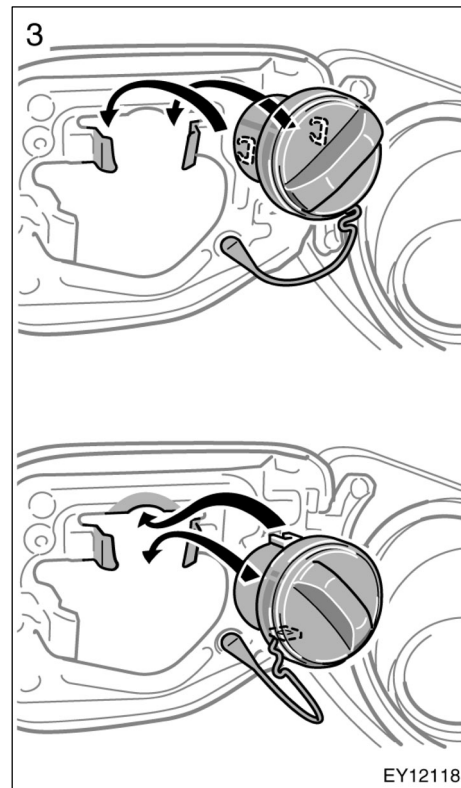
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames when refueling. The fumes are flammable.
- When opening the cap, do not remove the cap quickly. In hot weather, fuel under pressure could cause injury by spraying out of the filler neck if the cap is suddenly removed.



2. To remove the fuel tank cap, turn the cap counterclockwise by 90 degrees (to the pressure point 1), and then turn it an additional 30 degrees (to point 2). Pause slightly before removing it.

It is not unusual to hear a slight swoosh when the cap is opened.



3. The removed cap can be stored on the back side of the fuel filler door.

Position the cap so that the hooks point to the left and right or up and down, and set it in the receptacle on the back side of the door.

When installing the cap, turn the cap clockwise until you hear a click. When you hear the click, the cap is fully closed.

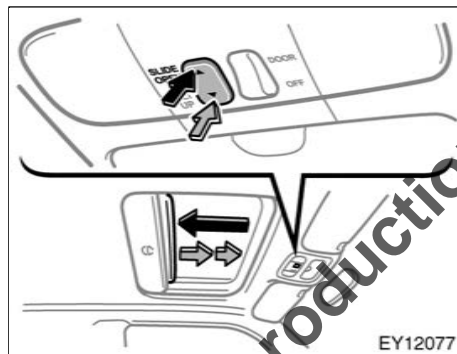
CAUTION

- Make sure the cap is tightened securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.
- Use only a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap for replacement. It is designed to regulate fuel tank pressure.

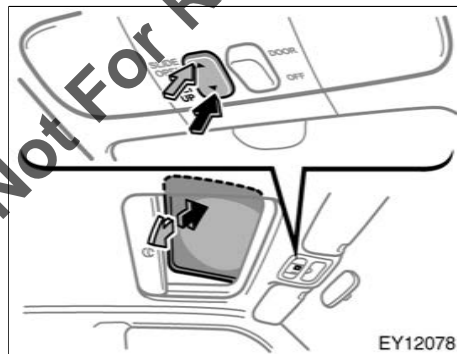
NOTICE

To prevent damage to the cap, apply force only in the turning direction to the cap. Do not pull or pry it.

Electric moon roof



Sliding operation



Tilting operation

To operate the moon roof, use the switch beside the personal lights.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The sun shade can be opened or closed by hand.

Sliding operation—

To open: Push and hold the switch on the “SLIDE OPEN” side.

The roof will fully open automatically. To stop the roof partway, push the switch on either the “SLIDE OPEN” or “TILT UP” side briefly.

The sun shade will be opened together with the roof.

To close: Push and hold the switch on the “TILT UP” side.

As a precaution when closing, the roof stops at the three-quarters closed position before fully closing. Therefore, release the switch and then push it again to close it completely.

Tilting operation—

To tilt up: Push and hold the switch on the “TILT UP” side.

The roof will fully tilt up automatically. To stop the roof partway, push the switch on either the “SLIDE OPEN” or “TILT UP” side briefly.

To lower: Push and hold the switch on the “SLIDE OPEN” side.

You may stop the moon roof at any desired position. The roof will move while the switch is being pushed and stop when released.

Key off operation: If both front doors are closed, it works for about 43 seconds even after the engine switch is turned off. However, the roof will not fully tilt up automatically. It stops working when either of the front doors are opened.

Jam protection function:

- If something gets caught between the moon roof and frame during slide closing operation, the moon roof stops and opens half way, the deflector stops and raises fully.
- If something gets caught between the moon roof and frame during tilting down operation, the moon roof stops and opens fully.

If the moon roof receives a strong impact, this function may work even if nothing is caught.

NORMALIZATION OF THE MOON ROOF

If the moon roof does not operate automatically or the jam protection function does not operate correctly, you should normalize the moon roof.

To normalize the moon roof, push and hold the switch on the “TILT UP” side until the moon roof tilts all the way up and then tilts down a little automatically.

Make sure that the moon roof opens automatically. If the moon roof cannot be operated properly, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.



CAUTION

To avoid death or serious injury, you must do the following.

- While the vehicle is moving, always keep the heads, hands and other parts of the bodies of all occupants away from the roof opening. Otherwise, they could be killed or seriously injured if the vehicle stops suddenly or if the vehicle is involved in an accident.

Not For Reproduction

- Before you close the moon roof, always make sure there is nobody around the moon roof. You must also make sure nobody places his or her head, hands and other parts of the body in the roof opening. If someone's neck, head or hands get caught in the closing roof, it could result in death or serious injury. When anyone closes the moon roof, first make sure it is safe to do so.
- Be sure to remove the key when you leave your vehicle.
- Never leave anyone (particularly a small child) alone in your vehicle, especially with the key still inserted. Otherwise, he/she could use the moon roof switches and get trapped in the roof opening. Unattended person (particularly a small child) can be involved in a serious accident.
- Never sit on top of the vehicle around the roof opening.
- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally, as it could result in a death or serious injury.

- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 1-3

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Occupant restraint systems

Seats	36
Front seats	36
Rear seats	42
Head restraints	58
Armrest	59
Seat belts	59
SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag	69
SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags	76
Child restraint	83

Not For Reproduction

Seats

While the vehicle is being driven, all vehicle occupants should have the seatback upright, sit well back in the seat and properly wear the seat belts provided.

CAUTION

- Do not drive the vehicle unless the occupants are properly seated. Do not allow any passengers to sit on top of a folded-down seatback, or in the luggage compartment or cargo area. Persons not properly seated and/or not properly restrained by seat belts can be killed or severely injured in the event of emergency braking or a collision.
- During driving, do not allow any passengers to stand up or move around between seats. Otherwise, death or severe injuries can occur in the event of emergency braking or a collision.

Front seats— —Front seat precautions

Driver seat

CAUTION

The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for driver airbag is the first 50–75 mm (2–3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.

- Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.

- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

Front passenger seat

CAUTION

The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

Front seats (with SRS side airbags)

CAUTION

The SRS side airbags are installed in the driver and front passenger seats. Observe the following precautions.

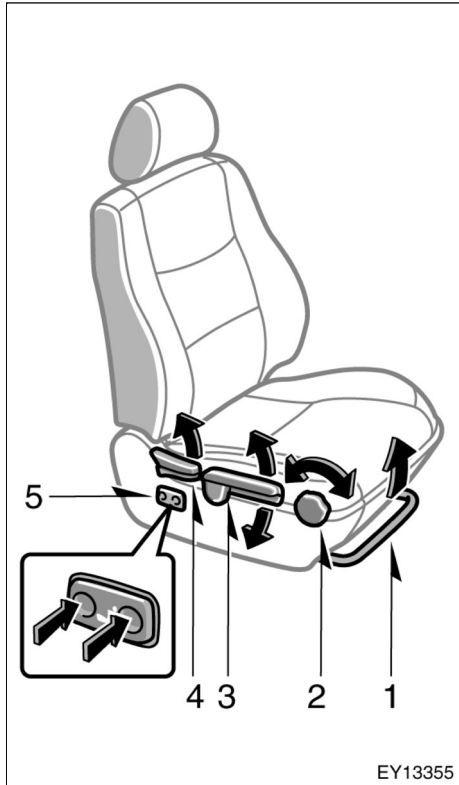
- Do not lean against the front door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag inflates with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, you may be killed or seriously injured.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the area where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such change may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

—Seat adjustment precautions

CAUTION

- Do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Be careful that the seat does not hit a passenger or luggage.
- After adjusting the seat position, release the lever and try sliding the seat forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.
- After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.
- Do not put objects under the seats. Otherwise, the objects may interfere with the seat-lock mechanism or unexpectedly push up the seat position adjusting lever and the seat may suddenly move, causing the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. Otherwise, your hands or fingers may be caught and injured.

—Adjusting front seats (manual type)



1. SEAT POSITION ADJUSTING LEVER

Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat to the desired position with slight body pressure and release the lever.

2. SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING KNOB—FOR FRONT

Turn the knob either way.

3. SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER—FOR REAR

Pull up or push down the lever.

4. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lever up. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.



CAUTION

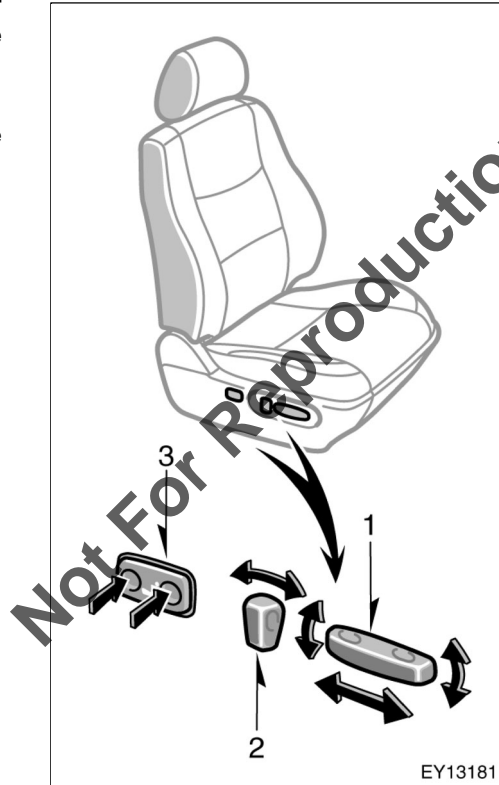
Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.

—Adjusting front seats (power type)

5. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT ADJUSTING SWITCH (on some models)

Press either side of the switch.

The amount of lumbar support will change while the switch is pressed.



EY13181

1. SEAT POSITION AND SEAT CUSHION ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the adjusting switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seat at that position.

Do not place anything under the front seats, as this might interfere with the seat movement.

2. SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING SWITCH

Move the adjusting switch in the desired direction.

Releasing the switch will stop the seat-back at that position.

⚠ CAUTION

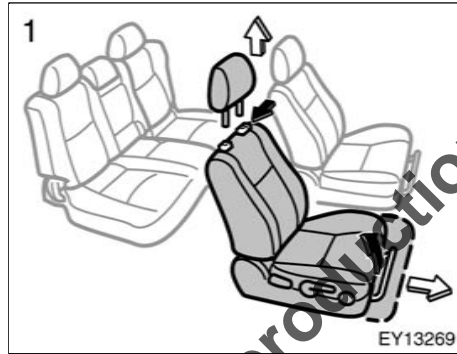
Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.

**3. SEAT LUMBAR SUPPORT
ADJUSTING SWITCH**

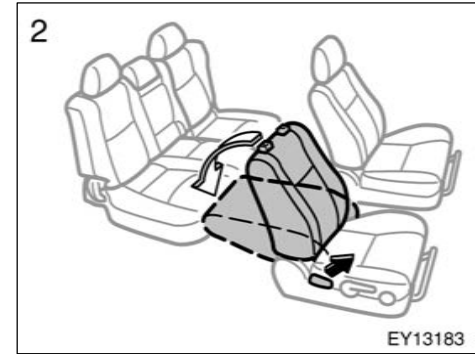
Press either side of the switch.

The amount of lumbar support will change while the switch is pressed.

**—Flattening seatbacks
(manual seat)**



1. Remove the head restraint. Hold the center of the lever and pull it up. Then slide the seat further forward than the front-most lock position.



2. Pull the seatback angle adjusting lever to unlock and push down the seatback.

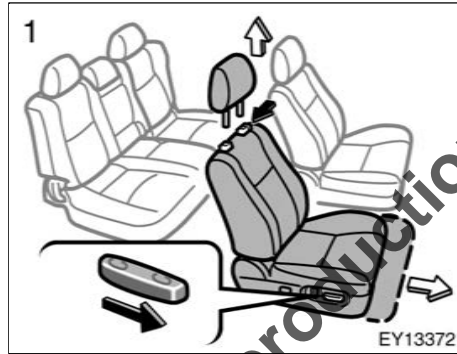
When returning the seatback upright, be careful not to make yourself hit by the seatback which will bound with considerable spring force.

After returning the seat to its original position, be certain to replace the head restraint.

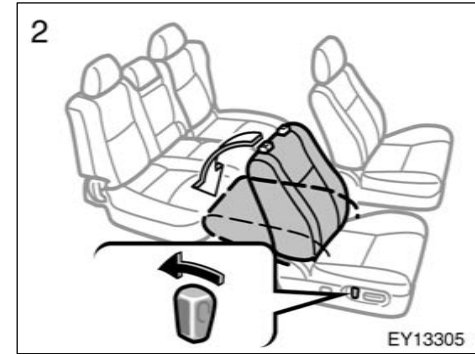
—Flattening seatbacks
(power seat)

 CAUTION

- Do not allow passengers to ride on the flattened seat while driving; use the seat in the normal position.
- After putting back the seat, try pushing the seat and seatback forward and rearward to make sure it is secured in place. Be certain to replace head restraint.



1. Remove the head restraint. Push the seat position adjusting switch forward to slide the seat to the front-most position.



2. Move the seatback angle adjusting switch backward to flatten the seatback.

After returning the seat to its original position, be certain to replace the head restraint.

 CAUTION

- Do not allow passengers to ride on the flattened seat while driving; use the seat in the normal position.
- When returning the seatback to its original position, be certain to replace head restraint.

**Rear seats
(without third seats)—
—Rear seat precautions**

⚠ CAUTION

- Adjustment should not be made while the vehicle is moving.
- When adjusting the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against a passenger or luggage.
- After adjusting the seatback, push back your body to make sure it is locked in position.
- When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:

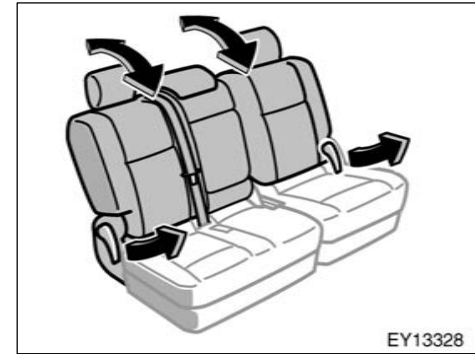
Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.

Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

Tumbling the rear seats will enlarge the luggage compartment. See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

Not For Reproduction

—Adjusting rear seat



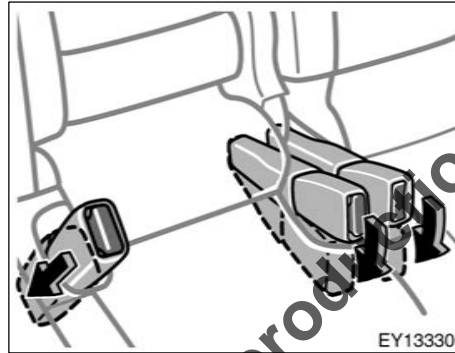
SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lock release lever. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

 **CAUTION**

- Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the passengers are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.
- Do not adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving.
- After adjusting the seatback, push your body back against the seat to make sure the seat is locked in position.

—Tumbling rear seat



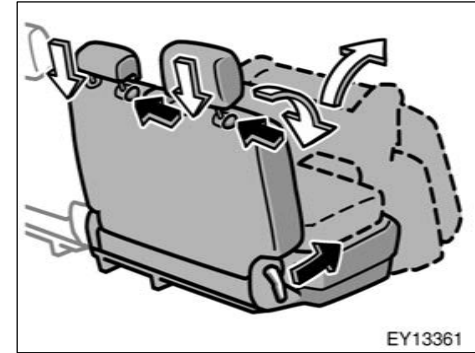
BEFORE TUMBLING REAR SEATS

Stow the rear seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.

This prevents the belt buckles from falling out when you tumble the rear seat.

NOTICE

The seat belt buckles must be stowed before you tumble the rear seat.



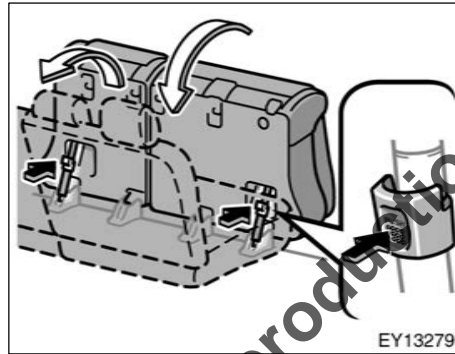
TUMBLING REAR SEATS

1. Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and swing the whole seat up and forward.

CAUTION

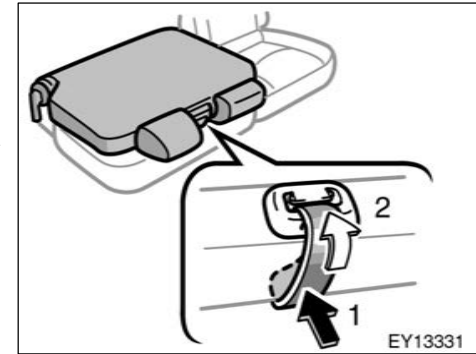
- Make sure people or luggage are clear from the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.
- To avoid serious injury, do not sit on the folded seatback.

Tumbling the rear seats will enlarge the luggage compartment. See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.



WHEN RETURNING REAR SEATS

Push the knob to unlock the seat, swing the whole seat down and swing the seatback up.



If you cannot raise the seatback because of the locked seat belt, do not try it forcibly. Release the lock of the seat belt in the following way. Push in the lower front edge of the seatback cushion to slacken the seat belt (1) and let the seat belt retract a little (2).

**Rear seats (with third seat)—
—Rear seat precautions**

 **CAUTION**

When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

 **CAUTION**

- Adjustment should not be made while the vehicle is moving.
- When adjusting the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against a passenger or luggage.
- Third seat only: Align both seatbacks at the same angle when a person sits in the third seat center position. Otherwise, the person cannot wear seat belt properly and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.
- After adjusting the seatback, push back your body to make sure it is locked in position.

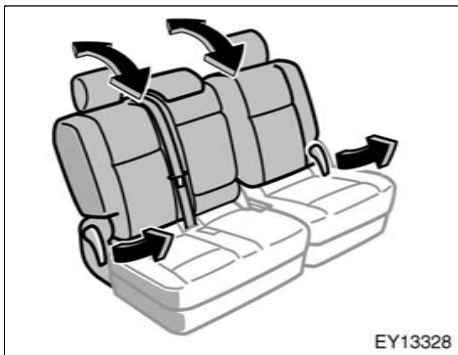
- When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:

Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.

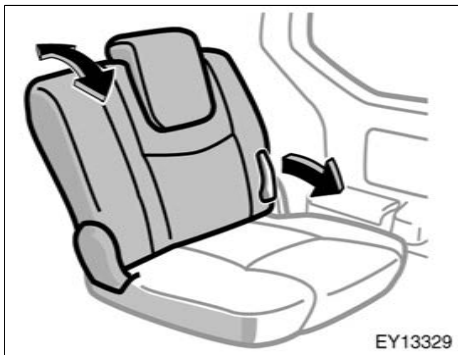
Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

Tumbling the rear seat will enlarge the luggage compartment. See "Luggage stowage precautions" on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

—Adjusting rear seats



Second seat



Third seat

SEATBACK ANGLE ADJUSTING LEVER

Lean forward and pull the lock release lever. Then lean back to the desired angle and release the lever.

Third seat only: When a person sits in the third center position, align both seatbacks at the same angle.

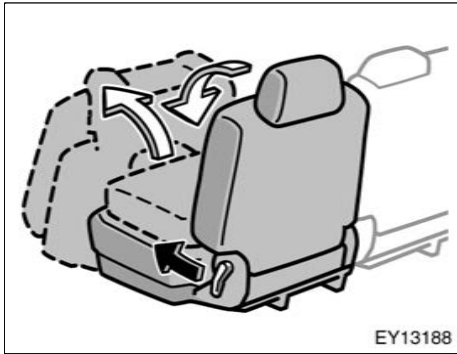


CAUTION

- Third seat only: Align both seatbacks at the same angle when a person sits in the third seat center position. Otherwise, the person cannot wear seat belt properly and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.


- Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the passengers are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.

—Tumbling second seat for third seat entry

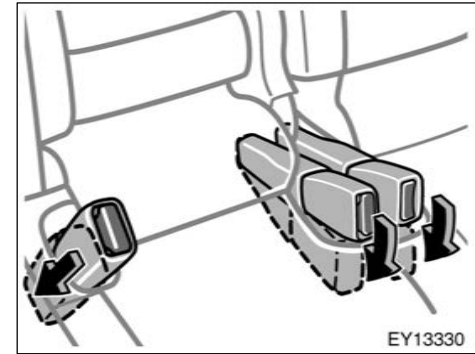


For easy access to the third seat, fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjust lever, then the seat automatically lifts up.

To return the tumbled seat to the original position, push the knob to unlock the seat, swing the whole seat down and swing the seatback up.

 CAUTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none">● After returning the seat, make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion.● Failure to do so will prevent seat belt from operating properly.

—Tumbling second seats

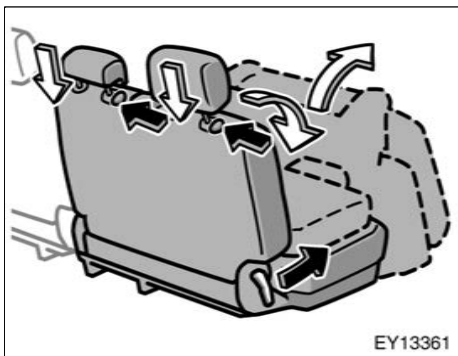


BEFORE TUMBLING SECOND SEATS

Stow the second seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.


This prevents the buckles from falling out when you tumble the second seats.

NOTICE
<p><i>The seat belt buckles must be stowed before you tumble the second seats.</i></p>

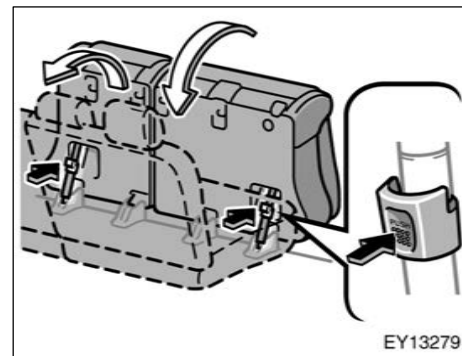


TUMBLING SECOND SEATS

Lower the head restraints to the lowest position. Fold down the seatback while pulling the seatback angle adjusting lever and swing the whole seat up and forward.

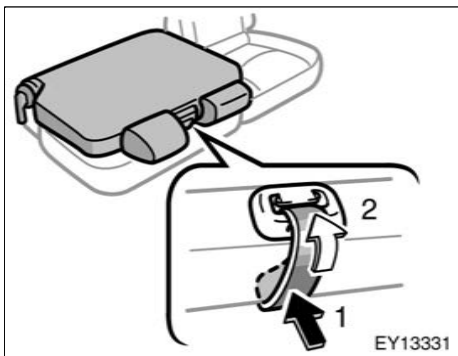
 CAUTION	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">● Make sure people or luggage are clear from the seat. Then, hold the seat and slowly move it. Otherwise, people may be injured or luggage may be damaged, if the seat hits them.● To avoid serious injury, do not sit on the folded seatback.	Not For Reproduction

Tumbling the second seats will enlarge the floor space for third seat passenger's.



WHEN RETURNING SECOND SEATS

Push the knob to unlock the seat, swing the whole seat down and swing the seatback up.



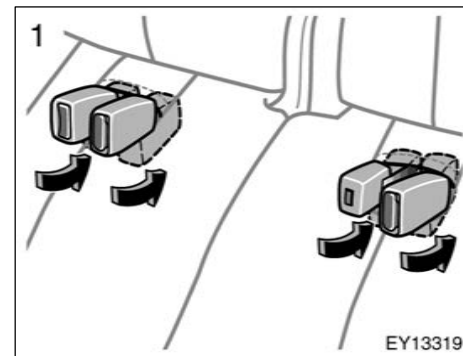
If you cannot raise the seatback because of the locked seat belt, do not try it forcibly. Release the lock of the seat belt in the following way. Push in the lower front edge of the seatback cushion to slacken the seat belt (1) and let the seat belt retract a little (2).

⚠ CAUTION

When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.
- Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

—Folding up third seats



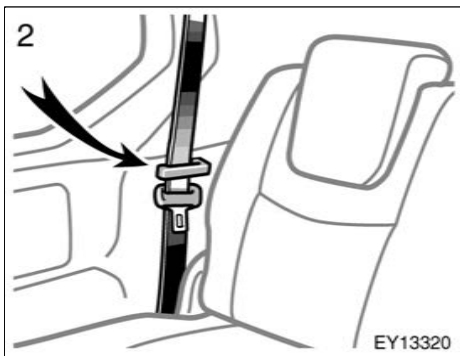
BEFORE FOLDING UP THIRD SEATS

1. Stow the third seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.

This prevents the buckles from falling out when you fold up the third seats.


NOTICE

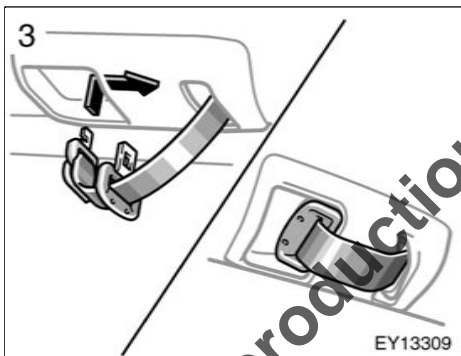
The seat belt buckles must be stowed before you fold up the third seats.



2. Make sure the shoulder belts pass through the hanger when folding the third seats.

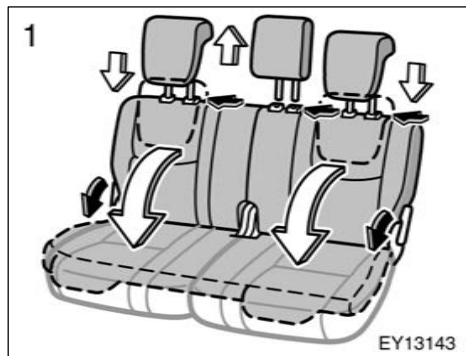
This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

 CAUTION
<p>The seat belt must be removed from the hanger when the seat belt is in use.</p>



3. To stow the center seat belt, pull it slightly out of its cover. It will automatically roll back partway. Roll the seat belt backwards as shown above and insert it into the slot of its cover. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.

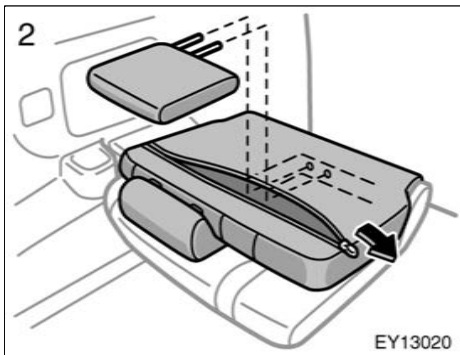
NOTICE
<p><i>The seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback.</i></p>



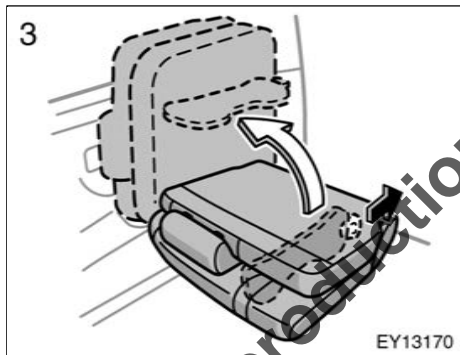
FOLDING UP THIRD SEATS

1. Lower the outside head restraints to the lowest position and remove the center head restraint, unlock the seatbacks and fold them down.

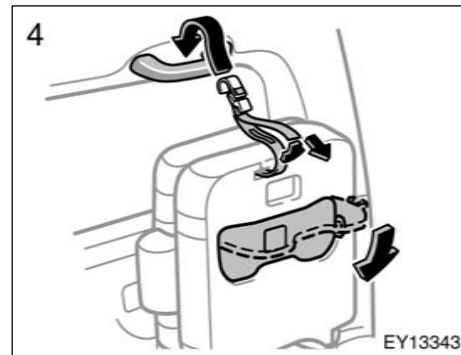
Folding up the third seats will enlarge the luggage compartment. See "Luggage stowage precautions" on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.



2. Unfasten the zippers, stow the center head restraint in the back of the right side seatback.



3. Unlock the seat leg, and swing the whole seat up and sideward.

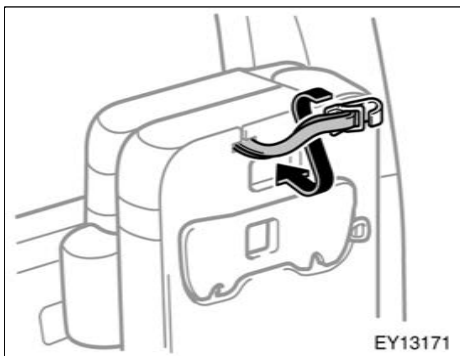


4. Push down the inner leg into the back of the seat cushion. Take the holding strap out of its holder, and hang the strap to the assist grip. Pull the end of the strap to eliminate the slackness and fix it with the Velcro.




CAUTION

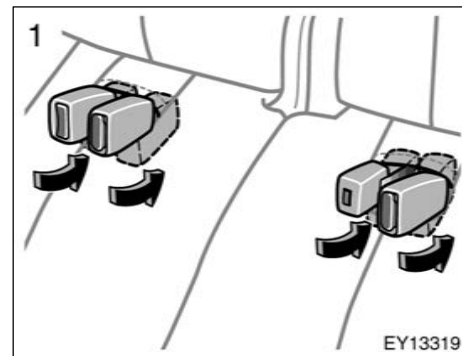
When folding up the third seats, fix the seats securely by adjusting the length of the holding strap. Failure to do so may cause an unexpected death or serious injury in the event of emergency braking or collision.



When returning the third seats to its original position, stow the holding straps into the holders facing the direction shown in the illustration. Be certain to replace the center head restraint.

 CAUTION
<p>When returning seats to their original position, observe the following precautions in order to prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Be certain to replace the center head restraint. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly. ● Make sure the seat belts are not twisted or caught under the seat and are arranged in their proper position and are ready to use.

—Removing third seats

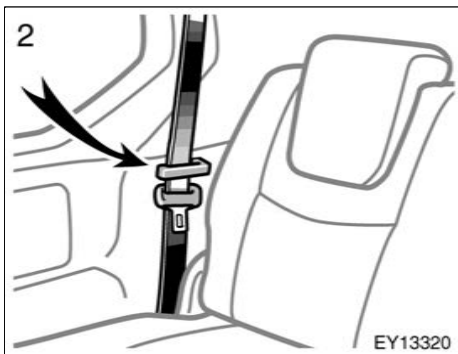


BEFORE REMOVING THIRD SEATS

1. Stow the third seat belt buckles as shown in the illustration.

This prevents the buckles from falling out when you remove the third seats.

NOTICE
<p><i>The seat belt buckles must be stowed before you remove the third seats.</i></p>



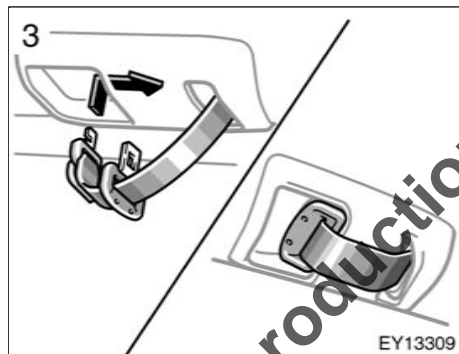
2. When removing the third seats, pass the third seat belts through the hangers.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.



CAUTION

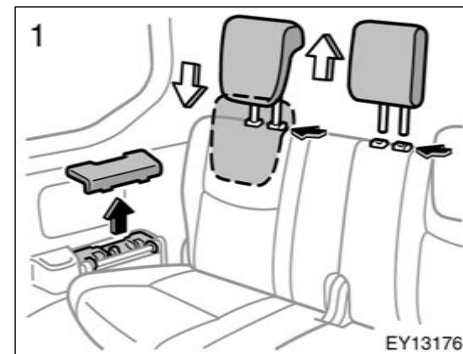
The seat belt must be removed from the hanger when the seat belt is in use.



3. To stow the center seat belt, pull it slightly out of its cover. It will automatically roll back partway. Roll the seat belt backwards as shown above and insert it into the slot of its cover. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.

NOTICE

The seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback.

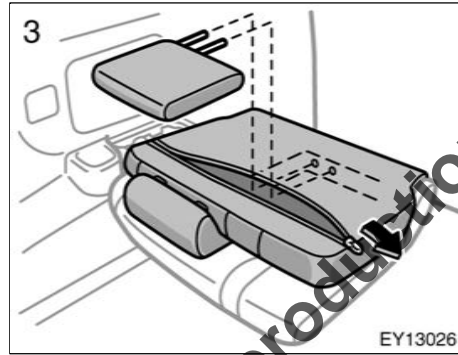


REMOVING THIRD SEATS

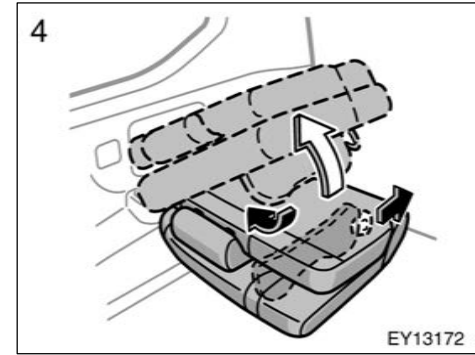
1. Lower the outside head restraints to the lowest position, then remove the center head restraint and seat lock cover.



2. Unlock the seatback and fold it down.

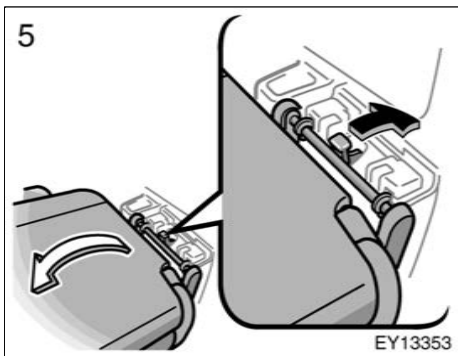


3. Unfasten the zippers, stow the center head restraint in the back of the right side seatback.



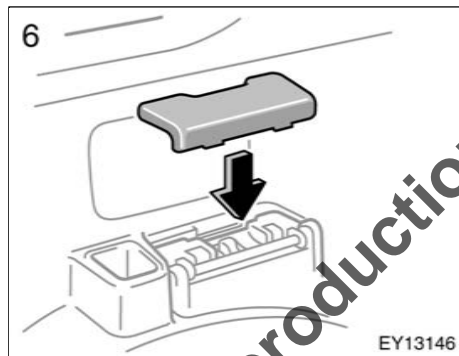
4. Unlock the seat leg, and swing the whole seat up. Push down the inner leg into the back of the seat cushion. Then, place the seat on the floor.

Not For Reproduction



5. Push the seat lock release lever outward to unlock the seat lock, then pull up the whole seat and remove it.

Removing the third seats will enlarge the luggage compartment. See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.



6. Install the seat lock cover.

When returning the third seats to its original position, be certain to replace center head restraint.

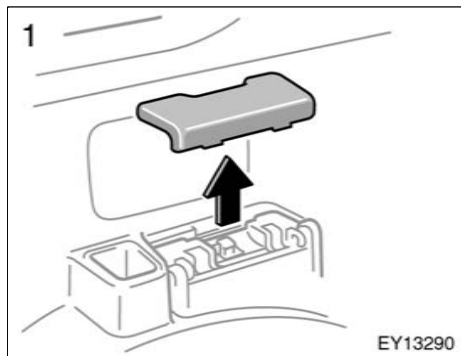
NOTICE

Avoid putting heavy loads on the removed seat. The metallic tips of the seat leg may be damaged and the seat cannot be reinstalled.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the seat is securely locked by pushing forward and rearward on the top of the seatback or by trying to pull up the edge of the bottom cushion. Failure to do so will prevent the seat belt from operating properly.

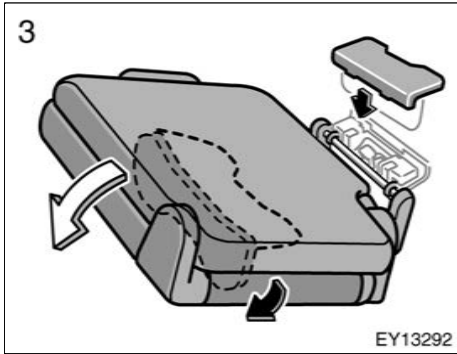
—Reinstalling third seats



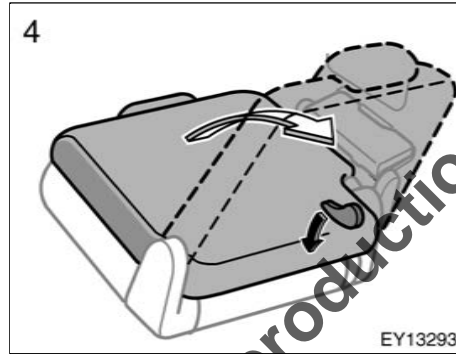
1. Remove the seat lock cover.



2. Hold the seat and engage the seat striker to the seat lock, then place the seat on the floor. Press down the seatback to securely lock the seat to the body.



3. Pull down the inner leg from the back of the seat cushion. Swing the whole seat down. Then, install the seat lock cover.



4. Raise the seatback while pushing down the seatback angle adjusting lever.

CAUTION

When removing or reinstalling the seat, observe the following to prevent death or serious injury:

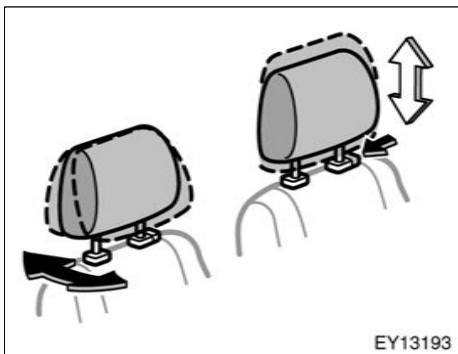
- Do not fold or remove the seat while the vehicle is moving.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.
- Be careful not to hit the removed seat against a person or drop it on yourself.

- After folding or installing the seat, push it forward and backward to make sure it is locked in position.

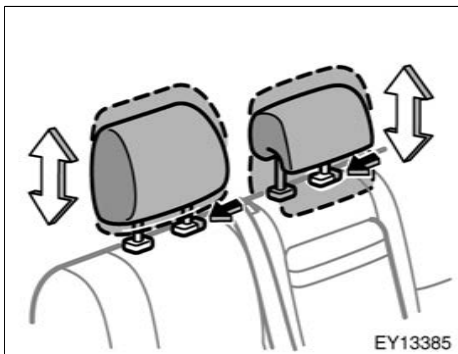
To prevent death or serious injury in a collision or sudden stop:

- Do not sit on or place anything on the folded seatback while driving.
- Do not leave the removed seat loose in the vehicle.
- Do not try to sit on or place anything on the removed seat.
- When reinstalling the seat, be careful not to hit the seat against you or inside of the vehicle.
- Install each seat in the same position from which it was removed. Failure to do so will prevent third seat occupants from using seat belts properly.

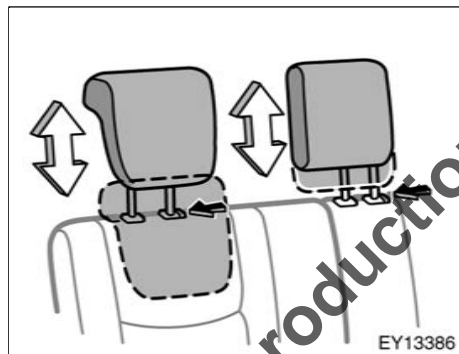
Head restraints



Front seat



Second seat



Third seat

For your safety and comfort, adjust the head restraint before driving.

To raise: Pull it up.

To lower: Push it down while pressing the lock release button.

Front seat—On some models, you can also move the front head restraint forward or backward. If such adjustment is desired, pull or push the head restraint.

Second seat—When an occupant sits on the second center seat, always pull up the center head restraint to the lock position.

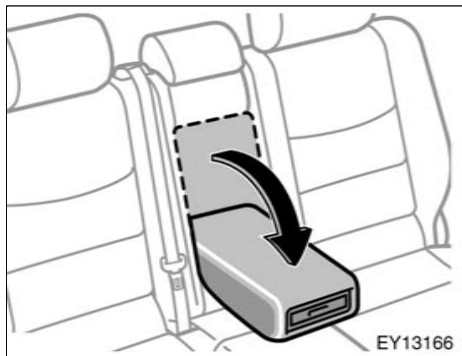
The head restraint is most effective when it is close to your head. Therefore, using a cushion on the seatback is not recommended.



CAUTION

- Adjust the center of the head restraint so that it is closest to the top of your ears.
- After adjusting the head restraint, make sure it is locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Armrest



To use the armrest, pull the armrest out as shown in the illustration.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the armrest, avoid putting heavy loads on it.

Seat belts— —Seat belt precautions

Toyota strongly urges that the driver and passengers in the vehicle be properly restrained at all times with the seat belts provided. Failure to do so could increase the chance of injury and/or the severity of injury in accidents.

The seat belts provided for your vehicle are designed for people of adult size, large enough to properly wear them.

Child. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belts. See "Child restraint" on page 83 in this Section for details.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

If a child must sit in the front seat, the seat belts should be worn properly. If an accident occurs and the seat belts are not worn properly, the force of the rapid inflation of the airbag may cause death or serious injury to the child.

Do not allow any children to stand up or kneel on either rear or front seats. An unrestrained child could suffer serious injury or death during emergency braking or a collision. Also, do not let the child sit on your lap. Holding a child in your arms does not provide sufficient restraint.

Pregnant woman. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Ask your doctor for specific recommendations. The lap belt should be worn securely and as low as possible over the hips and not on the waist.

Injured person. Toyota recommends the use of a seat belt. Depending on the injury, first check with your doctor for specific recommendations.

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for seat belt replacement or installation.

 **CAUTION**

Persons should ride in their seats properly wearing their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury or death in the event of sudden braking or a collision.

When using the seat belts, observe the following:

- Use the belt for only one person at a time. Do not use a single belt for two or more people—even children.
- Avoid reclining the seatback any more than needed. The seat belts provide maximum protection in a frontal or rear collision when the driver and the front passenger are sitting up straight and well back in the seats. If you are reclined, the lap belt may slide past your hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen or your neck may contact the shoulder belt. In the event of a frontal collision, the more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of death or serious injury.

- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. Take care that they do not get caught or pinched in the seat or doors.
- Inspect the belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Damaged parts should be replaced. Do not disassemble or modify the system.
- Keep the belts clean and dry. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners, or allow them to come into contact with the belts—they may severely weaken the belts. (See “Cleaning the interior” on page 295 in Section 5.)
- Replace the belt assembly (including bolts) if it has been used in a severe impact. The entire assembly should be replaced even if damage is not obvious.

- Australian owners: Observe the following additional WARNINGS.

WARNING: Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed. A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

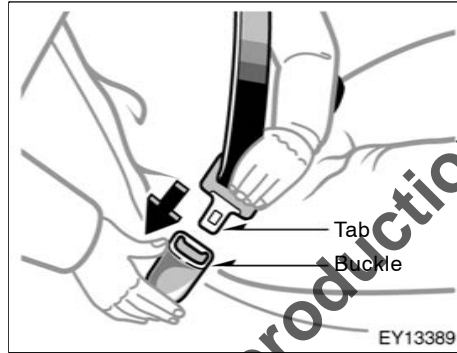
It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious.

—Fastening front and rear seat belts

Belts should not be worn with straps twisted.

Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

WARNING: No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.



Adjust the seat as needed and sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the tab into the buckle.

You will hear a click when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt length automatically adjusts to your size and the seat position.

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It also may lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend, and you can move around freely.

When a passenger's shoulder belt (on second seat) is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system securely. (For details, see "Child restraint" on page 83 in this Section.) To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more.

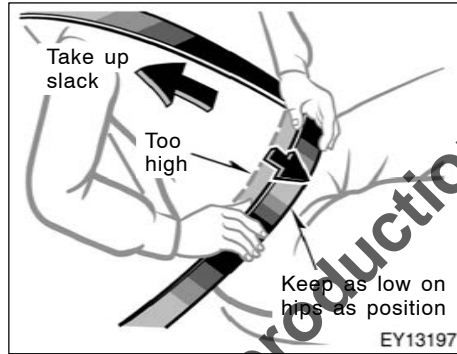
If the seat belt cannot be pulled out of the retractor, firmly pull the belt and release it. You will then be able to smoothly pull the belt out of the retractor.



CAUTION

- **After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the belt is not twisted.**
- **Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.**

- If the seat belt does not function normally, immediately contact your Toyota dealer. Do not use the seat until the seat belt is fixed, because it cannot protect an adult occupant or your child from death or serious injury.

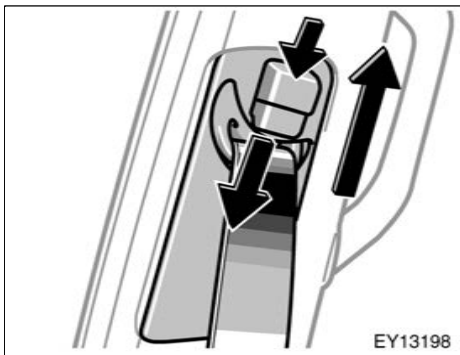


Adjust the position of the lap and shoulder belts.

Position the lap belt as low as possible on your hips not on your waist, then adjust it to a snug fit by pulling the shoulder portion upward through the latch plate.

CAUTION

- Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause death or serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on hips as possible.
- Do not place the shoulder belt under your arm.




Seat belts with an adjustable shoulder anchor—

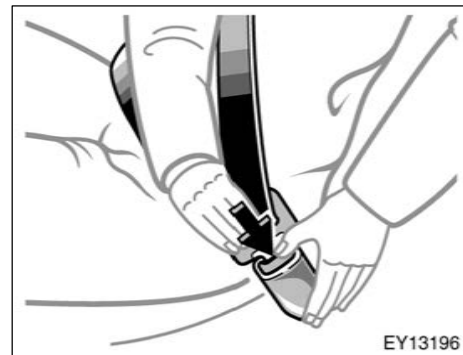
Adjust the shoulder anchor position to your size.

To raise: Slide the anchor up.

To lower: Push in the lock release button and slide the anchor down.


After adjustment make sure the anchor is locked in position.

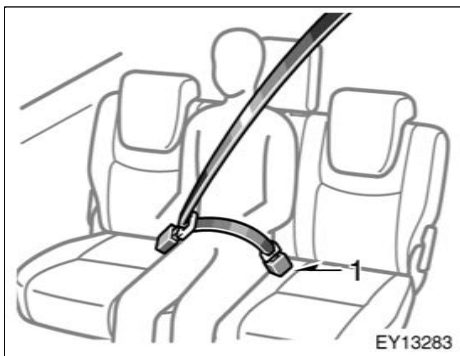
 CAUTION
<p>Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in a collision.</p>



To release the belt, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.

If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

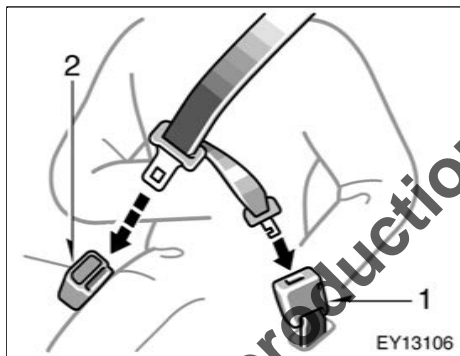
 CAUTION
<p>Do not separate the buckle with light gray buckle release button. See the information in the following columns.</p>



CENTER SEAT BELT OF THE THIRD SEATS

The center seat belt of the third seats is a 3-point type restraint with 2 buckles. Both seat belt buckles must be correctly located and securely latched for proper operation.

Make sure that buckle 1 is securely latched for ready use of the center seat belt.




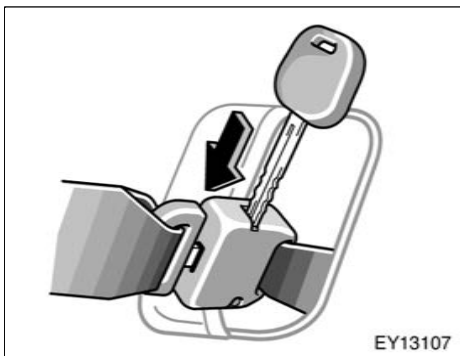
Two buckles and tabs for rear center seat belt

The two tabs have different shape for its end so that the belt is not buckled in the wrong place.

Buckle 1—Properly matches with concave end tab

Buckle 2—Properly matches with round end tab

 CAUTION
<p>Make sure the both buckles are correctly located and securely latched. Failure to properly match the buckle and tab may cause severe injury in case of an accident or a collision.</p>



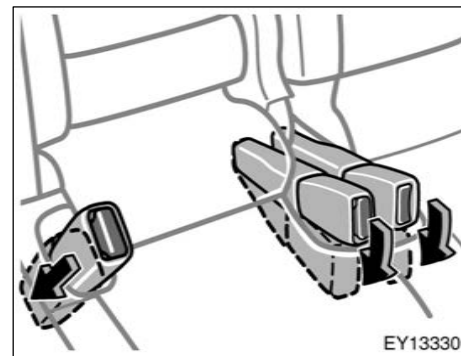
To release the concave end tab, insert the key into the hole on buckle 1 and allow the belt to retract.



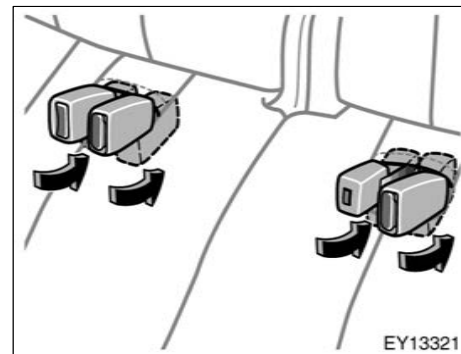
! CAUTION

Do not use the center seat belt of the third seats with either buckle released. Fastening only the shoulder belt or lap belt may cause severe personal injury in case of sudden braking or a collision.

—Stowing seat belt buckles of the second and third seats



Second seat

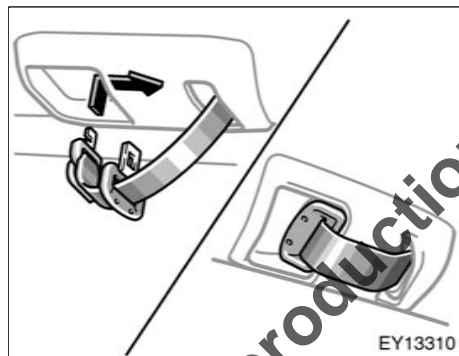


Third seat

—Stowing the center seat belt of the third seats

The seat belt buckles of the second and third seats can be stowed when not in use.

Seat belt buckles must be stowed before you fold the seatback. (See “—Tumbling second seats” on page 47, “—Folding up third seats” on page 49 and “—Removing third seats” on page 52 in this Section.)



STOWING THE CENTER SEAT BELT OF THE THIRD SEATS

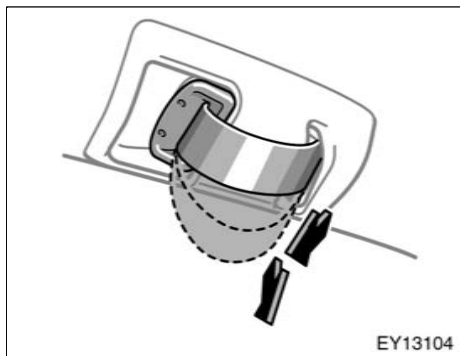
To stow the center seat belt of the third seats, pull the seat belt out of its cover. It will automatically roll back part-way. Roll the seat belt backward and insert it into the slot of its cover as shown above. Make sure the tabs are securely locked in the cover.

Seat belt must be stowed before you fold the seatback. (See “—Folding up third seats” on page 49 and “—Removing third seats” on page 52 in this Section.)

NOTICE

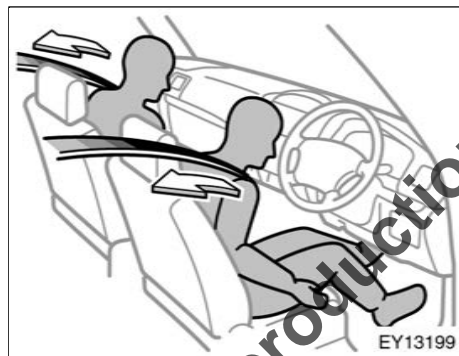
Stow the center seat belt of the third seats except when you are wearing it.

—Seat belt pretensioners



PULLING OUT THE CENTER SEAT BELT OF THE THIRD SEATS

To use the center seat belt of the third seats, pull the belt out a little and then pull the tabs out from the cover.

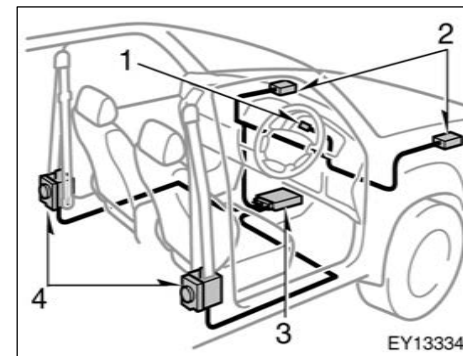


The driver and front passenger seat belts pretensioner are designed to be activated in response to a severe frontal impact.

When the sensor detects a severe frontal impact, the front seat belts are quickly drawn back by the retractors so that the belts snugly restrain the occupants.

The seat belt pretensioners are activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

The seat belt pretensioners and SRS airbags may not operate together in case of collisions at a certain speeds and angles.



The seat belt pretensioner system consists mainly of the following components and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. SRS warning light
2. Front airbag sensors
3. Airbag sensor assembly
4. Seat belt pretensioner assemblies

The seat belt pretensioners are controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

When the seat belt pretensioners are activated, an operating noise may be heard and a small amount of non-toxic gas may be released. This does not indicate that a fire is occurring. This gas is normally harmless.

Once the seat belt pretensioners have been activated, the seat belt retractors remain locked.

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.



CAUTION

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

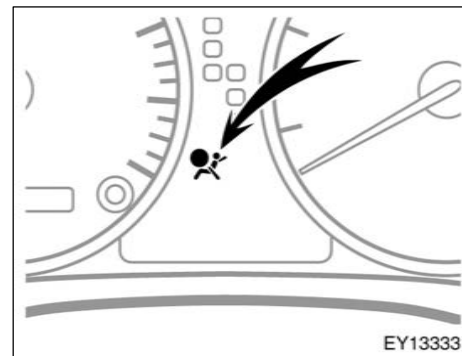
Failure to do so may cause death or severe injury.

- If the pretensioner has activated, the seat belt becomes locked: it cannot be further extended, nor will it return to the stowed position. The seatbelt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.
- Do not modify, remove, strike or open the seat belt pretensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the seat belt pretensioners in some cases.

- ◆ **Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player**
- ◆ **Repairs on or near the front seat belt retractor assemblies**
- ◆ **Modification of the suspension system**
- ◆ **Modification of the front end structure**
- ◆ **Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end**
- ◆ **Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure or console**

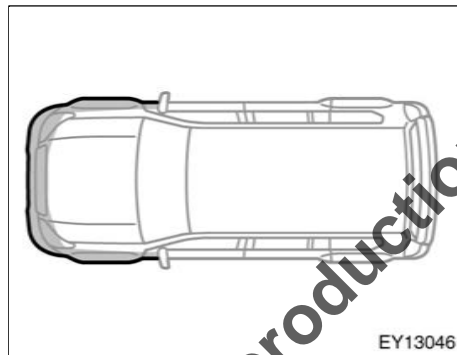


This indicator comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the seat belt pretensioners are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 121 in Section 1-6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

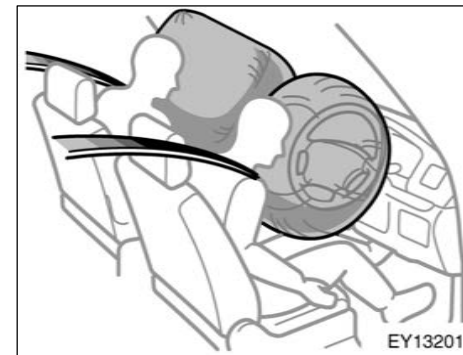
- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.
- If any front seat belt does not retract or cannot be pulled out due to a malfunction or activation of the relevant seat belt pretensioner.
- The seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area has been damaged.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the seat belt pretensioners to operate.
- Either seat belt pretensioner assembly or surrounding area is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) front airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver and front passenger in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.

In response to a severe frontal impact, the SRS front airbags work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS front airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's head or chest caused by hitting the vehicle interior.

The front passenger airbag is activated even with no passenger in the front seat.

Always wear your seat belt properly.



CAUTION

- The SRS front airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver and front passenger seat belt systems. The driver and front passenger can be killed or seriously injured by the inflating airbags if they do not wear the available seat belts properly. During sudden braking just before a collision, an unrestrained driver or front passenger can move forward into direct contact with or close proximity to the airbag which may then deploy during the collision. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see “Seat belts” on page 59 in this Section.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seat is the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 83 in this Section.

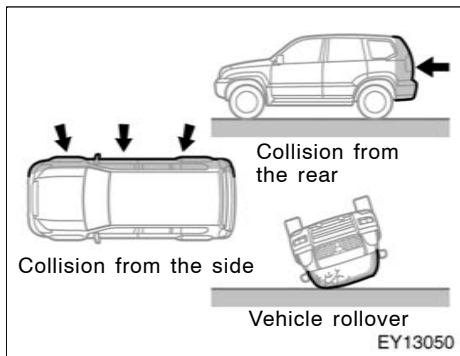
The SRS front airbags are designed to deploy in severe (usually frontal) collisions where the magnitude and duration of the forward deceleration of the vehicle exceeds the designed threshold level.

The SRS front airbags will deploy if the severity of the impact is above the designed threshold level, comparable to an approximate 25 km/h (15 mph) collision when the vehicle has the impact straight into a fixed barrier that does not move or deform.

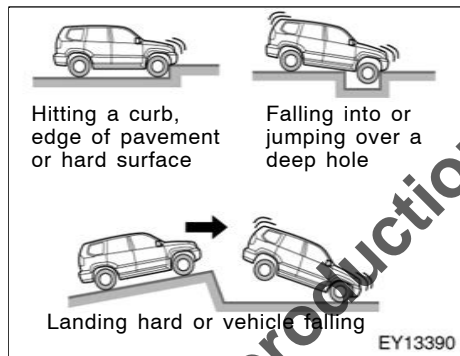
However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

It is possible that in some collisions where the forward deceleration of the vehicle is very close to the designed threshold level, the SRS front airbags and the seat belt pretensioners may not activate together.

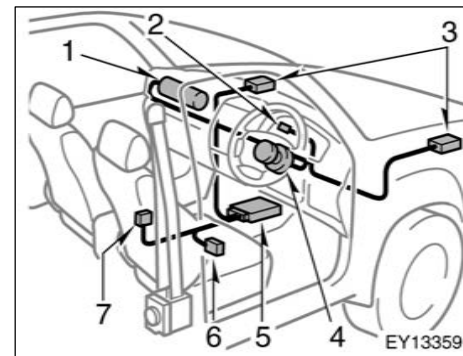
Always wear your seat belts properly.



The SRS front airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



The SRS front airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Airbag module for front passenger (airbag and inflator)
2. SRS warning light
3. Front airbag sensors
4. Airbag module for driver (airbag and inflator)
5. Airbag sensor assembly
6. Driver's seat position sensor
7. Driver's seat belt buckle switch

The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

The front airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If an impact results in a forward deceleration beyond the designed threshold level, the system triggers the airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators very quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the forward motion of the occupants. The front airbags then quickly deflate, so that there is no obstruction of the driver's vision should it be necessary to continue driving.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, primarily to the head and chest, it may also cause other, less severe injuries to the face, chest, arms and hands. These are usually in the nature of minor burns or abrasions and swelling, but the force of a deploying airbag can cause more serious injuries, especially if an occupant's hands, arms, chest or head is in close proximity to the airbag module at the time of deployment. This is why it is important for the occupant to avoid placing any object or part of the body between the occupant and the airbag module; sit straight and well back into the seat; wear the available seat belt properly; and sit as far as possible from the airbag module, while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after deployment, so do not touch! The airbags inflate only once. The windshield may be damaged by absorbing some of the force of the inflating airbag.



CAUTION

The driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel or dashboard during airbag deployment can be killed or seriously injured. Toyota strongly recommends that:

- **The driver sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.**
- **The front passenger sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.**
- **All vehicle occupants be properly restrained using the available seat belts.**

For instructions and precautions concerning the seating position, see “—Front seat precautions” on page 36 in this Section.

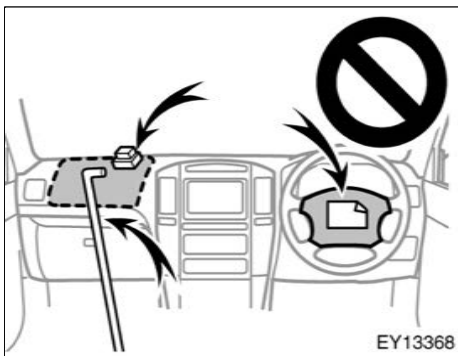


- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard when the vehicle is in use, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Anyone who is up against, or very close to, an airbag when it inflates, can be killed or seriously injured. Sit up straight and well back in the seat, and always use your seat belt properly.



- Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle and be properly restrained.
- Do not allow a child to stand up or kneel on the front passenger seat, since the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise the child may be killed or seriously injured.

- Do not hold a child on your lap or in your arms. Use a child restraint system in the rear seat. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see “Child restraint” on page 83 in this Section.



- Do not put anything or any part of your body on or in front of the dashboard or steering wheel pad that houses the front airbag system. They might restrict inflation or cause death or serious injury as they are projected rearward by the force of the deploying airbags. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.

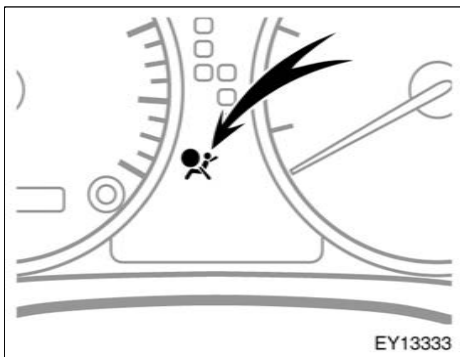
- Do not modify or remove any wiring. Do not modify, remove, strike or open any components such as the steering wheel pad, steering wheel, column cover, dashboard near the front passenger airbag, front passenger airbag cover, front passenger airbag or airbag sensor assembly. Doing so may prevent the front airbag system from activating correctly, cause sudden activation of the system or disable the system, which could result in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS airbag system in some cases.

- ◆ *Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player*
- ◆ *Modification of the suspension system*
- ◆ *Modification of the front end structure*
- ◆ *Attachment of a grille guard (bull bar, kangaroo bar, etc.), snowplow, winches or any other equipment to the front end*
- ◆ *Repairs made on or near the front fenders, front end structure, console, steering column, steering wheel or dashboard near the front passenger airbag*

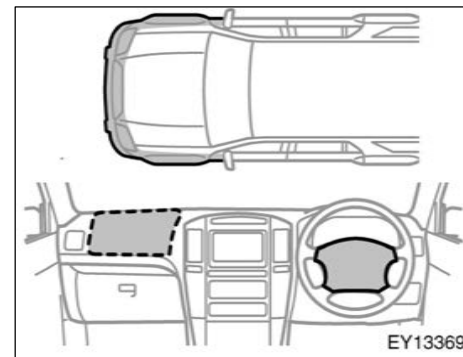


This indicator comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS front airbags are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 121 in Section 1-6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.



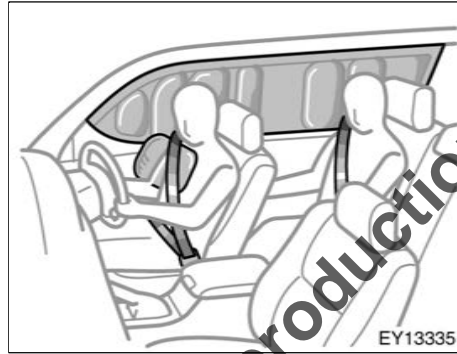
In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- The SRS front airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.
- The pad section of the steering wheel or dashboard (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.



The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to provide further protection for the driver, front passenger and second outside passengers in addition to the primary safety protection provided by the seat belts.

In response to a severe side impact, the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags work with the seat belts to help reduce injury by inflating. The SRS side airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's chest and the SRS curtain shield airbags help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's, front passenger's or second outside passenger's head.

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag on the passenger side are activated even with no passenger in the front seat or second outside seat.

The curtain shield airbags may activate even when the side airbags are not activated.

Always wear your seat belt properly.

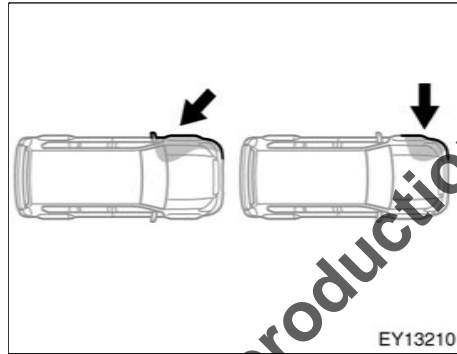


CAUTION

- The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is designed only as a supplement to the primary protection of the driver, and front passenger and second outside passenger seat belt systems. To ensure maximum protection in an accident, the driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly. Wearing a seat belt properly during an accident reduces the chances of death or serious injury or being thrown out of the vehicle. For instructions and precautions concerning the seat belt system, see "Seat belts" on page 59 in this Section.

- Do not allow anyone to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front pillar, rear pillar or roof side rail from which the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag deploy even if he/she is a child seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact of the deploying airbag could cause death or serious injury to the occupant.

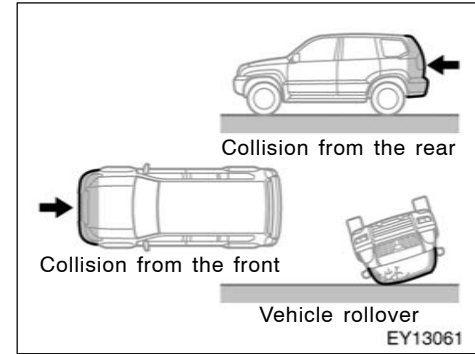
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by the deploying airbags. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are the safest for infants and children. For instructions concerning the installation of a child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 83 in this Section.



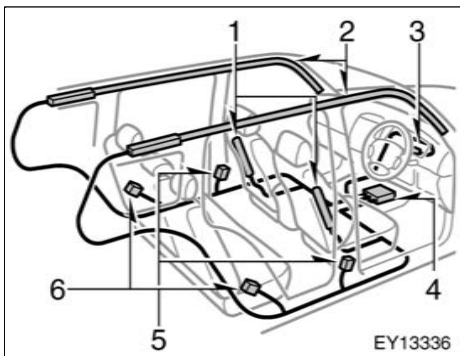
The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment as shown in the illustration.

The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are designed to inflate when the passenger compartment area suffers a severe impact from the side.

Always wear your seat belts properly.



The SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are not generally designed to inflate if the vehicle is involved in a front or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system consists mainly of the following components, and their locations are shown in the illustration.

1. Side airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
2. Curtain shield airbag modules (airbag and inflator)
3. SRS warning light
4. Airbag sensor assembly
5. Side and curtain shield airbag sensors
6. Curtain shield airbag sensors

The SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. The airbag sensor assembly consists of a safing sensor and airbag sensor.

In a severe side impact, the side and curtain shield airbag sensor and/or the curtain shield airbag sensor trigger(s), the side airbag inflators and/or the curtain shield airbag inflators. At this time a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the lateral motion of the front and second outside occupants.

When the airbags inflate, they produce a fairly loud noise and release some smoke and residue along with non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation with soap and water. If you can safely exit from the vehicle, you should do so immediately.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a fraction of a second, so the airbags must inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, it may also cause minor burns or abrasions and swelling.

Front seats as well as parts of the front and rear pillars, front, center and rear garnish and roof interior may be hot for several minutes, but the airbags themselves will not be hot. The airbags are designed to inflate only once.



CAUTION

SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate with considerable force. To reduce the possibility of death or serious injury when they inflate, the driver, front passenger and second outside passengers must:

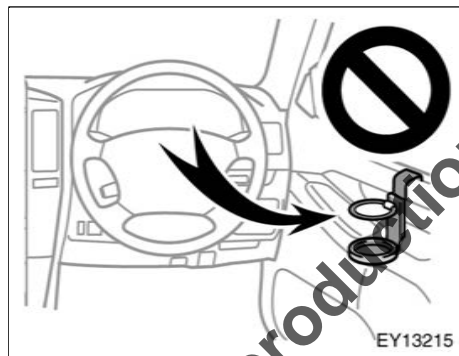
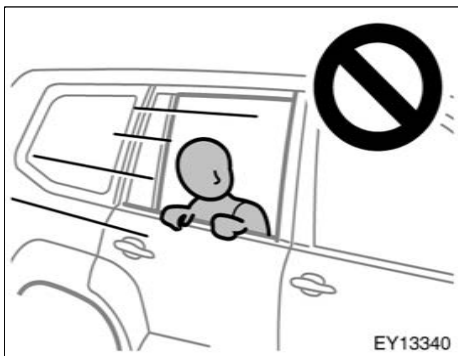
- **Wear their seat belts properly.**
- **Remain properly seated with their backs upright and against the seats at all times.**



- Do not allow anyone to lean against the door when the vehicle is in use, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.
- Sit up straight and well back in the seat, distributing your weight evenly in the seat. Do not apply excessive weight to the outer side of the seats with a side airbag, and to the front pillar, rear pillar and roof side rail with a curtain shield airbag.

- Do not allow anyone to get his/her head closer to the area where the side airbag and curtain shield airbag inflate, since these airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.

- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat, facing the passenger's side door, since the side airbag and curtain shield airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.



- Do not allow anyone to get his/her head or hands out of windows since the curtain shield airbags could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, he/she may be killed or seriously injured. Special care should be taken especially when you have a small child in the vehicle.

- Do not attach a cup holder or any other device or object on or around the door. When the side airbag inflates, the cup holder or any other device or object will be hurled with great force or the side airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. Likewise, the driver and front passenger should not hold objects in their arms or on their knees.

- Do not attach a microphone or any other device or object around the area where the curtain shield airbag activates such as on the windshield glass, side door glass, front, center and roof side garnish, roof interior or assist grips. When the curtain shield airbag inflates, the microphone or other device or object will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not hook a hanger, heavy or sharp pointed objects on the coat hook. If the curtain shield airbag inflates, those items will be thrown away with great force or the curtain shield airbag may not activate correctly, resulting in death or serious injury. When you hang clothes, hang them on the coat hook directly.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the side airbags inflate. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, causing death or serious injury.
- Do not modify or replace the seats or upholstery of the seats with side airbags. Such changes may prevent the side airbag system from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

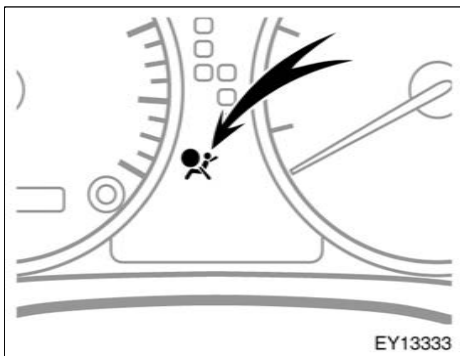
- Do not disassemble or repair the front and rear pillars and roof side rail containing the curtain shield airbags. Such changes may disable the system or cause the curtain shield airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in death or serious injury. Consult your Toyota dealer about any repair and modification.

NOTICE

Do not perform any of the following changes without consulting your Toyota dealer. Such changes can interfere with proper operation of the SRS side airbag and curtain shield airbag system in some cases.

- ◆ *Installation of electronic devices such as a mobile two-way radio, cassette tape player or compact disc player*
- ◆ *Modification of the suspension system*
- ◆ *Modification of the side structure of the passenger compartment*
- ◆ *Repairs made on or near the console or front seat*

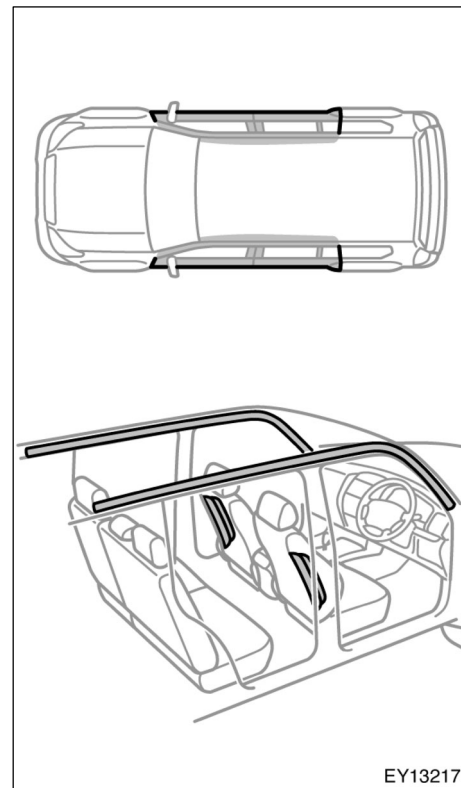


This indicator comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (For details, see “Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers” on page 121 in Section 1-6.)

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.



In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible:

- Any of the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags have been inflated.
- The portion of the doors (shaded in the illustration) was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags to inflate.
- The surface of the seats with the side airbag (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside (shaded in the illustration) is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

NOTICE

Do not disconnect the battery cables before contacting your Toyota dealer.

Child restraint— —Child restraint precautions

Toyota strongly urges the use of appropriate child restraint systems for children.

If a child is too large for a child restraint system, the child should sit in the rear seat and must be restrained using the vehicle's seat belt. See "Seat belts" on page 59 in this Section for details.

CAUTION

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Toyota strongly urges use of a proper child restraint system which conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

—Child restraint system

- On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and/or curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the installation of the child restraint system in the front seat.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt. You must carefully consult the manufacturer's instructions which accompany the child restraint system.

To provide proper restraint, use a child restraint system following the manufacturer's instructions about the applicable child's age and size for the child restraint system.

Install the child restraint system correctly following the instructions provided by its manufacturer. General directions are also provided under the following illustrations.

The child restraint system should be installed. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.



CAUTION

When the child restraint system is not in use:

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the restraint unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or accident.

—Types of child restraint system

Types of seat belts

There are two types of seat belt. Check the type before installing a child restraint system.

ALR/ELR (Automatic Locking Retractor/Emergency Locking Retractor) belt—

This belt locks when the belt is pulled out quickly. Also, this belt has an additional fully-extended lock mode; When the shoulder belt is completely extended and is then retracted even slightly, the retractor locks the belt in that position and the belt cannot be extended. When installing a child restraint system, fully extend the belt to put it in the lock mode.

ALR/ELR belts are equipped for the second seat belts.

ELR (Emergency Locking Retractor) belt—

This belt also locks when the belt is pulled out quickly but it does not have an additional fully-extended lock mode. When installing a child restraint system, you will need a locking clip.

If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from your Toyota dealer.

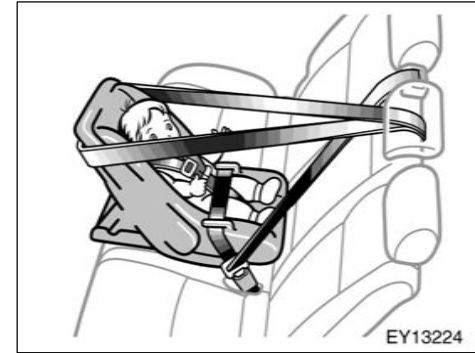
Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types depending on the child's age and size.

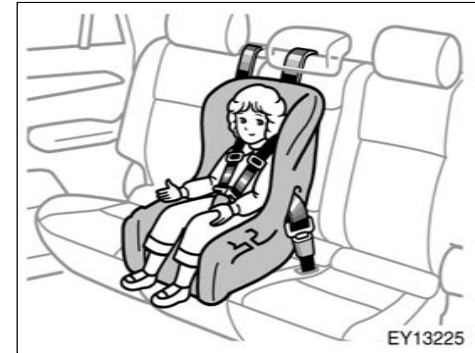
- (A) Baby (infant) seat
- (B) Child (convertible) seat
- (C) Junior (booster) seat

Install the child restraint system following the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

An ISOFIX child restraint system approved for your vehicle may also be used. See “—Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchors” on page 99 in this Section.



(A) Baby (infant) seat

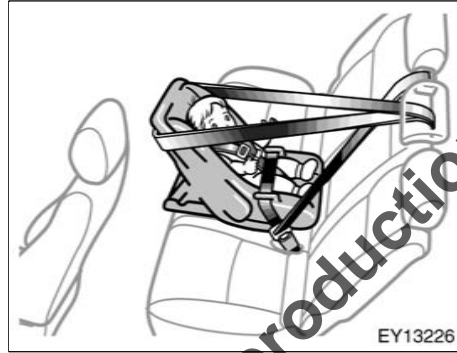


(B) Child (convertible) seat

—Installation with ALR/ELR
seat belt

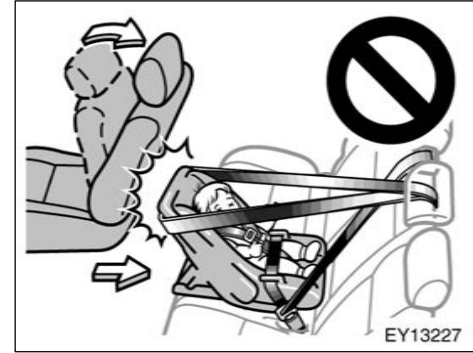


(C) Junior (booster) seat



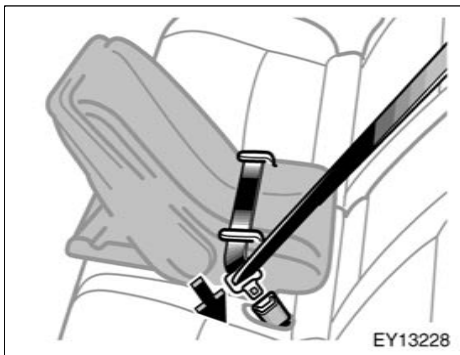
(A) BABY (INFANT) SEAT INSTALLATION

A baby (infant) seat must be used in rear-facing position only.



 CAUTION

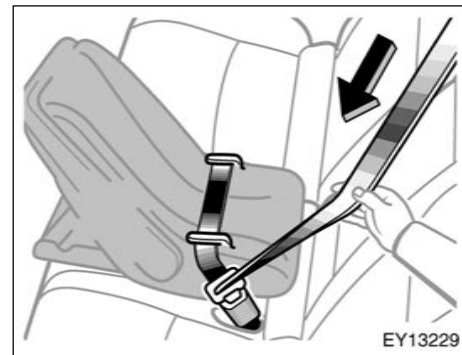
- Do not install a child restraint system on the second seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.
- If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the left second seat.



1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the baby (infant) seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

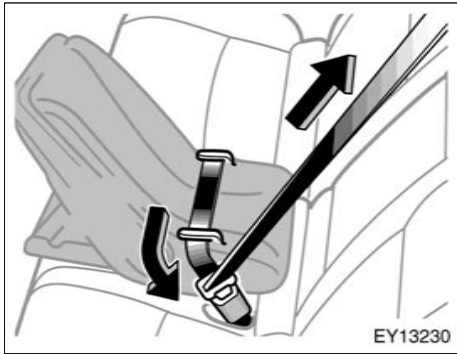
 CAUTION

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.

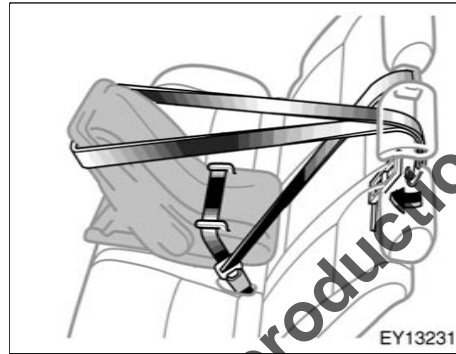


2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

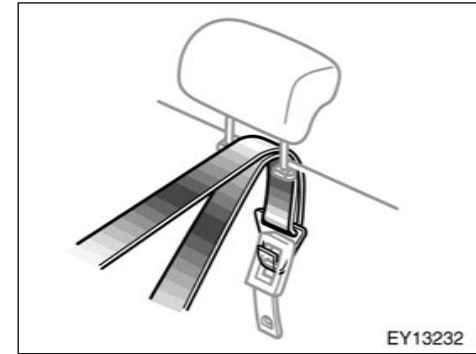
To hold the baby (infant) seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.



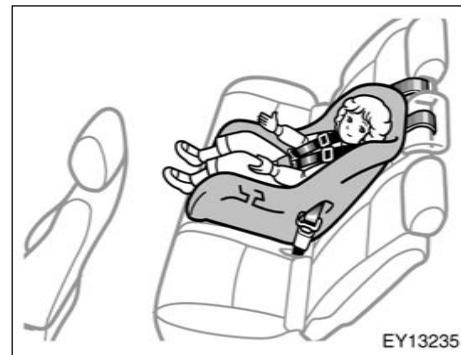
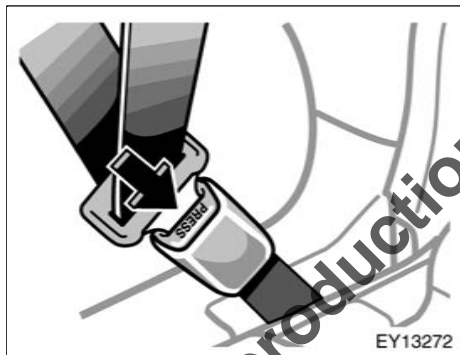
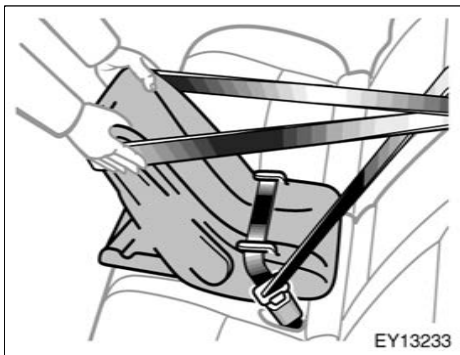
3. While pressing the baby (infant) seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the baby (infant) seat securely.



4. Attach the child restraint attaching clip to the child restraint anchor fitting. Make sure the clip is securely attached and tighten the upper anchorage strap. See "Child restraint anchor fittings" on page 97 for instructions.



When installing the child restraint attaching clip to the child restraint anchor fitting, raise the rear head restraint and pass the strap between the head restraint supports.



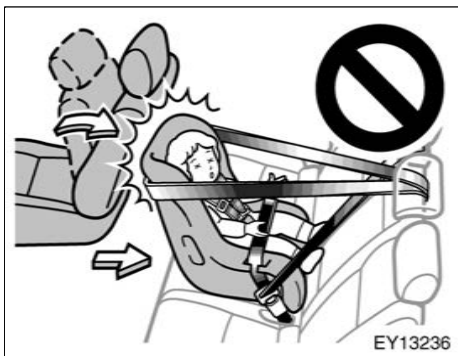
⚠ CAUTION

Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

5. To remove the baby (infant) seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger. Unhook the child restraint attaching clip from the child restraint anchor fitting.

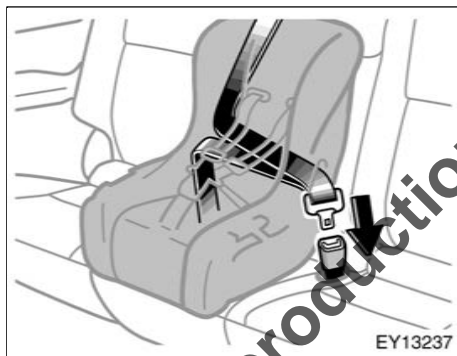
(B) CHILD (CONVERTIBLE) SEAT INSTALLATION

A child (convertible) seat must be used in forward-facing or rear-facing position depending on the age and size of the child. When installing, follow the manufacturer's instructions about the applicable age and size of the child as well as directions for installing the child restraint system.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install a child restraint system on the second seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.
- If the driver's seat position does not allow sufficient space for safe installation, install the child restraint system on the left second seat.



1. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the child (convertible) seat following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.

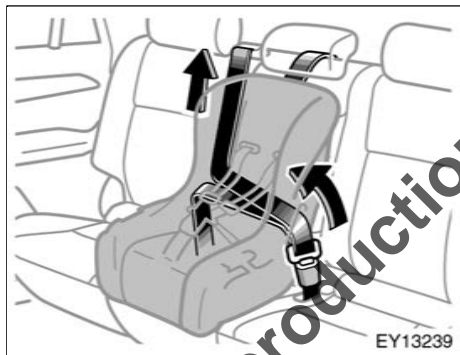
⚠ CAUTION

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt is not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.

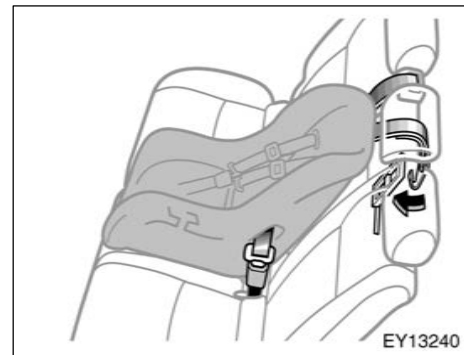


2. Fully extend the shoulder belt to put it in the lock mode. When the belt is then retracted even slightly, it cannot be extended.

To hold the child (convertible) seat securely, make sure the belt is in the lock mode before letting the belt retract.

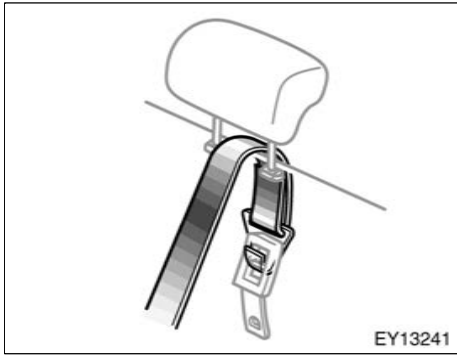


3. While pressing the child (convertible) seat firmly against the seat cushion and seatback, let the shoulder belt retract as far as it will go to hold the child seat securely.

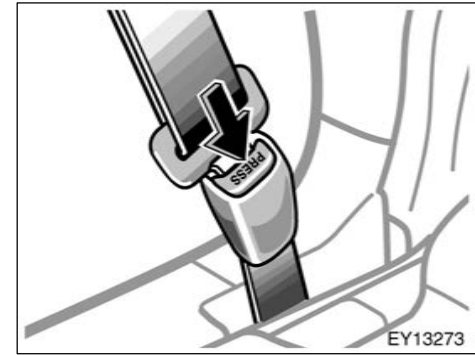
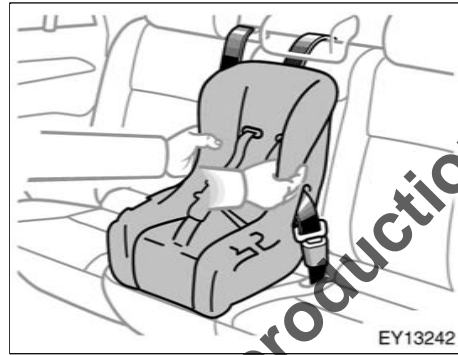


4. Attach the child restraint attaching clip to the child restraint anchor fitting. Make sure the clip is securely attached and tighten the upper anchorage strap. See “—Child restraint anchor fittings” on page 97 for instructions.

Not For Reproduction

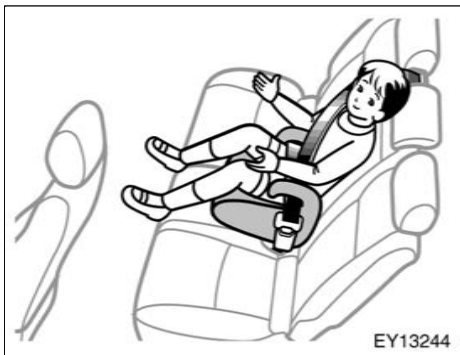


When installing the child restraint attaching clip to the child restraint anchor fitting, raise the rear head restraint and pass the strap between the head restraint supports.



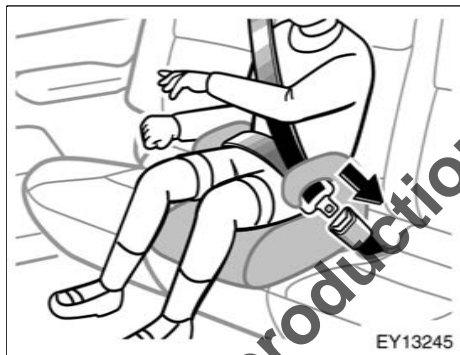
! CAUTION
Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

5. To remove the child (convertible) seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract completely. The belt will move freely again and be ready to work for an adult or older child passenger. Unhook the child restraint attaching clip from the child restraint anchor fitting.



(C) JUNIOR (BOOSTER) SEAT INSTALLATION

A junior (booster) seat must be used in forward-facing position only.



1. Sit the child on a junior (booster) seat. Run the lap and shoulder belt through or around the junior (booster) seat and across the child following the instructions provided by its manufacturer and insert the tab into the buckle taking care not to twist the belt.

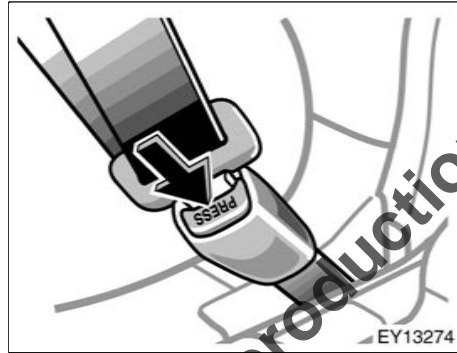
Make sure the shoulder belt is correctly across the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is positioned as low as possible on the child's hips. See "Seat belts" on page 59 in this Section for details.



CAUTION

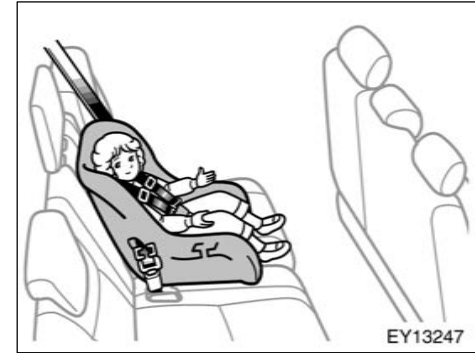
- Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from child's neck, but not falling off child's shoulder. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.
- Both high-positioned lap belts and loose-fitting belts could cause death or serious injuries due to sliding under the lap belt during a collision or other unintended event. Keep the lap belt positioned as low on a child's hips as possible.
- For child's safety, do not place the shoulder belt under child's arm.
- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.

- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.



2. To remove the junior (booster) seat, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract.

—Installation with ELR seat belt



When installing a child restraint system, follow the instructions provided by its manufacturer.

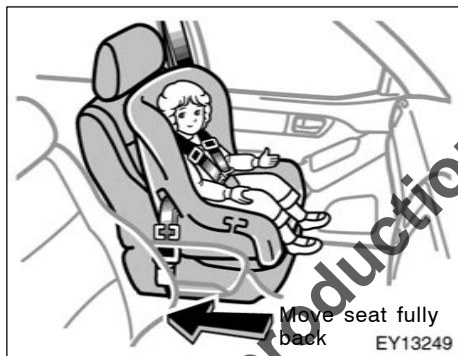
Depending on the type of your child restraint system, you will need a locking clip to install a child restraint system properly.

If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase one at your Toyota dealer. (See “—Child restraint system” on page 84.)



⚠ CAUTION

- **Extreme Hazard!** Do not use a rear-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it! This is because the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child. Vehicles with the front passenger airbag display a warning label on the passenger side instrument panel as shown above to remind you not to install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat at any time.



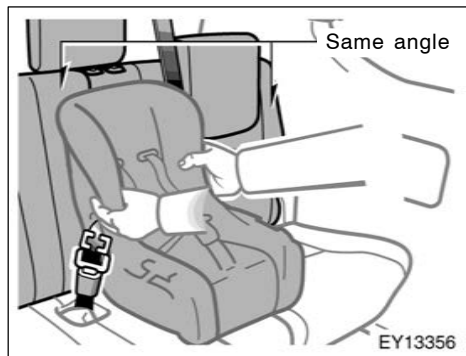
- A forward-facing child restraint system should be allowed to be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Always move the seat as far back as possible, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

- On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillar or roof side rail from which the side airbags or curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the side airbag and/or curtain shield airbag inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact your Toyota dealer for the installation of the child restraint system in the front seat.



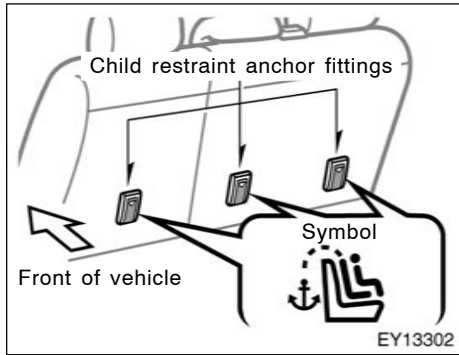
- Do not install a child restraint system on the third seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the second seats. Otherwise, the child or second seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.

- After inserting the tab, make sure the tab and buckle are locked and that the lap and shoulder portions of the belt are not twisted.
- Do not insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent you from properly latching the tab and buckle.
- If the seat belt does not function normally, it cannot protect your child from death or serious injury. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. Do not install the child restraint system on the seat until the seat belt is fixed.



- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.
- Third seat only: When installing a child restraint system in the third seat center position, align both seatbacks at the same angle. Otherwise, the child restraint system cannot be securely restrained and this may cause death or serious injuries in a collision.

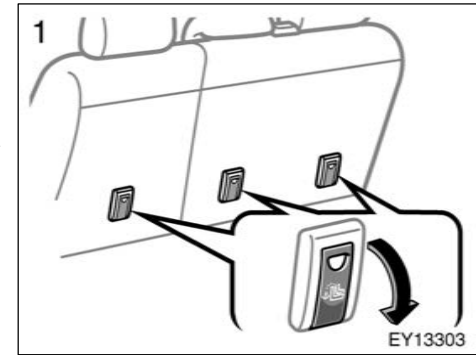
—Child restraint anchor fittings



For easy installation of child restraints, your vehicle has three child restraint anchor fittings on the second seat backs.

This symbol indicates the location of child restraint anchor fitting.

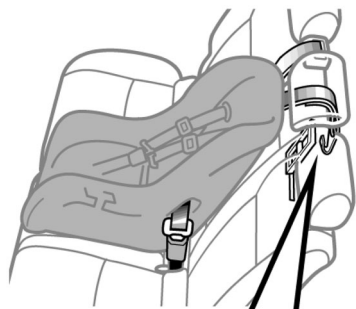
When installing a child restraint, follow both the instructions here and those provided by the manufacturer of your child restraint.



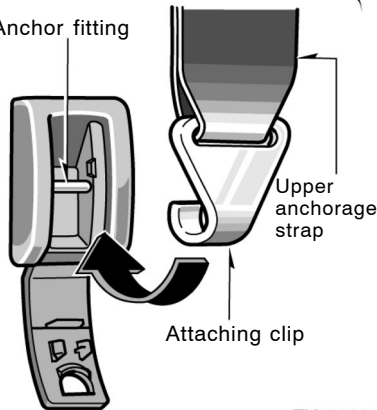
TO USE THE CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR FITTING

1. Open the child restraint anchor fitting cover with the symbol mark shown in the illustration.

2



Anchor fitting



EY13288

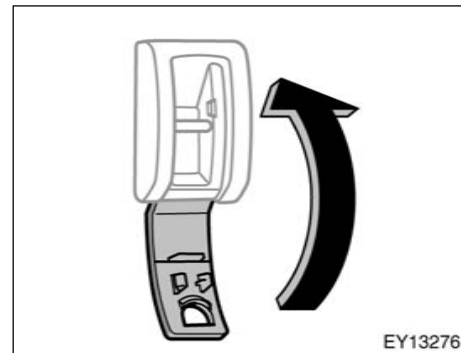
2. Fix the child restraint system with the seat belt.

Attach the child restraint anchor attaching clip to the exposed child restraint anchor fitting. Make sure the clip is securely attached and tighten the upper anchorage strap.

For instructions to install the child restraint system, see "Child restraint" on page 83 in this Section.

 CAUTION

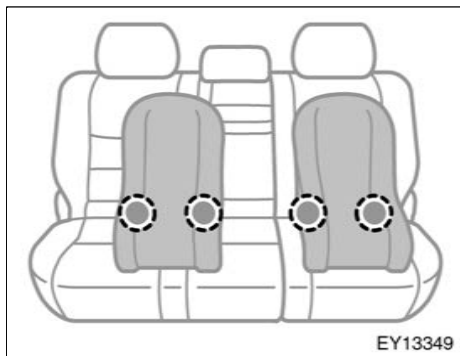
Make sure the seat belt is securely locked, and check that the child restraint system is secure by pushing and pulling it in different directions. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.



EY13276

Be sure to close all covers when the child restraint anchor fittings are not in use.

—Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system)



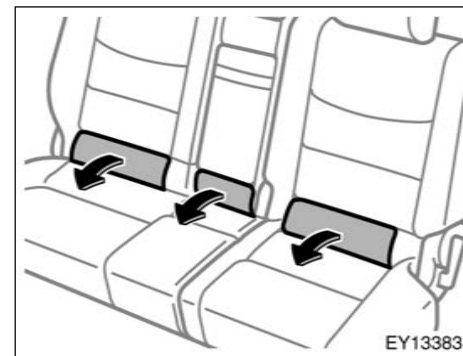
NOTICE

Ask the manufacturer of the child restraint system if the child restraint system is approved for this model.

The exclusive fixing bars for child restraint systems using ISO specifications are installed in the rear seat (vehicles without third seats) or second seat (vehicles with third seats).

The bars are installed in the seat cushion of each rear seat (vehicles without third seats) or second seat (vehicles with third seats).

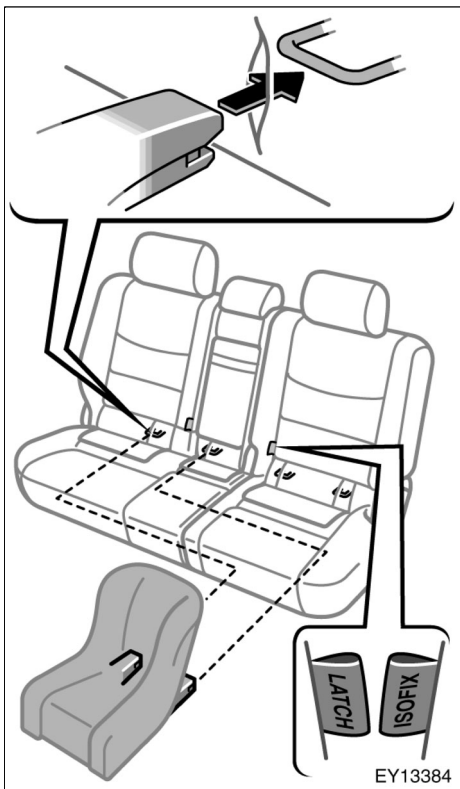
Child restraint systems using quasi-ISO specifications can be fixed to these exclusive fixing bars. In this case, it is not necessary to fix the child restraint system with a seat belt.



CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM INSTALLATION

1. Take off the cover on the seat cushion.

Not For Reproduction



2. Widen the slits of the seat cushion slightly and confirm the position of the exclusive fixing bars near the tag on the seatback.

3. Latch the buckles onto the bars.

For installation details, refer to the instruction manual equipped with each product.

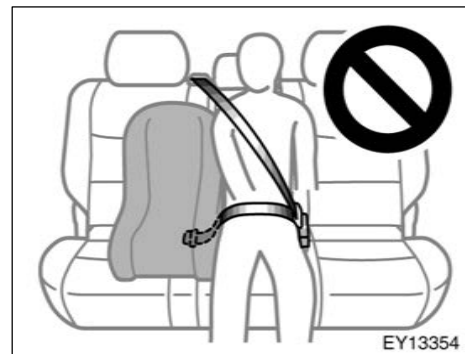
CAUTION

- When using the exclusive fixing bars for the child restraint system, be sure that there are no irregular objects around the bars or that the seat belt is not caught.

- Push and pull the child restraint system in different directions to be sure it is secure. Follow all the installation instructions provided by its manufacturer.

After securing the child restraint system, never recline the seat.

- Do not install a child restraint system on the rear seat if it interferes with the lock mechanism of the front seats. Otherwise, the child or front seat occupant(s) may be killed or seriously injured in case of sudden braking or a collision.



- When an ISOFIX child restraint system is installed on the second right seat, do not sit in the center seat. The performance of the center seat belt cannot be brought out sufficiently because the belt may be high-positioned or the seat belt may be loose-fitting, posing the risk of serious injury in the case of collision.

SECTION 1-4

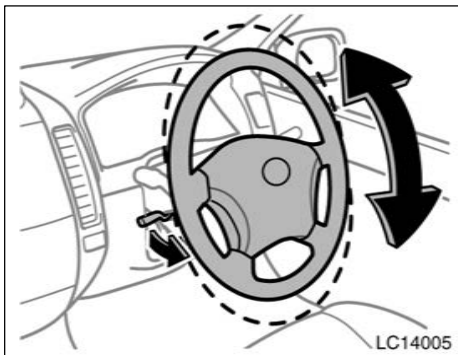
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Steering wheel and Mirrors

Tilt steering wheel	102
Tilt and telescopic steering wheel	102
Outside rear view mirrors	103
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror	105
Vanity mirrors	106

Not For Reproduction

Tilt steering wheel



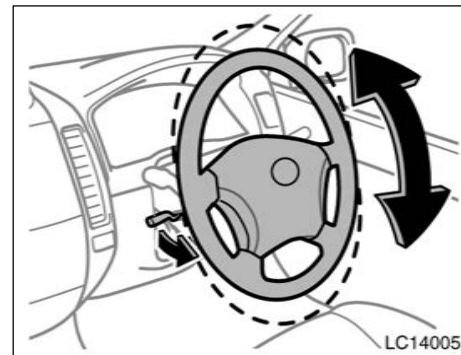
To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, pull the lock release lever toward you, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.

When the steering wheel is in a low position, it will spring up as you release the lock release lever.

CAUTION

- Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.
- After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down to make sure it is locked in position.

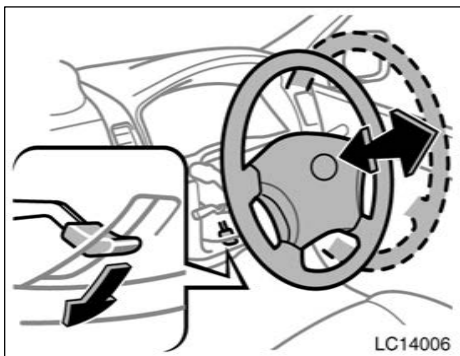
Tilt and telescopic steering wheel



ADJUSTMENT OF STEERING WHEEL TILT


To change the steering wheel angle, hold the steering wheel, pull the lock release lever toward you, tilt the steering wheel to the desired angle and release the lever.

When the steering wheel is in a low position, it will spring up as you release the lock release lever.

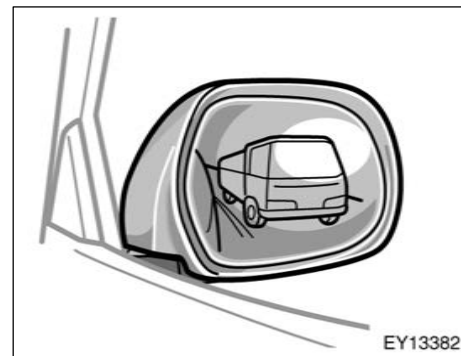


ADJUSTMENT OF TELESCOPIC STEERING COLUMN

To change the steering wheel length, push down the lock release lever, set the steering wheel to the desired length and return the lever to its original position.

 CAUTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Do not adjust the steering wheel while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.• After adjusting the steering wheel, try moving it up and down or forward and rearward to make sure it is locked in position.

Outside rear view mirrors—



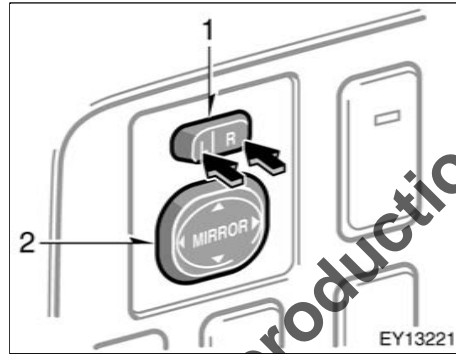
Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the side of your vehicle in the mirror.

Be careful when judging the size or distance of any object seen in the outside rear view mirror on the passenger's side because it is a convex mirror. Any object seen in a convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than when seen in a flat mirror.

 **CAUTION**

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

—Power rear view mirror control



NOTICE

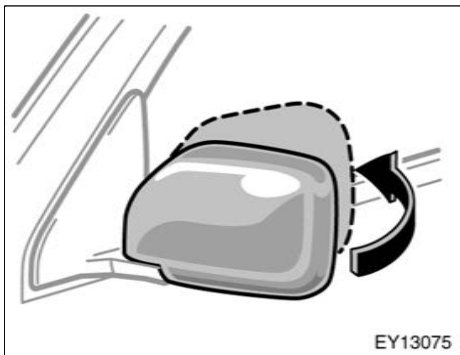
If ice should jam the mirror, do not operate the control or scrape the mirror face. Use a spray de-icer to free the mirror.

To adjust a mirror, use the switches.

1. Master switch—To select the mirror to be adjusted
Push the switch at “L” (left) or “R” (right).
2. Control switch—To move the mirror
Push the switch in the desired direction.

Mirrors can be adjusted when the key is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

—Folding rear view mirrors



The rear view mirrors can be folded backward for parking in compact areas.

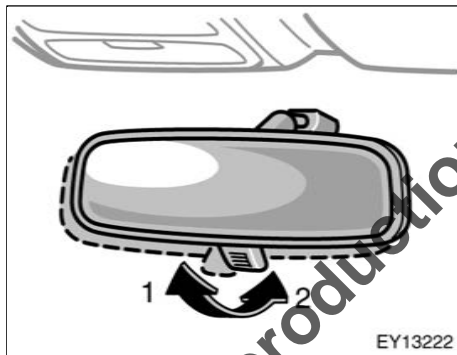
To fold the rear view mirror, push backward.

Before driving, return the mirror until you hear a click.

CAUTION

Do not drive with the mirrors folded backward. Both the driver and passenger side rear view mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Anti-glare inside rear view mirror



Adjust the mirror so that you can just see the rear of your vehicle in the mirror.

To reduce glare from the headlights of the vehicle behind you during night driving, operate the lever on the lower edge of the mirror.

Daylight driving—Lever at position 1

The reflection in the mirror has greater clarity at this position.

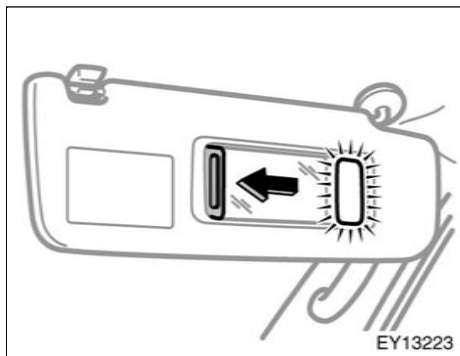
Night driving—Lever at position 2

Remember that by reducing glare you also lose some rear view clarity.

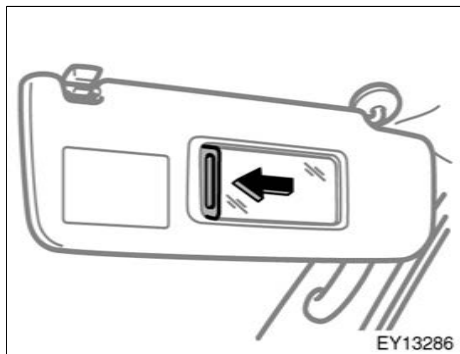
CAUTION

Do not adjust the mirror while the vehicle is moving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

Vanity mirrors



Type A



Type B

To use the vanity mirror, swing down the sun visor and slide the cover.

Type A only—The vanity light comes on when you slide the cover.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 1-5

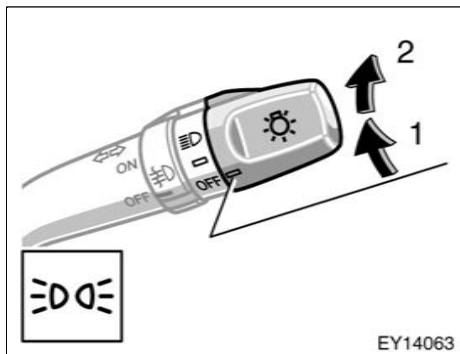
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Lights, Wipers and Defogger

Headlights and turn signals	108
Emergency flashers	109
Instrument panel light control	110
Front fog lights	110
Interior lights	110
Personal lights	111
Windshield wipers and washer	112
Rear window wiper and washer	113
Rear window defogger	114

Not For Reproduction

Headlights and turn signals



HEADLIGHTS

To turn on the following lights: Twist the headlight/turn signal lever knob.

Position 1—Parking, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights

On some models, the tail indicator light (green light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the tail lights are on.

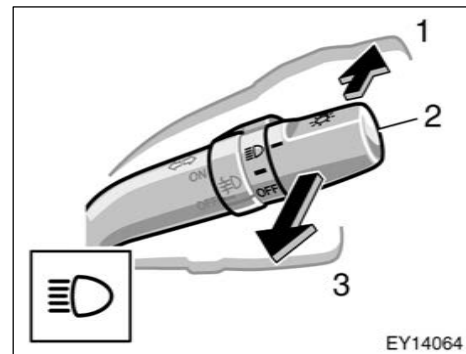
Position 2—Headlights and all of the above

The lights automatically turn off when the driver's door is opened with the engine switch turned off.

To turn on the lights again, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position or actuate the headlight switch. If you are going to park for over one week, make sure the headlight switch is off.

NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the lights on for a long period when the engine is not running.

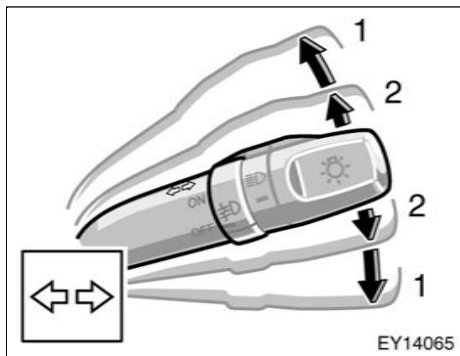


High-Low beams—For high beams, turn the headlights on and push the lever away from you (position 1). Pull the lever toward you (position 2) for low beams.

The headlight high beam indicator light (blue light) on the instrument panel will tell you that the high beams are on.

Flashing the high beam headlights (position 3)—Pull the lever all the way back. The high beam headlights turn off when you release the lever.

The high beam flasher works even when the headlight switch is off.



TURN SIGNALS

To signal a turn, push the headlight/turn signal lever up or down to position 1.

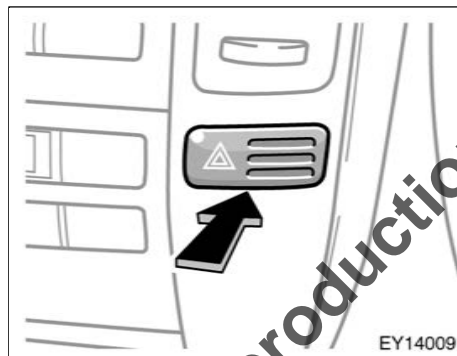
The key must be in the “ON” position.

The lever automatically returns after you make a turn, but you may have to return it by hand after you change lanes.

To signal a lane change, move the lever up or down to the pressure point (position 2) and hold it.

If the turn signal indicator lights (green lights) on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, a front or rear turn signal bulb is burned out. See “Replacing light bulbs” on page 328 in Section 7-3.

Emergency flashers



To turn on the emergency flashers, push the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, push the switch once again.

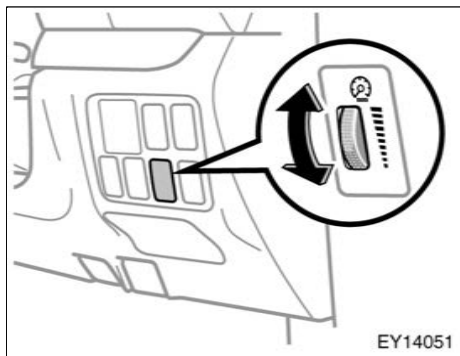
Turn on the emergency flashers to warn other drivers if your vehicle must be stopped where it might be a traffic hazard. Always pull as far off the road as possible.

The turn signal light switch will not work when the emergency flashers are operating.

NOTICE

To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not leave the switch on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

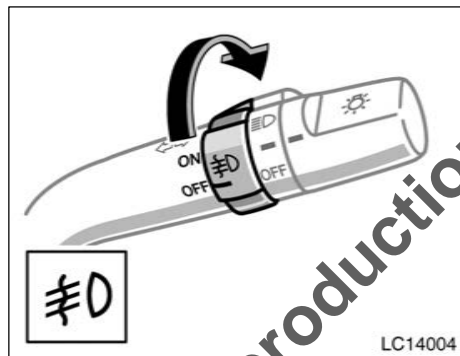
Instrument panel light control



To adjust the brightness of the instrument panel lights, turn the dial.

On some models, with the dial turned full up, the intensity of the instrument panel light will not be reduced when the headlights are turned on.

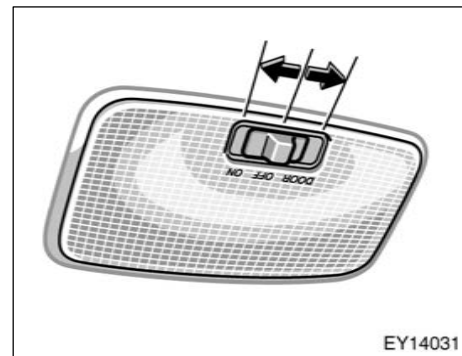
Front fog lights



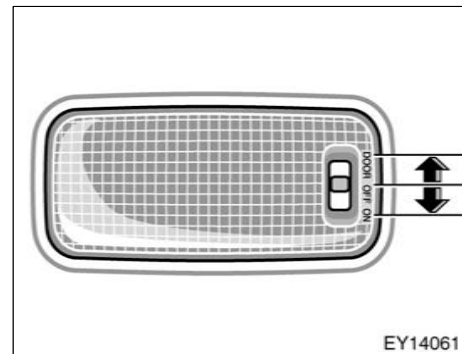
To turn on the front fog lights, twist the band of the headlight/turn signal switch lever. They will come on when the tail lights are turned on.

Front fog light indicator light on the instrument panel will tell you that the front fog lights are on.

Interior lights



Center



Rear

To turn on the interior light, slide the switch.

The interior light switch has the following positions:

“ON”—Keeps the light on all the time.

“OFF”—Turns the light off.

“DOOR”—

Center: Turns the light on when any of the side doors or back door is opened.

Rear: Turns the light on when the back door is opened.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM

Center only—

Door linked operation—When the switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors or back door is opened, the light will come on. After all side doors and back door are closed, the light remains on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

Engine switch linked operation—With the switch in the “DOOR” position, the light comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position. The light remains on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

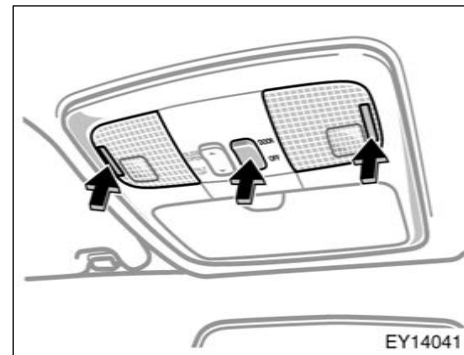
However, in the following cases, the light goes out immediately:

- All the side doors and back door are closed when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.
- The engine switch is turned to “ACC” or “ON” when all the side door and back door are closed.
- All the side doors and back door are locked when the light is still on.

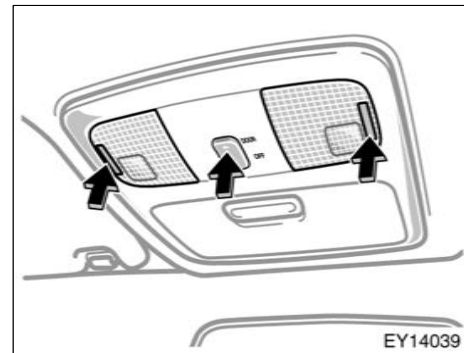
When all the side doors and back door are unlocked using either the key or wireless remote control key simultaneously, the light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

The duration of lighting can be changed and system can be canceled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

Personal lights



With moon roof



Without moon roof

The personal lights operate separately with each lens.

To turn on the light, push the lens on your side. To turn the light off, push the lens once again.

The center switch has the following positions:

“DOOR”—Turns the lights on when any of the side doors or back door is opened.

“OFF”—The lights are off unless you operate either lens.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY SYSTEM

Door linked operation—When the switch is in the “DOOR” position and any of the side doors or back door is opened. After all side doors and back door are closed, the lights remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

Engine switch linked operation—With the switch in the “DOOR” position, the lights come on when the engine switch is turned to “LOCK”. The lights come on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

However, in the following cases, the light goes out immediately:

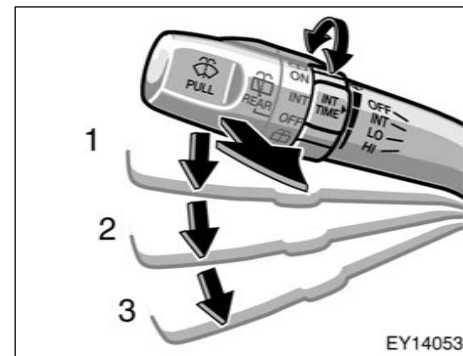
- All the side doors and back door are closed when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

- The engine switch is turned to “ACC” or “ON” when all the side doors and back door are closed.
- All the side doors and back door are locked when the light is still on.

When all the side doors and back door are unlocked using either the key or wireless remote control key simultaneously, the light will come on and remain on for about 15 seconds before fading out.

The duration of lighting can be changed and system can be canceled. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

Windshield wipers and washer



To turn on the windshield wipers, move the lever to the desired setting.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Intermittent
Position 2	Slow
Position 3	Fast

The “INT TIME” band lets you adjust the wiping time interval when the wiper lever is in the intermittent position (position 1). Twist the band upward to increase the time between sweeps, and downward to decrease it.

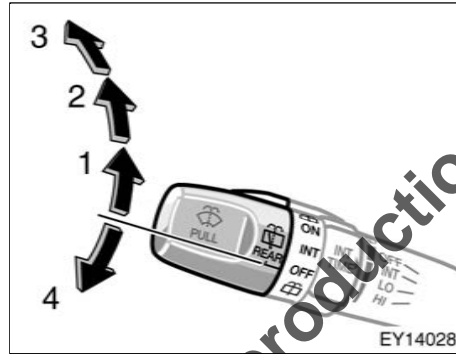
Rear window wiper and washer

To squirt washer fluid, pull the lever toward you.

If the windshield wipers are off, they will operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 327 in Section 7–3.

In freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before using the washer. This will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield, which can block your vision.



NOTICE

Do not operate the rear wiper if the rear window is dry. It may scratch the glass.

NOTICE

Do not operate the wipers if the windshield is dry. It may scratch the glass.

To turn on the rear window wiper, twist the lever knob upward.

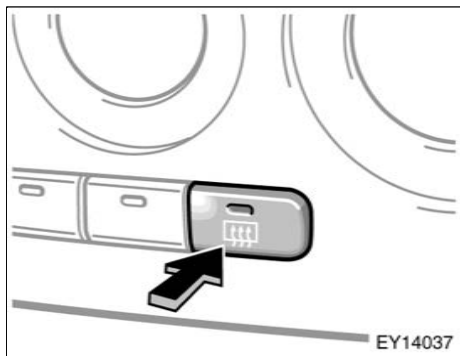
The key must be in the “ON” position.

Lever position	Speed setting
Position 1	Intermittent
Position 2	Normal

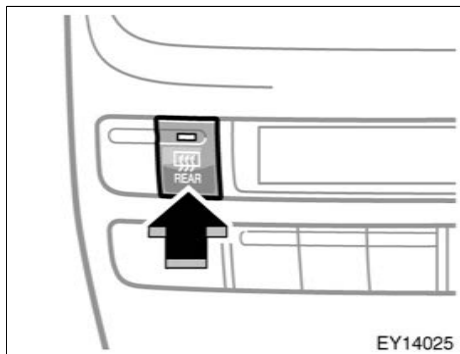
To squirt washer fluid on the rear window, twist the knob upward or downward as far as it will go (position 3 or 4). The knob automatically returns from these positions after you release it.

For instructions on adding washer fluid, see “Adding washer fluid” on page 327 in Section 7–3.

Rear window defogger



With manual air conditioning controls



With automatic air conditioning controls

To defog or defrost the rear window, push the switch.

The key must be in the “ON” position.

The thin heater wires on the inside of the rear window will quickly clear the window surface. An indicator light will illuminate to indicate the defogger is operating.

Push the switch once again to turn the defogger off.

The system will automatically shut off after the defogger has operated about 15 minutes.

Make sure you turn the defogger off when the window is clear. Leaving the defogger on for a long time could cause the battery to discharge, especially during stop-and-go driving. The defogger is not designed for drying rain water or for melting snow.

NOTICE

When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.

SECTION 1-6

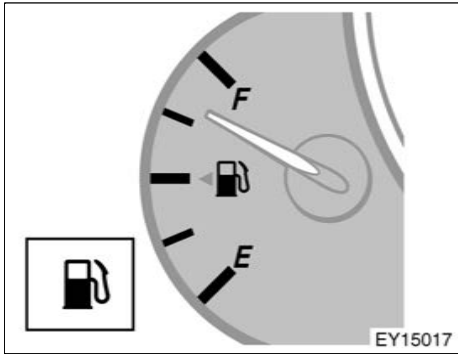
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Gauges, Meters and Service reminder indicators

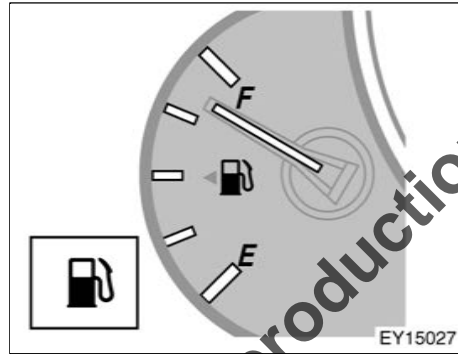
Fuel gauge	116
Engine coolant temperature gauge	118
Tachometer	119
Odometer and two trip meters	119
Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers	121

Not For Reproduction

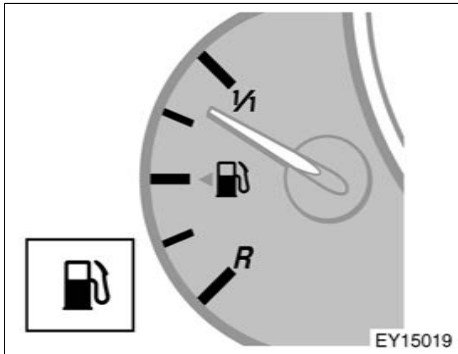
Fuel gauge (without sub fuel tank)



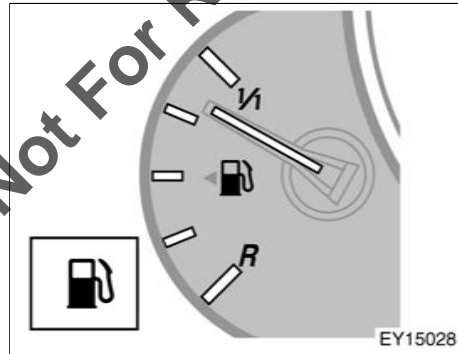
Type A



Type C



Type B



Type D

The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of fuel remaining in the tank when the engine switch is on.

Type A and C—

Nearly full—Needle at “F”

Nearly empty—Needle at “E”

Type B and D—

Nearly full—Needle at “1/1”

Nearly empty—Needle at “R”

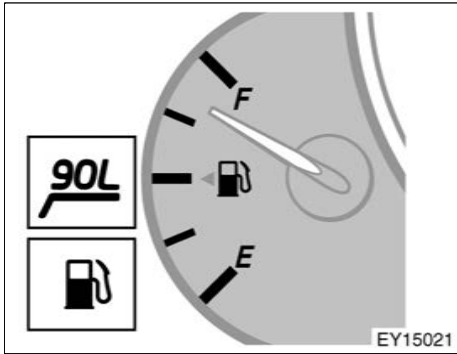
It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

The needle moves when braking, accelerating or making turns. This is caused by the movement of the fuel in the tank.

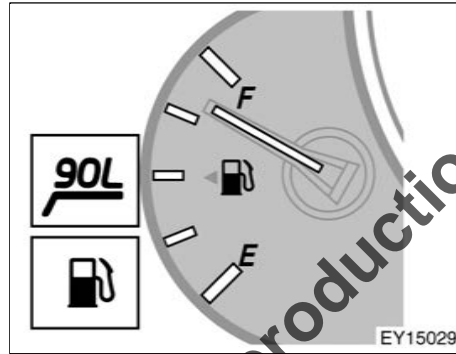
If the fuel level approaches “E”, “R” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

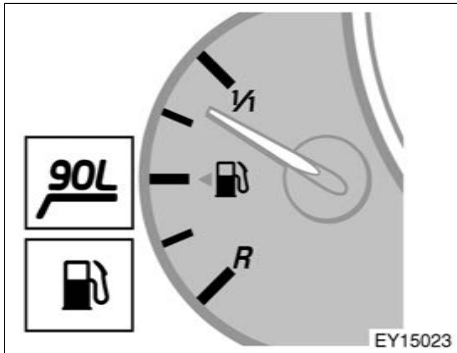
Fuel gauge (with sub fuel tank)



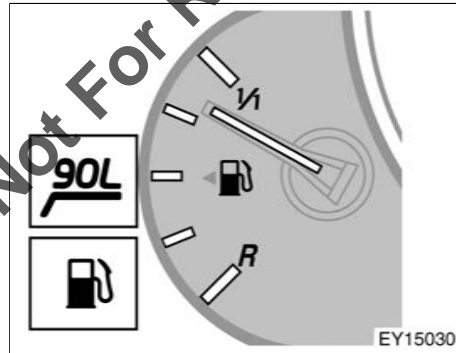
Type A



Type C



Type B



Type D

The fuel gauge works for both the main fuel tank and sub fuel tank. When the tank in use is switched, the gauge display is also changed.

The gauge indicates the approximate quantity of the fuel remaining in the tank when the engine switch is on.

Type A and C—

Nearly full—Needle at “F” (“90L” indicator light is off)

Nearly empty—Needle at “E” (“90L” indicator light is on)

Type B and D—

Nearly full—Needle at “1/1” (“90L” indicator light is off)

Nearly empty—Needle at “R” (“90L” indicator light is on)

It is a good idea to keep the tank over 1/4 full.

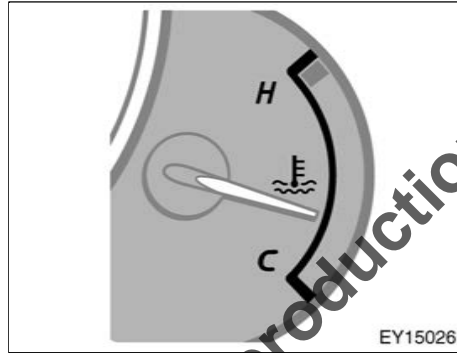
If the fuel level approaches “E”, “R” or the low fuel level warning light comes on, fill the fuel tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the fuel gauge needle may fluctuate or the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

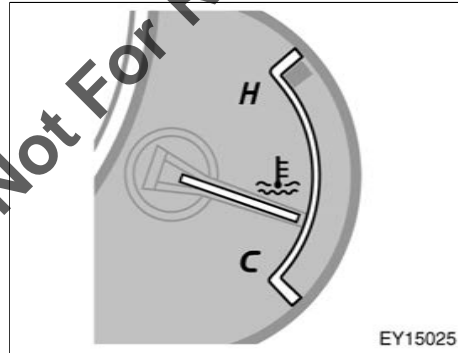
Engine coolant temperature gauge

The fuel tank will be automatically changed from the main fuel tank to the sub fuel tank according as the remained fuel in the main fuel tank.

The “90L” indicator light in the gauge comes on when the sub fuel tank is being used. At the same time, the fuel gauge changes. When the indicator light is off, the needle at “F” or “1/1” means approximately 180 L (47.6 gal., 39.6 Imp. gal), and when the indicator light is on, the needle at “F” or “1/1” means approximately 87 L (23.0 gal., 19.1 Imp. gal.).



Type A



Type B

The gauge indicates the engine coolant temperature when the engine switch is on. The engine operating temperature will vary with changes in weather and engine load.

If the needle points to the red zone or higher, stop your vehicle and allow the engine to cool.

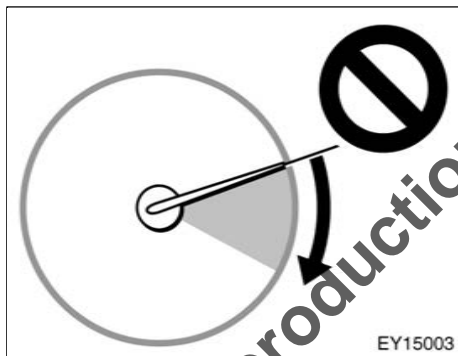
Your vehicle may overheat during severe operating conditions, such as:

- Driving up a long hill on a hot day
- Reducing speed or stopping after high speed driving
- Idling for a long period with the air conditioning on in stop-and-go traffic
- Towing a trailer

NOTICE

- ◆ Do not remove the thermostat in the engine cooling system as this may cause the engine to overheat. The thermostat is designed to control the flow of coolant to keep the temperature of the engine within the specified operating range.
- ◆ Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. See “If your vehicle overheats” on page 272 in Section 4.

Tachometer



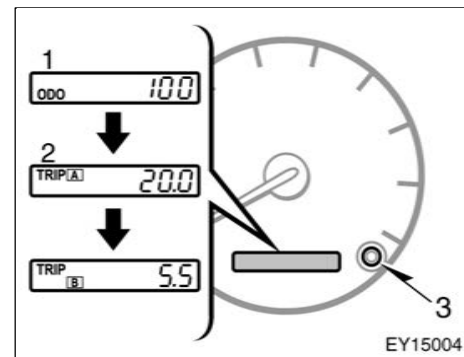
The tachometer indicates engine speed in thousands of rpm (revolutions per minute). Use it while driving to select correct shift points and to prevent engine lugging and over-revving.

Driving with the engine running too fast causes excessive engine wear and poor fuel economy. Remember, in most cases the slower the engine speed, the greater the fuel economy.

NOTICE

Do not let the indicator needle get into the red zone. This may cause severe engine damage.

Odometer and two trip meters



This meter displays the odometer and two trip meters.

1. Odometer—Shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.
2. Two trip meters—Show two different distances independently driven since the last time each trip meter was set to zero.

You can use one trip meter to calculate the fuel economy and the other to measure the distance on each trip. All trip meter data is cancelled if the electrical power source is disconnected.








3. Trip meter reset knob—Resets the two trip meters to zero, and also change the meter display.







To change the meter display, quickly push and release the knob. The meter display changes in the order from the odometer to trip meter A to trip meter B, then back to the odometer each time you push.

To reset the trip meter A to zero, display the meter A reading, then push and hold the knob until the meter is set to zero. The same process can be applied for resetting the trip meter B.

Not For Reproduction

Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers

	If the indicator or buzzer comes on...	Do this.
(a)	 (indicator and buzzer*)	If parking brake is off, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer. *: For vehicles with the vehicle stability control system only
(b)		Fasten driver's seat belt.
(c)	PASSENGER 	Fasten front passenger's seat belt.
(d)		Stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(e)		Stop and check.
(f)		Add engine oil.
(g)		Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(h)		Fill up tank.
(i)		Take vehicle to Toyota dealer immediately.
(j)		Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. If brake system warning light is also on, stop immediately and contact Toyota dealer.
(k)		Close all side doors and back door.
(l)	T-BELT	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.
(m)	 (indicator and buzzer)	Drain water.
(n)	 (indicator and buzzer)	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer. If flashing, drain water.

If the indicator or buzzer comes on...		Do this.
(o)	A/T P	Shift four-wheel drive control lever out of "N".
(p)	A/T OIL TEMP	Stop and check.
(q)	VSC TRC	Take vehicle to Toyota dealer.

Not For Reproduction

(a) Brake System Warning Light and Buzzer

This light comes on in the following cases when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

● **When the parking brake is applied...**

With the anti-lock brake system—

This light comes on for a few seconds when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position even after the parking brake is released.

● **When the brake fluid level is low...**



CAUTION

It is dangerous to continue driving normally when the brake fluid level is low.

● **When vacuum is low (diesel-powered vehicles without the vehicle stability control system)...**

● **When the hydraulic brake booster fails (with the vehicle stability control system)...**

If the hydraulic booster causes a problem resulting in poor braking performance, the warning light comes on and buzzer sounds continuously.

Have your vehicle checked at your Toyota dealer in the following cases:

- The light does not come on even if the parking brake is applied when the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

With the anti-lock brake system—

- The light does not come on even if the engine switch is turned on with the parking brake released.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.



CAUTION

Without the anti-lock brake system—

If the light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. In this case, the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will become longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.

With the anti-lock brake system—

If any of the following conditions occurs, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

- **The light does not turn off even after the parking brake is released while the engine is running.**

- **With the vehicle stability control system—The warning buzzer comes on together with the warning light.**

In either case, this can indicate that the brakes may not work properly and your stopping distance will become longer. Depress the brake pedal firmly and bring the vehicle to an immediate stop.

- **The brake system warning light remains on together with the “ABS” warning light.**

In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

With the vehicle stability control system—

Any of the following conditions may occur, but do not indicate the malfunction:

- The light may stay on for about 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if it turns off after a while.

- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the warning light and buzzer. It is normal if the light turns off and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.

- You may hear a small sound in the engine compartment after the engine is started or the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly. This is a pump pulsating sound of the brake system, and it is not a malfunction.

(b) Driver’s Seat Belt Reminder Light

The light acts as a reminder to buckle up the driver’s seat belt.

Once the engine switch is turned to “ON” or “START”, the reminder light flashes if the driver’s seat belt is not fastened. Unless the driver fastens the belt, the light continues flashing.

(c) Front Passenger’s Seat Belt Reminder Light

The light acts as a reminder to have the front passenger buckle up the seat belt.

Once the engine switch is turned to “ON”, the reminder light flashes if a passenger sits in the front passenger seat and does not fasten the seat belt. However, if a front passenger uses an additional seat cushion, the light may not flash even when the seat belt is not buckled up.

If luggage or other load is placed on the front outside passenger seat, depending on its weight and how it is placed on the seat, built-in sensors in the seat cushion may detect the pressure, causing the reminder light to flash.

(d) Charging System Warning Light

This warning light comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, and goes off when the engine is started.

When there are problems in the charging system while the engine is running, the warning light comes on.

NOTICE

When the charging system warning light comes on while the engine is running, malfunctions such as the engine drive belt being broken may have occurred. If the warning light comes on, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

(e) Low Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This light warns that the engine oil pressure is too low.

If it flickers or stays on while you are driving, pull off the road to a safe place and stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

The light may occasionally flicker when the engine is idling or it may come on briefly after a hard stop. There is no cause for concern if it then goes out when the engine is accelerated slightly.

The light may come on when the oil level is extremely low. It is not designed to indicate low oil level, and the oil level must be checked using the level dipstick.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with the warning light on—even for one block. It may ruin the engine.

(f) Low Engine Oil Level Warning Light (diesel-powered vehicles)

This light indicates that the engine oil level needs to be checked. If the light comes on while you are driving on rough roads or steep inclines, take your vehicle to a level spot to see whether the light goes off. If it remains on, check the oil level following the instructions of “Checking the engine oil level” on page 312 in Section 7-2.

While driving on steep inclines or rough roads which causes the vehicle to substantially sway or on curves, this light may come on due to the movement of engine oil in the engine.

In normal conditions, due to engine oil consumption, this light may come on earlier than the specified service interval of the scheduled maintenance. This is because the engine oil is consumed to the low level within the scheduled maintenance interval and does not indicate a problem. (For detailed information, see “Facts about engine oil consumption” on page 236 in Section 2.)

NOTICE

Continued engine operation with low engine oil will damage the engine.

(g) Malfunction Indicator Lamp

This lamp warns that there is a problem somewhere in your engine electrical system, electronic engine control system, electronic throttle control system or automatic transmission electrical system.

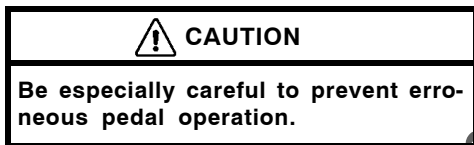
If it comes on while you are driving, have your vehicle checked/repared by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Gasoline engine—

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in your electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the engine switch is turned to “ACC” or “LOCK” position.



Diesel engine—

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic engine control system. Stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer or take your vehicle carefully, since the vehicle performance will be lower than normal, to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the engine switch is turned to “ACC” or “LOCK” position.

(h) Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This light comes on when the fuel level in the tank becomes nearly empty. Fill up the tank as soon as possible.

On inclines or curves, due to the movement of fuel in the tank, the low fuel level warning light may come on earlier than usual.

(i) SRS Warning Light

This indicator comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It goes off after about 6 seconds. This means the SRS airbags and seat belt pretensioner system are operating properly.

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front airbag sensors, side and curtain shield airbag sensors, curtain shield airbag sensors, driver’s seat position sensor, driver’s seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pretensioners. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position or remains on for more than 6 seconds or flashes.
- The light comes on or starts flashing while driving.

(j) “ABS” Warning Light

Without the vehicle stability control system—

The light comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.


When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate but the brake assist system still operates. In this case, the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

 CAUTION
<p>If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.</p> <p>In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.</p>

With rear differential lock: However, it is a normal operation for the light to be on with rear differential locked. At this time, the anti-lock brake system does not operate.

With the vehicle stability control system—

The light comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if either of the systems malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the following system do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.


- Anti-lock brake system
- Brake assist system
- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system
- Hill-start assist control system

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

 CAUTION
<p>If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.</p> <p>In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.</p>

Either of the following conditions may occur, but do not indicate a malfunction:

- The light may stay on for about 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if it turns off after a while.
- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it turns off after a few seconds.

(k) Open Door Warning Light

This light remains on until all the side doors and back door are completely closed.

(l) Timing Belt Replacement Warning Light (diesel engine)

This light will come on every time when the trip amount gets between 140000 km and 150000 km in kilometer reading or 90000 miles to indicate that the timing belt should be replaced. Therefore, when it comes on, have the belt replaced immediately and the warning light reset by your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE
<p><i>Continued driving without having the belt replaced will result in a broken belt and engine damage.</i></p>

(m) Fuel Filter Warning Light and Buzzer (1KZ-TE engine only)

The light and buzzer warn you that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.

If they come on, drain the water immediately. (See page 317 Section 7-2 for instructions for how to drain the water.)

NOTICE

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light and buzzer on. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

(n) Fuel System Warning Light (1KD-FTV engine only)

The light has two modes:

When the light flashes, it warns that the amount of accumulated water in the fuel filter has reached the specified level.

In this case, drain the water immediately. (See page 317 for instructions for how to drain the water.)

A buzzer will also sound at the same time the warning light flashes.

When the light comes on, it warns that there may be a problem with the fuel system.

In this case, have your vehicle checked and the warning light reset by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

Never drive the vehicle with the warning light flashing. Continued driving with water accumulated in the fuel filter will damage the fuel injection pump.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position or remains on for more than about 6 seconds.
- The light comes on while driving.

(o) Unengaged "Park" Warning Light

This light warns that the transmission "Park" mechanism is not engaged. If the four-wheel drive control lever is in the "N" position while the selector lever is in the "P" position, the transmission will disengage and the wheels will not lock.



CAUTION

To restore the park function, shift the four-wheel drive control lever out of "N", or the vehicle can move.

(p) Automatic Transmission Fluid Temperature Warning Light

This light warns that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high.

If this light comes on while you are driving, slow down and pull off the road. Stop the vehicle at a safe place and put the selector lever in "P". With the engine idling, wait until the light goes off. If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

NOTICE

Continued driving with the warning light on may damage the automatic transmission.

(q) “VSC TRC” Warning Light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system
- Hill-start assist control system

The lights will come on when the engine switch turned to “ON”, and will go off after a few seconds.

The lights may come on for 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if they go out after a while.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the lights. It is normal if they go out after a few seconds.

There is no problem when the “VSC TRC” warning light comes on when the brake actuator temperature becomes high.

If the light comes on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Gasoline engine—When the brake fluid level is too low, the above-mentioned systems will not operate and the warning light comes on.

CHECKING SERVICE REMINDER INDICATORS (except the low fuel level warning light)

1. Apply the parking brake.
2. Open one of the side doors or back door.
The open door warning light should come on.
3. Close the door.
The open door warning light should go off.
4. Turn the engine switch to “ON”, but do not start the engine.

All the service reminder indicators except the open door warning light should come on.

Without the vehicle stability control system—

The following service reminder indicators go off after a few seconds.

- “ABS” warning light
- Height control indicator light
- Height control “OFF” indicator light

The SRS warning light goes off after about 6 seconds.

With the vehicle stability control system—

The following service reminder indicators go off after a few seconds.

- “ABS” warning light
- “VSC TRC” warning light
- “VSC OFF” indicator light
- Slip indicator light
- Height control indicator light
- Height control “OFF” indicator light
- Downhill assist control system indicator light

The SRS warning light goes off after about 6 seconds.

There may be the case that the “ABS” warning light (brake assist system warning light), “VSC TRC” and “VSC OFF” indicator light stay on for about 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if they go out after a while.

5. Vehicles with automatic transmission only: Place the four-wheel control lever in “N” position and the selector lever in “P” position.

The unengaged “Park” warning light should come on.

6. Vehicles with automatic transmission only: Shift the four-wheel drive control lever out of “N”.

The unengaged “Park” warning light should go off.

If any service reminder indicator or warning buzzer does not function as described above, have it checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 1-7

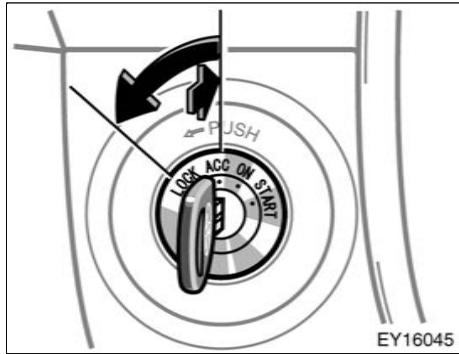
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Engine (ignition) switch, Transmission and Parking brake

Engine (ignition) switch	134
Automatic transmission	136
Manual transmission	144
Four-wheel drive system	146
Rear differential lock system	150
Active traction control system	152
Vehicle stability control system	154
Downhill assist control (DAC) system	156
Hill-start assist control system	160
Rear height control air suspension	162
Toyota electronic modulated suspension	168
Parking brake	169
Cruise control	169

Not For Reproduction

Engine (ignition) switch (gasoline engine)



“START”—Starter motor on. The key will return to the “ON” position when released.

For starting tips, see page 247 in Section 3.

“ON”—Engine on and all accessories on.

This is the normal driving position.

“ACC”—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

“LOCK”—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

You must push in the key to turn the key from “ACC” to the “LOCK” position. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the selector lever must be put in the “P” position before pushing the key.

Once you remove the key, the engine immobilizer system is automatically set. (See “Engine immobilizer system” on page 14 in Section 1–2.)

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the “LOCK” position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

It is not a malfunction if the needles on all meters and gauges move slightly when the key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON” or “START” position.



CAUTION

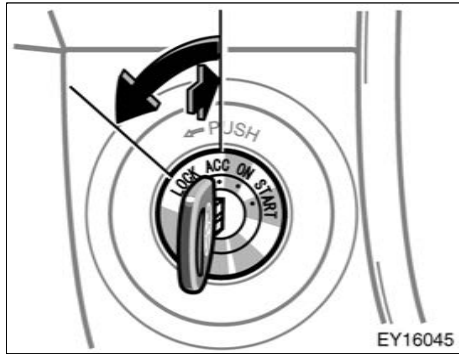
For manual transmission:

Never remove the key when the vehicle is moving, as this will lock the steering wheel and result in loss of steering control.

NOTICE

Do not leave the key in the “ON” position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge and the ignition could be damaged.

Engine (ignition) switch (diesel engine)



“START”—Starter motor on. The key will return to the “ON” position when released.

For starting tips, see page 247 in Section 3.

“ON”—Engine on and all accessories on. Before starting, glow plugs on and engine preheated.

This is the normal driving position.

“ACC”—Accessories such as the radio operate, but the engine is off.

“LOCK”—Engine is off and the steering wheel is locked. The key can be removed only at this position.

You must push in the key to turn the key from “ACC” to the “LOCK” position. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, the selector lever must be put in the “P” position before pushing the key.

Once you remove the key, the engine immobilizer system is automatically set. (See “Engine immobilizer system” on page 14 in Section 1–2.)

When starting the engine, the key may seem stuck at the “LOCK” position. To free it, first be sure the key is pushed all the way in, and then rock the steering wheel slightly while turning the key gently.

It is not a malfunction if the needles on all meters and gauges move slightly when the key is turned to the “ACC”, “ON” or “START” position.



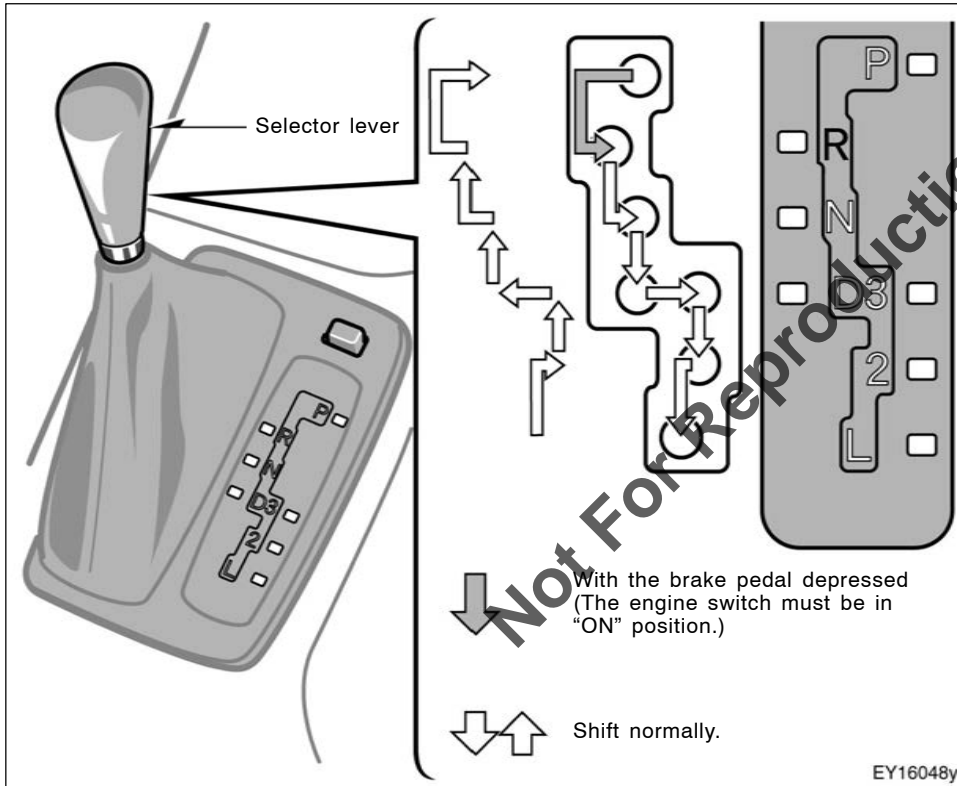
For manual transmission:

Never remove the key when the vehicle is moving, as this will lock the steering wheel and result in loss of steering control.

NOTICE

Do not leave the key in the “ON” position if the engine is not running. The battery will discharge.

**Automatic transmission—
—4-speed models (Vehicles with 1KZ-TE engine)**



Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the engine switch in "ON" position).

(a) Selector lever

The shift position is also displayed on the instrument cluster.

P: Parking, engine starting and key removal

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Normal driving
(shifting into overdrive possible)

3: Engine braking
(shifting into overdrive not possible)

2: Stronger engine braking

L: Maximum engine braking

(b) Normal driving

1. Start the engine as instructed in “How to start the engine” on page 248 in Section 3. The transmission must be in “P” or “N”.

When the four-wheel drive control lever is in “LL” or “L” (low-speed position, center differential locked), the driving pattern selector setting has no effect on gear shift timing. (See “Four-wheel drive system” on page 146 in this Section for information of the four-wheel drive control lever.)

2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to “D”.

When the lever is in the “D” position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always use the “D” position for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low or when the four-wheel drive control lever is in “LL” or “L” (low-speed position, center differential locked), the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even in the “D” position. (See “Four-wheel drive system” on page 146 in this Section for information of the four-wheel drive control lever.)

 CAUTION
Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

(c) Using engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows.

- Shift into the “3” position. The transmission will downshift to third gear and engine braking will be enabled.
- Shift into the “2” position. The transmission will downshift to second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

Four-wheel drive control lever in “HL” or “H” 88 km/h (54 mph)

Four-wheel drive control lever in “L” or “LL” 34 km/h (21 mph)


- Shift into the “L” position. The transmission will downshift to first gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

Four-wheel drive control lever in “HL” or “H” 51 km/h (31 mph)

Four-wheel drive control lever in “L” or “LL” 10 km/h (6 mph)

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift from “D” to “3”, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 169 in this Section.

 CAUTION
Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.

(d) Using the “2” and “L” positions

The “2” and “L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in “2” or “L”, you can start the vehicle in motion as with the lever in “D”.

With the selector lever in “2”, the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift to second gear.

With the selector lever in “L”, the transmission is engaged in first gear.

NOTICE

◆ **Be careful not to over-*rev* the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:**

Four-wheel drive control lever in “H” or “HL”

“2”..... 101 km/h (62 mph)

“L” 55 km/h (34 mph)

Four-wheel drive control lever in “L” or “LL”

“2”..... 39 km/h (24 mph)

“L” 21 km/h (13 mph)

◆ **Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the “2” or “L” position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, “D” or “3” position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.**

(e) Backing up

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

NOTICE

Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.

(f) Parking

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the parking brake lever fully to securely apply the parking brake.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the “P” position.



CAUTION

Never attempt to move the selector lever into “P” position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

(g) Good driving practice

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between third gear and overdrive gears when climbing a gentle slope, shift the selector lever to the “3” position. Be sure to shift the selector lever to the “D” position immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use “D” position. The selector lever must be in the “3” position.

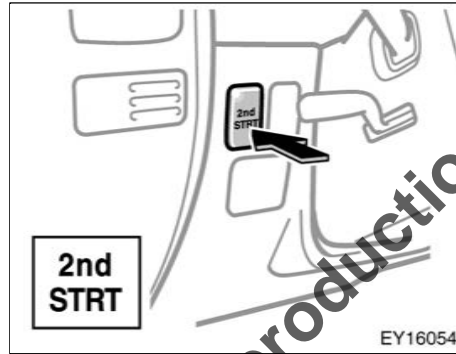


CAUTION

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

NOTICE

Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to overheat.



(h) Driving in "2nd STRT" (second start) mode

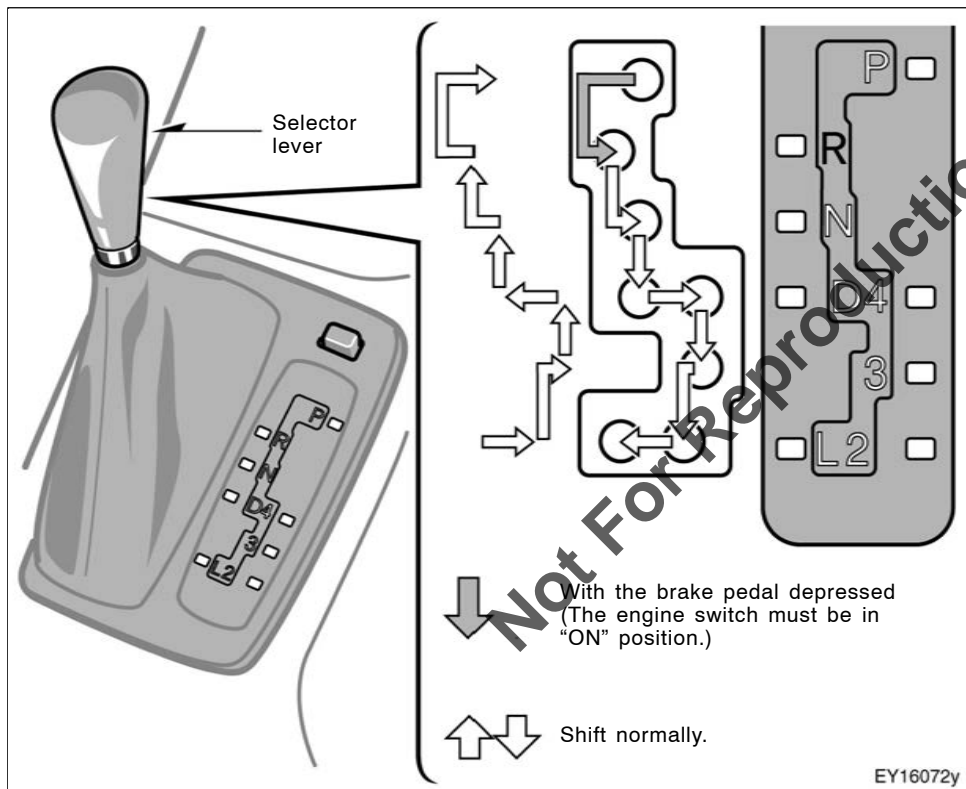
In the "2nd STRT" (second start) mode, the transmission system shifts up from second gear. Use this mode when starting your vehicle in sand, mud, ice or snow.

To set the "2nd STRT" mode, push the "2nd STRT" mode selector button. In the "2nd STRT" mode, the "2nd STRT" indicator light comes on.

(i) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of "P" position

If you cannot shift the selector lever from "P" position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use "SHIFT LOCK" button. For instructions, see "If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever" on page 290 in Section 4.

—5-speed models (Vehicles with 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines)



Your automatic transmission has a shift lock system to minimize the possibility of incorrect operation. This means you can only shift out of "P" position when the brake pedal is depressed (with the engine switch in "ON" position).

(a) Selector lever

The shift position is also displayed on the instrument cluster.

P: Parking, engine starting and key removal

R: Reverse

N: Neutral

D: Normal driving
(shifting into overdrive possible)

4: Engine braking
(shifting into overdrive not possible)

3, 2: Stronger engine braking

L: Maximum engine braking

(b) Normal driving

1. Start the engine as instructed in “How to start the engine” on page 248 in Section 3. The transmission must be in “P” or “N”.

When the four-wheel drive control lever is in “LL” or “L” (low-speed position, center differential locked), the driving pattern selector setting has no effect on gear shift timing. (See “Four-wheel drive system” on page 146 in this Section for information of the four-wheel drive control lever.)

2. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, shift the selector lever to “D”.

When the lever is in the “D” position, the automatic transmission system will select the most suitable gear for running conditions such as normal cruising, hill climbing, hard towing, etc.

Always use the “D” position for better fuel economy and quieter driving. If the engine coolant temperature is low or when the four-wheel drive control lever is in “LL” or “L” (low-speed position, center differential locked), the transmission will not shift into the overdrive gear even in the “D” position. (See “Four-wheel drive system” on page 146 in this Section for information of the four-wheel drive control lever.)

 CAUTION
Never put your foot on the accelerator pedal while shifting.

3. Release the parking brake and brake pedal. Depress the accelerator pedal slowly for smooth starting.

(c) Using engine braking

To use engine braking, you can downshift the transmission as follows

- Shift into the “4” position. The transmission will downshift to fourth gear and engine braking will be enabled.
- Shift into the “3” position. The transmission will downshift to third gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

Four-wheel drive control lever in “HL” or “H”

1GR-FE engine	
.....	130 km/h (80 mph)
1KD-FTV engine	
.....	100 km/h (62 mph)

Four-wheel drive control lever in “L” or “LL”

1GR-FE engine	
.....	50 km/h (31 mph)
1KD-FTV engine	
.....	38 km/h (24 mph)

- Shift into the “2” position. The transmission will downshift to second gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and stronger engine braking will be enabled.

Four-wheel drive control lever in “HL” or “H”

1GR-FE engine	
.....	86 km/h (53 mph)
1KD-FTV engine	
.....	66 km/h (41 mph)

Four-wheel drive control lever in “L” or “LL”

1GR-FE engine	
.....	33 km/h (20 mph)
1KD-FTV engine	
.....	25 km/h (15 mph)

- Shift into the “L” position. The transmission will downshift to first gear when the vehicle speed drops down to or lower than the following speed, and maximum engine braking will be enabled.

Four-wheel drive control lever in “HL” or “H”

1GR-FE engine	..... 41 km/h (25 mph)
1KD-FTV engine	..... 22 km/h (13 mph)

Four-wheel drive control lever in “L” or “LL”

1GR-FE engine	..... 15 km/h (9 mph)
1KD-FTV engine	..... 8 km/h (5 mph)

Vehicles with cruise control—When the cruise control is being used, even if you downshift from “D” to “4”, engine braking will not be enabled because the cruise control is not cancelled.

For ways to decrease the vehicle speed, see “Cruise control” on page 169 in this Section.

 **CAUTION**

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.

(d) Using “3”, “2” and “L” positions

The “3”, “2” and “L” positions are used for strong engine braking as described previously.

With the selector lever in “3”, “2” or “L”, you can start the vehicle in motion as with the lever in “D”.

With the selector lever in “3” or “2”, the vehicle will start in first gear and automatically shift to third gear or second gear.

With the selector lever in “L”, the transmission is engaged in first gear.

NOTICE

◆ **Be careful not to over-rev the engine. Watch the tachometer to keep engine rpm from going into the red zone. The approximate maximum allowable speed for each position is given below for your reference:**

Four-wheel drive control lever in “H” or “HL”

1GR-FE engine

“3”	..... 138 km/h (85 mph)
“2”	..... 95 km/h (59 mph)
“L”	..... 55 km/h (34 mph)

1KD-FTV engine

“3”	..... 121 km/h (75 mph)
“2”	..... 83 km/h (51 mph)
“L”	..... 48 km/h (29 mph)

Four-wheel drive control lever in “L” or “LL”

1GR-FE engine

“3”	..... 54 km/h (33 mph)
“2”	..... 37 km/h (22 mph)
“L”	..... 21 km/h (13 mph)

1KD-FTV engine

“3”	..... 47 km/h (29 mph)
“2”	..... 32 km/h (20 mph)
“L”	..... 19 km/h (12 mph)

◆ **Do not continue hill climbing or hard towing for a long time in the “3”, “2” or “L” position. This may cause severe automatic transmission damage from overheating. To prevent such damage, “4” position should be used in hill climbing or hard towing.**

(e) Backing up

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. With the brake pedal held down with your foot, shift the selector lever to the “R” position.

NOTICE

Never shift into reverse while the vehicle is moving.

(f) Parking

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Pull the parking brake lever up fully to securely apply the parking brake.
3. With the brake pedal pressed down, shift the selector lever to the “P” position.



CAUTION

Never attempt to move the selector lever into “P” position under any circumstances while the vehicle is moving. Serious mechanical damage and loss of vehicle control may result.

NOTICE

Always use the brake pedal or the parking brake to hold the vehicle on an upgrade. Do not attempt to hold the vehicle using the accelerator pedal, as this can cause the transmission to overheat.

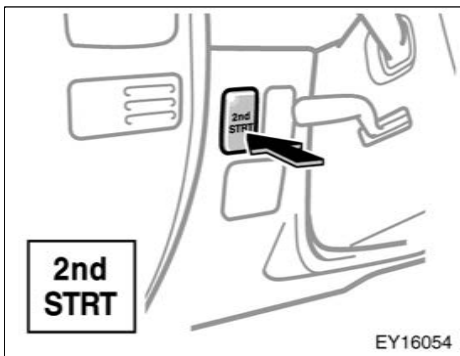
(g) Good driving practice

- If the transmission repeatedly shifts up and down between fourth gear and overdrive when climbing a gentle slope, shift the selector lever to the “4” position. Be sure to shift the selector lever to the “D” position immediately afterward.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use “D” position.



CAUTION

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.



(h) Driving in “2nd STRT” (second start) mode

In the “2nd STRT” (second start) mode, the transmission system shifts up from second gear. Use this mode when starting your vehicle in sand, mud, ice or snow.

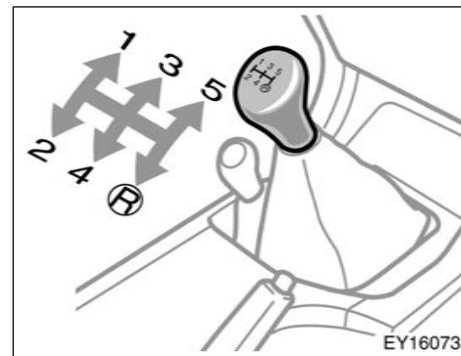
To set the “2nd STRT” mode, push the “2nd STRT” mode selector button. In the “2nd STRT” mode, the “2nd STRT” indicator light comes on.

(i) If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position

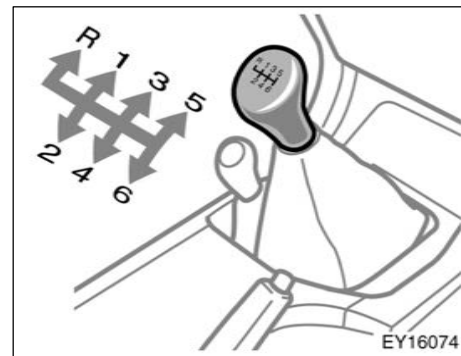
If you cannot shift the selector lever from “P” position even though the brake pedal is depressed, use “SHIFT LOCK” button. For instructions, see “If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever” on page 290 in Section 4.

Not For Reproduction

Manual transmission



**5-speed
(Vehicles with 1KZ-TE engine)**



**6-speed
(Vehicles with 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines)**

The shift pattern is conventional as shown above.

In case of driving your vehicle with 6-speed manual transmission, the buzzer will sound when you shift the gear into "R" (reverse).

Press the clutch pedal down fully while shifting, and then release it slowly. Do not rest your foot on the pedal while driving, because it will cause clutch trouble. Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopped on an uphill grade—use the parking brake.

Upshifting too soon or downshifting too late will cause lugging, and possibly ping-pong. Regularly revving the engine to maximum speed in each gear will cause excessive engine wear and high fuel consumption.

Maximum allowable speeds

To get on a highway or to pass slower traffic, maximum acceleration may be necessary. Make sure you observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear:

		km/h (mph)	
1KZ-TE engine			
Transmission	Transfer	"H" or "HL"	"L" or "LL"
1	40 (24)	16 (9)	
2	75 (46)	29 (18)	
3	107 (66)	42 (26)	
1KD-FTV engine			
Transmission	Transfer	"H" or "HL"	"LL"
2	39 (24)	15 (9)	
3	74 (45)	28 (17)	
4	109 (67)	42 (26)	
5	137 (85)	53 (32)	
	163 (101)	64 (39)	
1GR-FE engine			
Transmission	Transfer	"H" or "HL"	"LL"
1	46 (28)	18 (11)	
2	88 (54)	34 (21)	
3	129 (80)	50 (31)	
4	161 (100)	63 (39)	
5	180 (111)	75 (46)	

NOTICE

Do not downshift if you are going faster than the maximum allowable speed for the next lower gear.

Four-wheel drive system— (a) Four-wheel drive control (lever type)

Good driving practice

- If it is difficult to shift into reverse, put the transmission in neutral, release the clutch pedal momentarily, and then try again.
- When towing a trailer, in order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use fifth gear (5-speed) or sixth gear (6-speed).

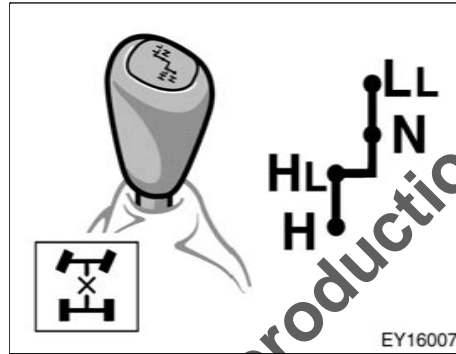


CAUTION

Be careful when downshifting on a slippery surface. Abrupt shifting could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.

NOTICE

- ◆ *Do not use any gears other than first gear when starting off and moving forward. Doing so may damage the clutch.*
- ◆ *Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into reverse.*



Use the four-wheel drive control lever to select the following transfer modes.

“H” (high speed position): Lever at “H”
Use this for normal driving on dry hard-surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride and least wear.

“HL” (high speed position, center differential locked): Lever at “HL”
Use this for driving only on tracks that permit the tires slide, like off-road, icy or snow-covered roads.

“N” (neutral position): Lever at “N”
No power is delivered to the wheels. The vehicle must be stopped.

“LL” (low speed position, center differential locked): Lever at “LL”

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use “LL” for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The center differential lock indicator light comes on when the “HL” or “LL” mode is selected.

See “(b) Shifting procedure” on page 147 for further instructions.

**(b) Shifting procedure
(with manual transmission)**

SHIFTING BETWEEN “H” AND “HL”

To shift from “H” to “HL”, move the four-wheel drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed. You need not depress the clutch pedal.

If the indicator light does not come on when you shift the transfer into “HL”, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.



Never move the four-wheel drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.

To shift from “HL” to “H”, simply move the four-wheel drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed. You need not depress the clutch pedal.

If the indicator light does not go off when you shift the transfer into “H”, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

SHIFTING BETWEEN “HL” AND “LL”

To shift from “HL” to “LL”, stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 8 km/h (5 mph). With your foot off the accelerator pedal, depress the clutch pedal and move the four-wheel drive control lever.

To shift from “LL” to “HL”, depress the clutch pedal and move the four-wheel drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed.

**(b) Shifting procedure
(with automatic transmission)**

SHIFTING BETWEEN “H” AND “HL”

To shift from “H” to “HL”, move the four-wheel drive control lever.

This can be done at any vehicle speed. If the indicator light does not come on when you shift the transfer into “HL”, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.



Never move the four-wheel drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.

To shift from “HL” to “H”, simply move the four-wheel drive control lever.

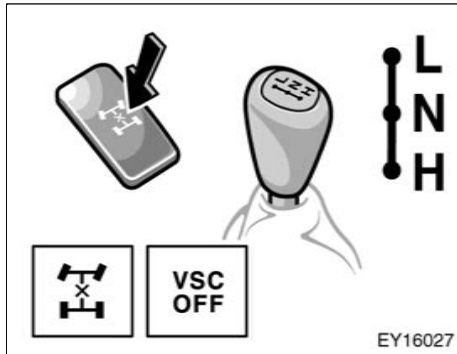
This can be done at any vehicle speed.

If the indicator light does not go off when you shift the transfer into “H”, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

SHIFTING BETWEEN “HL” AND “LL”

To shift between “HL” and “LL”, stop the vehicle and put the transmission in “N”. With your foot holding down the brake pedal, move the four-wheel drive control lever.

Four-wheel drive system— (a) Four-wheel drive control (lever/button type)



Use the four-wheel drive control lever and center differential lock button to select the transfer and center differential modes.

The “H” and “L” position of the four-wheel drive control lever provides either lock or unlock mode of the center differential depending on the center differential lock button position.

Use the center differential lock system if your wheels get stuck in a ditch, or when you are driving on a slippery or bumpy surface. When the center differential is locked, the vehicle stability control system is automatically turned off and the center differential lock and “VSC OFF” indicator lights come on because the function that controls engine performance interferes with the process of freeing your wheels.

NOTICE

As soon as the center differential lock switch is turned on, the “VSC OFF” indicator light comes on. After the wheels are out of the ditch or off the slippery or bumpy surface, turn the center differential lock switch off. Make sure that the center differential lock indicator light and vehicle stability control system off indicator light turn off.

“H” (high speed position, center differential unlocked): Lever at “H”, center differential lock button left out

Use this for normal driving on all types of roads, from dry hard-surfaced roads to wet, icy or snow-covered roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride, least wear and better vehicle control.

“H” (high speed position, center differential locked): Lever at “H”, center differential lock button pushed in

Use this for greater traction when you experience a loss of power, such as wheel slipping, in the center differential unlock mode.

“N” (neutral position): Lever at “N”

No power is delivered to the wheels. The vehicle must be stopped.

“L” (low speed position, center differential unlocked): Lever at “L”, center differential lock button left out

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use this for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand or mud.

In this mode, the braking feeling that occurs when the wheels are negotiating a sharp corner is further reduced than in the “L” (low position, center differential locked) mode.

“L” (low speed position, center differential locked): Lever at “L”, center differential lock button pushed in

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use this for hard pulling in situations the vehicle cannot negotiate even in the “L” (low speed position, center differential unlocked) mode. Also, using this mode when driving down steep off-road inclines will help contribute to increased vehicle stability.

The indicator light tells when the differential lock is engaged. Note that the differential is not still locked as long as the indicator light remains off.

When the operation is not completed, the indicator blinks. If the indicator light does not go off when you push out the center differential lock button, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive in reverse.

The center differential lock system operation is not completed within 5 seconds while the cruise control system is set, cancel the cruise control system. To cancel the cruise control system, see “Cruise control” on page 169 in this Section.

If the indicator blinks even if doing so, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. There may be a trouble in the center differential lock system.

See “(b) Shifting procedure” on page 150 for further instructions.

(b) Shifting procedure (with manual transmission)

SHIFTING BETWEEN “H” (UNLOCKED) AND “H” (LOCKED)

To shift between unlock and lock modes in “H”, push the center differential lock button.

SHIFTING BETWEEN “L” (UNLOCKED) AND “L” (LOCKED)

To shift between unlock and lock modes in “L”, push the center differential lock button.

SHIFTING BETWEEN “H” AND “L”

Stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 8 km/h (5 mph). With your foot off the accelerator pedal, depress the clutch pedal and move the four-wheel drive control lever.



CAUTION

Never move the four-wheel drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Wait until the wheels have stopped slipping or spinning before shifting.

**(b) Shifting procedure
(with automatic
transmission)**

**SHIFTING BETWEEN “H” (UNLOCKED)
AND “H” (LOCKED)**

To shift between unlock and lock modes in “H”, push the center differential lock button.

**SHIFTING BETWEEN “L” (UNLOCKED)
AND “L” (LOCKED)**

To shift between unlock and lock modes in “L”, push the center differential lock button.

SHIFTING BETWEEN “H” AND “L”

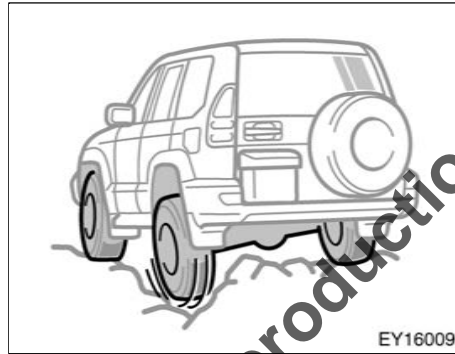
Stop the vehicle, put the transmission into “N” and move the four-wheel drive control lever.



CAUTION

Never move the four-wheel drive control lever if wheels are slipping. Wait until the wheels have stopped slipping or spinning before shifting.

Rear differential lock system



The rear differential lock system is provided for use only when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or ragged surface.

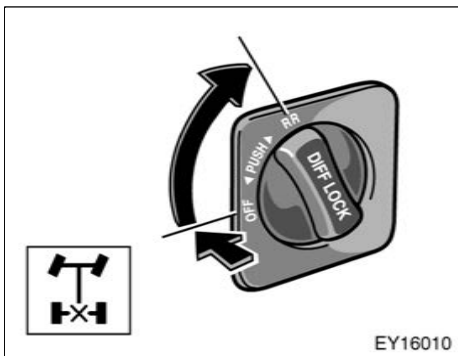
This differential lock system is effective in case one of the rear wheels is spinning.

First shift the four-wheel drive control into “L” or “L” with the center differential locked to see if you can move forward. If this does not work, use the rear differential lock system also.



CAUTION

Do not use the rear differential lock in the conditions other than above. Large steering effort and careful cornering control will be required.




To lock the rear differential, push and turn the switch clockwise until it clicks.

Be sure to stop the wheels before locking the differential.

For easy locking on vehicles with manual transmission, depress the clutch pedal, turn the lock switch and slowly release the clutch pedal. On vehicles with automatic transmission, turn the lock switch and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

The indicator light will blink when the switch is turned on. Wait a few seconds for the system to complete operation. After the differential is locked, the light will stop blinking and remain on.

The anti-lock brake system does not operate when the rear differential is locked. It is normal operation for the "ABS" warning light to be on at this time.

 CAUTION
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ● Do not lock the differential until the wheels have stopped spinning. Otherwise, the vehicle may move in an unexpected direction when the differential lock is engaged, resulting in an accident. This may also lead to possible damage to differential lock component parts. ● Do not drive over 8 km/h (5 mph) when the differential is locked.

To unlock the differential, push and turn the switch fully counterclockwise.

Unlock the differential as soon as the vehicle moves out.

For easy unlocking, slightly turn the steering wheel in either direction while the vehicle is in motion.

When the differential lock is disengaged, the indicator light will go out.

The differential will also unlock if you shift the four-wheel drive control lever to "H" or "HL". Never forget to turn off the switch after using this feature.

To check the indicator bulb, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position, but do not start the engine.

 CAUTION
<p>Do not keep driving with the differential lock switch on.</p>

Active traction control system

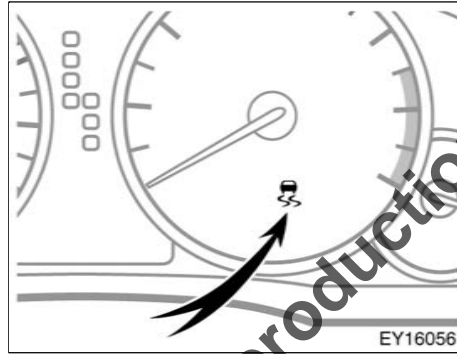
The active traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of 4 wheels when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.

When the engine switch is turned to "ON", the system automatically turns on.



CAUTION

Under certain slippery road conditions, full traction of the vehicle and power to the 4 wheels cannot be maintained, even though the traction control system is in operation. Do not drive the vehicle under any speed or maneuvering conditions which may cause the vehicle to lose traction control. In situations where the road surface is covered with ice or snow, your vehicle should be fitted with snow tires or tire chains. Always drive at an appropriate and cautious speed for the present road conditions.



Leave the system on during the ordinary driving so that it can operate when needed.

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the active traction control system is in the self-check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.

When the active traction control system is operating, the following conditions occur:

- The system controls the spinning of the 4 wheels. At this time, the slip indicator light blinks.

- You may feel vibration or noise in your vehicle, caused by operation of the brakes. This indicates the system is functioning properly.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the engine switch is turned to "ON". If the indicator light does not come on when the engine switch is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines—

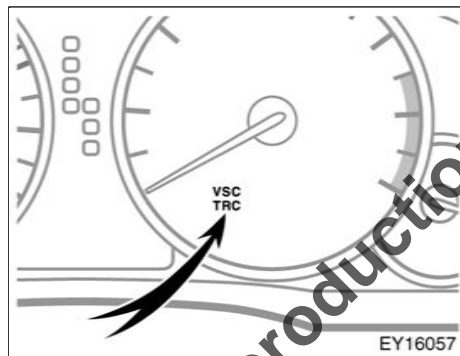
The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the following systems such as on slippery roads.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system
- Hill-start assist control system

If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the active traction control system can no longer operate. In this case, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At the time, the slip indicator light will come on and the active traction control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the active traction control system does not operate, there is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the slip indicator light goes out.



“VSC TRC” warning light

This light warns that there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system
- Hill-start assist control system

The light will come on when the engine switch is turned to “ON”, and will go off after about a few seconds.

The light may come on for 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if they go out after a while.

If the “VSC TRC” warning light and slip indicator light come on while driving, the active traction control system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it goes out after a few seconds.

Vehicle stability control system

Vehicles with 1KZ-TE engine—

The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the above mentioned systems such as on slippery roads.

If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the active traction control system can no longer operate. In this case, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At the time, the “VSC TRC” warning light will come on and the active traction control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the active traction control system does not operate, there is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the “VSC TRC” warning light goes out.

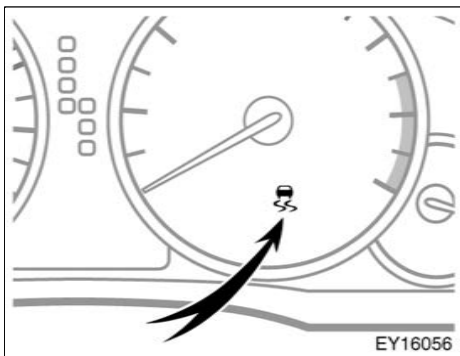
The vehicle stability control system helps provide integrated control of the systems such as anti-lock brake system, traction control, engine control, etc. This system automatically controls the output of the brakes or engine to help prevent the vehicle from skidding when cornering on a slippery road surface or operating steering wheel abruptly.

The vehicle stability control system is activated when the vehicle speed is more than 15 km/h (9 mph).

You may hear a sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the system is in the self-check mode, but does not indicate a malfunction.



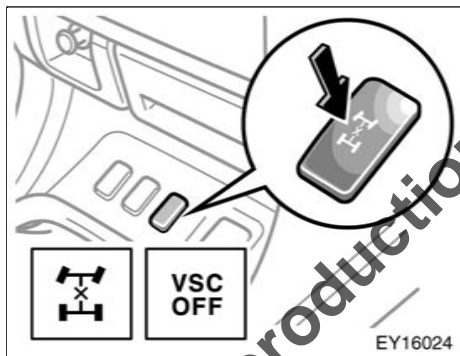
- Do not rely excessively on the vehicle stability control system. Even if the vehicle stability control system is operating, you must always drive carefully and attentively to avoid serious injury. Reckless driving will result in an unexpected accident. If the slip indicator light blinks, sounding an alarm sounds, special care should be taken while driving.
- Only use tires of specified size. The size, manufacturer, brand and tread pattern for all 4 tires should be the same. If you use the tires other than specified, or different type or size, the vehicle stability control system may not function correctly. When replacing the tires or wheels, contact your Toyota dealer. (See “Checking and replacing tires” on page 318 in Section 7-2.)



If the vehicle is going to skid during driving, the slip indicator light blinks and an alarm sounds intermittently. Special care should be taken while driving.

Vehicles with 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines—If the brake pedal is depressed while the vehicle stability control system is active, the brake pedal will become hard at an earlier position than usual. However, the brakes will respond to the pedal force if depressed further.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the engine switch is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the engine switch is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.



Pushing the center differential lock switch automatically turns the vehicle stability control system off. At this time, the “VSC OFF” indicator comes on with the center differential lock indicator light.

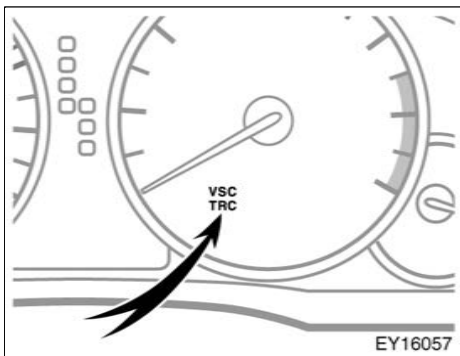
“VSC OFF” indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the engine switch is turned to “ON”. It will come on again when you push the center differential lock switch to turn off the system.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The indicator light does not come on when the engine switch is turned “ON”.
- The indicator light remains on after the engine switch is turned on.
- The indicator light comes on when the system is on while driving.

NOTICE

Make sure that the center differential lock indicator light goes off before normal driving.



“VSC TRC” warning light

This light warns that when there is a problem somewhere in the following.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system
- Hill-start assist control system

The light will come on when the engine switch is turned to “ON”, and will go off after about a few seconds.

The light may come on for 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if they go out after a while.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if they go out after a few seconds.

If the “VSC TRC” warning light and slip indicator light come on while driving, the vehicle stability control system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, there is no problem to continue your driving.

In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Downhill assist control (DAC) system

The downhill assist control system is a system that assists the deceleration of the engine brake when you drive down a steep hill. When you are driving down a hill with the four-wheel drive control lever in the “L” position, push the “DAC” switch to limit the vehicle’s acceleration. If the vehicle is traveling at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less, you can descend at a constant speed.



CAUTION

Do not rely excessively on the downhill assist control system. It may not be able to maintain a low speed over road surfaces or off-road surfaces on which sliding can easily occur, such as extremely steep slopes or icy or muddy roads.

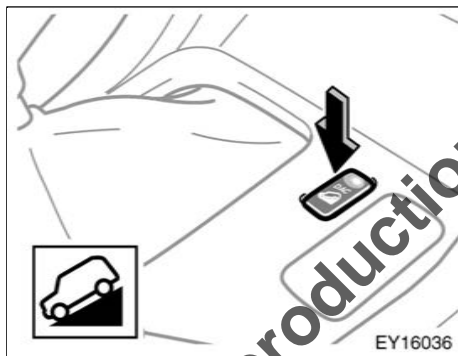
TO ACTIVATE THE DOWNHILL ASSIST CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Put the four-wheel drive control lever in the “L” position.

The system will not operate if the four-wheel drive control lever is in the “H” position.

2. In order to make full use of the engine brake, putting the transmission in “L” or “2” is recommended.

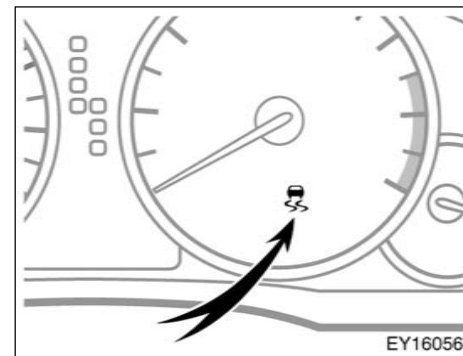
The system will operate even if the transmission selector lever is in “D”, “4”, “3” or “N”. However, when it is in “L” or “2” the engine brake can also be utilized, enabling the system to operate more effectively.



3. Push the “DAC” switch to turn the system on. The downhill assist control system indicator light on the instrument panel will come on.

If the downhill assist control system indicator light flashes, the selector lever may be in “N” or the four-wheel drive control lever may be in the “H” position.

If the indicator light does not come on when the switch is pushed, contact your Toyota dealer.



With the vehicle traveling at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less, release your foot from the accelerator or brake pedal to activate the system. The vehicle will descend the hill at a low speed. While the system is operating, the slip indicator light on the instrument panel will flash and the stop lights and high mounted stoplight will be lit.

If you push the “DAC” switch to turn the system off while it is in operation, the system will stop operating gradually. The downhill assist control system indicator light will flash to alert the driver. To continue driving at a low speed, push the “DAC” switch to turn the system on.

The slip indicator light and downhill assist control system indicator light come on for a few seconds when the engine switch is turned to "ON". If any of the indicator lights does not come on when the engine switch is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.

Vehicles with 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines—

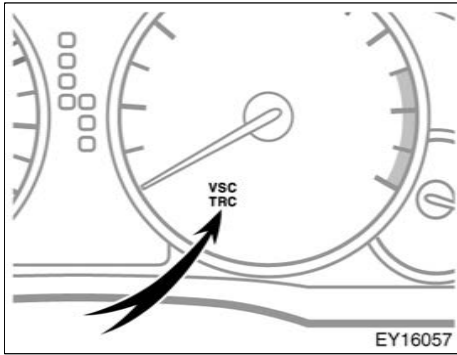
The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the following systems.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system
- Hill-start assist control system

If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the downhill assist control system can no longer operate. In this case, stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At this time, the slip indicator light will come on, the downhill assist control system indicator light flash and the downhill assist control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the downhill assist control system does not operate, it is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the slip indicator light and the downhill assist control system indicator light go out.



If there is any abnormality in the system, the “VSC TRC” warning light will come on. When the “DAC” switch is pushed, the downhill assist control system indicator light will also flash.

If the “VSC TRC” warning light comes on, there may be an abnormality in one of the following systems in addition to the downhill assist control system.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Hill-start assist control system

“VSC TRC” warning light

When the system is normal, the warning light will come on when the engine switch is turned to “ON”, and will go off after a few seconds.

The warning light may come on for 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if they go out after a while.

If the “VSC TRC” warning light and slip indicator light come on while driving, the system does not work. However, as conventional braking operates when applied, it is no problem to continue your driving. In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it goes out after a few seconds.

Vehicles with 1KZ-TE engine—

The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the above mentioned systems.

If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the downhill assist control system can no longer operate. In this case, stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At this time, the “VSC TRC” warning light will come on and the downhill assist control system temporarily stops operating in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the downhill assist control system does not operate, it is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the “VSC TRC” warning light goes out.

Hill-start assist control system

The hill-start assist control system assists you in starting to move up a steep or slippery hill. When you start to move up the hill slope, the system helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward in the interval while you move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal.

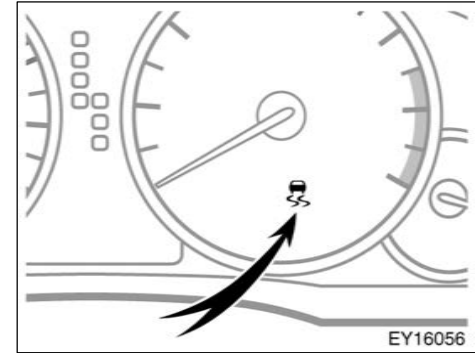
CAUTION

- Do not rely excessively on the hill-start assist control system. The vehicle may not be able to start smoothly on road surfaces or off-road surfaces such as extremely steep slopes or icy roads, on which sliding can occur very easily.
- Do not use the hill-start assist control system to stop the vehicle. This system is not designed as a function for stopping the vehicle on an uphill slope.

The hill-start assist control system will operate for 5 seconds maximally when all of the following conditions apply.

- When the transmission is in “D”, “4”, “3”, “2” or “L”
- When the brake pedal is not depressed

The system is designed to operate when the vehicle is starting on an uphill slope; therefore, if the transmission is in “P” or “N” it will not operate. It will not operate either if the vehicle starts to move in reverse on a slope with the transmission in the “R”.



When the hill-start assist control system is operating, the slip indicator light flashes and an alarm sounds intermittently. At the same time, the stop lamps and high mounted stoplight are lit.

The slip indicator light comes on for a few seconds when the engine switch is turned to “ON”. If the indicator light does not come on when the engine switch is turned on, contact your Toyota dealer.

Keep in mind the following when driving.

- The hill-start assist control system operates for 5 seconds maximally. If both the brake and accelerator pedals remain undepressed for longer than 5 seconds, the buzzer will sound at more frequent intervals and the system will gradually stop operating.
- The hill-start assist control system is not designed as a function for stopping the vehicle on a uphill slope. When stopping the vehicle, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

Vehicles with 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines—

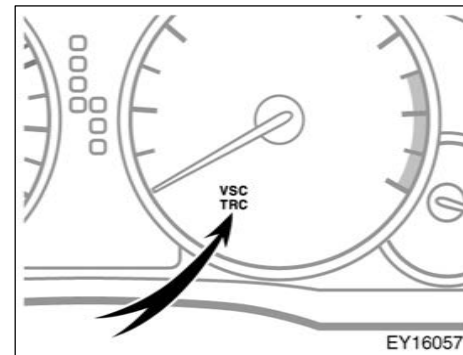
The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the following systems.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system
- Hill-start assist control system

If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the hill-start assist control system can no longer operate. In this case, stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place.

If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At this time, the slip indicator light will come on and the hill-start assist control system stops operating temporarily in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the hill-start assist control system does not operate, it is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the slip indicator light goes out.



If there is any abnormality in the system, the “VSC TRC” warning light will come on.

If the system malfunctions, the “VSC TRC” warning light will come on.

If the “VSC TRC” warning light comes on, there may be an abnormality in any of the following systems in addition to the hill-start assist control system.

- Active traction control system
- Vehicle stability control system
- Downhill assist control system

“VSC TRC” warning light

When the system is normal and the engine switch is turned to “ON”, the warning light will come on and will go off after a few seconds.

It is not a malfunction that the warning light may stay on for 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.

If the “VSC TRC” warning light and slip indicator light come on while driving, the system does not work. However, as normal braking operates when being applied, it is no problem to continue your driving. In the following cases, contact your Toyota dealer:

- The warning light does not come on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light remains on after the engine switch is turned to “ON”.
- The warning light comes on while driving.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it goes out after a few seconds.

Vehicles with 1KZ-TE engine—

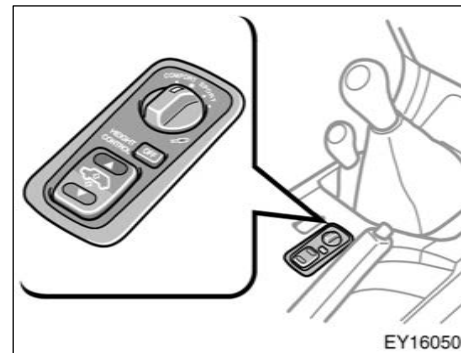
The brake actuator temperature increases during continuous operation of the above mentioned system.

If the brake actuator temperature becomes too high while any of the systems is operating, a buzzer will start to sound intermittently to indicate that the hill-start assist control system can no longer operate. In this case, stop your vehicle immediately at a safe place.

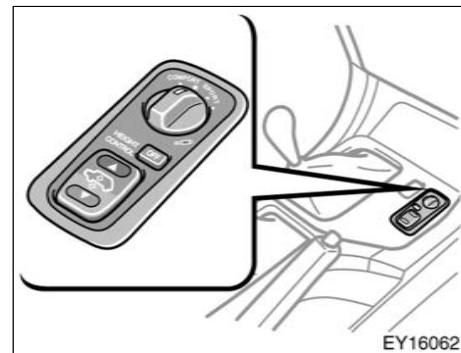
If the system continues to operate, the buzzer sound changes from intermittent to continuous. (The continuous buzzer sounds for about 3 seconds.)

At this time, the “VSC TRC” warning light will come on and the hill-start assist control system stops operating temporarily in order to protect the brake actuator. (Although the hill-start assist control system does not operate, it is no problem to continue your driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time and the “VSC TRC” warning light goes out.

Rear height control air suspension



With manual transmission



With automatic transmission

This rear height control air suspension controls the vehicle height depending on the vehicle driving conditions. Select your desired height among the “HI” (high), “N” (normal) and “LO” (low) modes with the height select switch.

(a) Vehicle height modes

“N” (normal) mode—

The vehicle height in this mode is standard. Regardless of the number of occupants or the luggage loading condition, the vehicle height is always automatically adjusted to a fixed height in this mode while the engine is running.


This mode is suitable for ordinary driving.

“HI” (high) mode—

The vehicle height is about 40 mm (1.6 in.) higher at rear than the “N” mode height.

This mode is suitable when driving on the bumpy roads and through water.

However, when the vehicle speed exceeds about 50 km/h (31 mph) or over in the “HI” mode, the “N” mode is automatically selected.

 CAUTION
<p>The “HI” mode should be used for severe off-road driving condition only. Because the vehicle’s center of gravity is higher in this setting, the vehicle may become unstable when turning abruptly, resulting in an unexpected accident.</p>

“LO” (low) mode—

The vehicle height is about 30 mm (1.2 in.) lower at rear than the “N” mode height.

This mode allows you easy access to the vehicle (getting in and out) and easy loading and unloading operation.

This mode is available when the vehicle speed is under about 12 km/h (7 mph)

NOTICE
<p><i>Use the “LO” mode when the vehicle is stopped. Otherwise, when the vehicle speed exceeds 12 km/h (7 mph), “N” mode is selected automatically. So be careful when you drive in any plane where the overhead height is limited.</i></p>

(b) Vehicle height mode changing condition

To change the vehicle height, it is necessary to meet the following conditions.

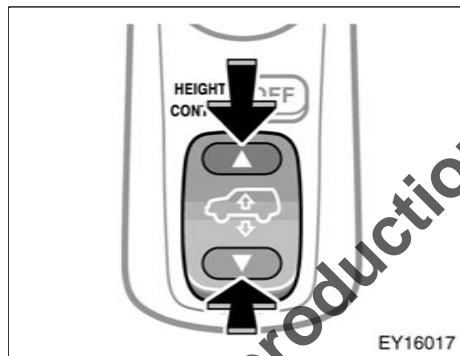
- The engine should be running.
- The height control “OFF” indicator light should go off.
- When selecting a mode, there is a vehicle speed limit. Refer to the following table.

Yes = The mode can be selected.

No = The mode cannot be selected.

	“LO” mode	“N” mode	“HI” mode
Under about 12 km/h (7 mph)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Under about 50 km/h (31 mph)	No	Yes	Yes
About 50 km/h (31 mph) or over	No	Yes	No

However, when you are driving on bumpy roads, which may cause the suspension to fully elongate, the rear height control air suspension will not operate.



(c) Vehicle height adjustment

To change the mode, push the height select switch on either side of “▲” (higher) or “▼” (lower).

The height control indicator light indicates which mode is selected. (See “(e) Height control indicator lights” described below.)

Selecting the “HI” mode—

Push the height select switch on the “▲” side when the vehicle speed is under about 30 km/h (19 mph).

To change the “N” mode to “HI”, push the switch once.

To change the “LO” mode to “HI”, push the switch twice. It takes about 30 seconds until the “LO” mode changes to the “HI” mode.

Selecting the “N” mode—

To change the “HI” mode to “N”, push the height select switch on the “▼” side once.

If the underbody of the vehicle has touched the surface on bumpy roads, the vehicle height cannot be lowered with the height select switch.

To change the “LO” mode to “N”, push the height select switch on the “▲” side once.

Selecting the “LO” mode—

Push the height select switch on the “▼” side while the vehicle is stopped.

To change the “N” mode to “LO”, push the switch once.

To change the “HI” mode to “LO”, push the switch twice.

If the underbody of the vehicle has touched the surface on bumpy roads, the vehicle height cannot be lowered with the height select switch.

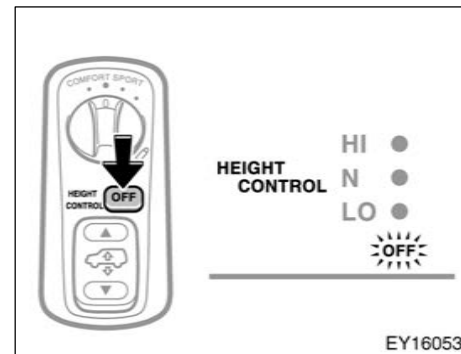
Even if the engine is stopped while the vehicle height is being lowered, the operation continues for up to 25 seconds. If, within this 25 seconds, any of the side doors or the back door is opened, operation will continue for a further 15 seconds.

When adjusting the vehicle height with one or more doors open, make sure that there is nothing that might come into contact with the vehicle body or around the doors.

NOTICE

- ◆ ***If the vehicle height is changed frequently when the vehicle is heavily loaded, the compressor may overheat, causing the vehicle height adjustment operation to stop.***
- ◆ ***Before you lower the vehicle height with the height select switch, check under the vehicle to make sure nothing to damage the vehicle or no one to be injured is there and that the underbody of the vehicle does not touch the ground.***

- ◆ ***After unloading, the height of a vehicle equipped with the rear height control air suspension becomes slightly higher than the normal vehicle height. Take sufficient care where the overhead height is restricted.***
- ◆ ***Do not select the “LO” mode in the bumpy roads. If the underbody of the vehicle touches the rugged road surface, the vehicle may be damaged.***



(d) Turning off the rear height control air suspension

To turn off the rear height control air suspension with the vehicle stopped, push the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch. The height control “OFF” indicator light comes on and the vehicle height is fixed in the same mode as the height control switch is pushed.

This status is memorized in the system even after the engine is stopped.

If you push the switch again, the height control “OFF” indicator light goes out and the rear height control air suspension is turned on.

Even after the rear height control air suspension is turned off with the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch, if the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 mph), the rear height control air suspension automatically selects the “N” mode.

If you attempt to adjust the vehicle height with anything such as snow, ice, or stones in contact with the vehicle body, the vehicle height may not change. In this case, stop the vehicle, press the vehicle “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch, and check that the height control “OFF” indicator lights up. Then remove the obstruction.

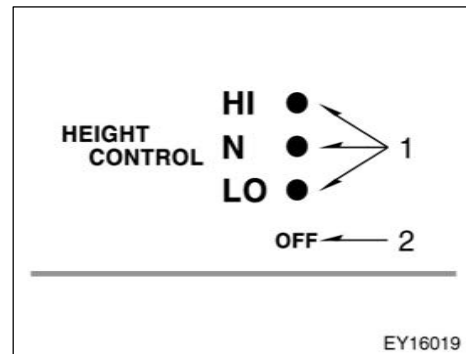


CAUTION

If you drive through deep water over about 700 mm (28 in.) in depth, put the vehicle height in the “HI” mode with the height select switch and then turn off the rear height control air suspension by pushing the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch.

NOTICE

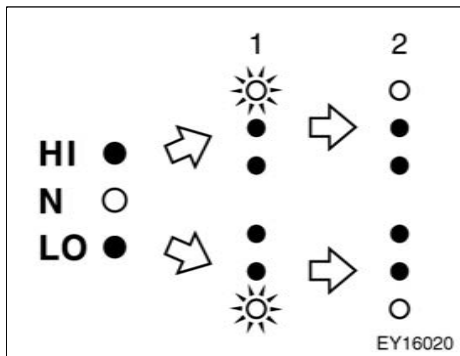
- ◆ *When jacking up or installing tire chains, be sure to turn off the rear height control air suspension by pushing the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch and stop the engine. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an unexpected accident.*
- ◆ *If your vehicle must be towed, put the vehicle height in the “N” mode and turn off the rear height control air suspension. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function, resulting in an unexpected accident.*
- ◆ *If your vehicle gets ditched, turn off the rear height control air suspension with the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change because of the automatic leveling function resulting in an unexpected accident.*



(e) Height control indicator lights

1. Height control indicator lights
2. Height control “OFF” indicator light

When the engine switch is turned on, all the indicator lights come on. The indicator light showing the present mode only remains on and all other lights go off after a few seconds. This means the system operates correctly.



If you change the vehicle height mode, the indicator lights change as follows:

When changing the vehicle height from the “N” mode to “HI”:

1. The “N” mode indicator light goes off and the “HI” mode indicator light blinks.
2. After the vehicle height control reaches the “HI” mode, the “HI” mode indicator light remains on.

If the underbody of the vehicle has touched the surface on bumpy roads or the area around the rear suspension is coated with ice, the vehicle height cannot be changed with the height select switch. The height control indicator lights change as follows:

1. The present mode indicator light goes off and the selected mode indicator light blinks.
2. The selected mode indicator light goes off. (The vehicle height does not change.) The present mode indicator light comes on again.

In this case, even if the vehicle is moved to its usual location or the ice is removed and the height select switch is pressed, vehicle height control cannot be operated. Turn off the engine once and then restart it.

Height control “OFF” indicator light:

When the engine switch is turned on, this light comes on. If it goes out after a few seconds, the rear height control air suspension operates correctly. If you push the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch, the rear height control air suspension is turned off. The height control “OFF” indicator light comes on.

In the following cases, there is a problem somewhere in your rear height control air suspension. Although there is no problem to continue normal driving, have the rear height control air suspension checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

- The height control “OFF” indicator light does not come on when the engine switch is turned on.
- The height control “OFF” indicator light blinks.

(f) Parking and stopping tips

If you immediately stop the engine to park the vehicle after off-road driving, the vehicle height is lowered slightly as the vehicle becomes cool. When parking, make sure there is nothing that will be in contact with the underbody of the vehicle. When you start the engine, the vehicle returns to the previous height.

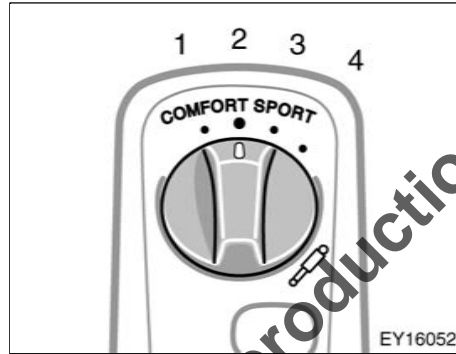
If you park the vehicle for a long time, the vehicle height may be gradually lowered. When parking for a long time, make sure there is nothing that will be in contact with the underbody of the vehicle. When you start the engine, the vehicle returns to the previous height.

Toyota electronic modulated suspension

If you stop the engine, the vehicle height may change in accordance with the change in the temperature. When you start the engine, the vehicle returns to the previous height.

(g) Rear height control failure warning

If there is a problem somewhere in the rear height control air suspension, the “N” mode is automatically selected. If this occurs, the height control “OFF” indicator light blinks and the vehicle height control cannot be activated until the malfunction is corrected. If this is the case, bring your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible and have it checked.



Toyota electronic modulated suspension adjusts the damping effect on the shock absorbers with the damping mode select switch. Select one of the 4 modes which is suited to the driving conditions with the damping mode select switch to provide good riding comfort and stability.

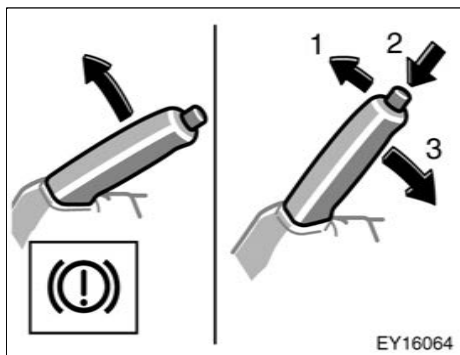
1. For driving on a bumpy road
2. For ordinary driving such as in the city traffic
3. For moderate high speed driving
4. For sporty type driving such as on winding mountain roads and high speed driving

We recommend you to select the mode 2 for ordinary driving. The damping effect will be changed automatically to provide good riding comfort.

When your vehicle is loaded heavily or you are driving in an unpaved road, the mode 3 or 4 will be recommended. To provide good vehicle stability, the damping effect will be harder than for ordinary driving mode.

With the four-wheel drive control lever at “LL” or “L”, the damping effect suitable for off-road driving will be harder in any mode.

Parking brake



When parking, firmly apply the parking brake to avoid inadvertent creeping.

To set: Pull up the lever. For better holding power, first depress the brake pedal and hold it while setting the parking brake.

To release: Pull up the lever slightly (1), press the lock release button (2), and lower (3).

To remind you that the parking brake is set, the parking brake reminder light in the instrument panel remains on until you release the parking brake.

CAUTION

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.

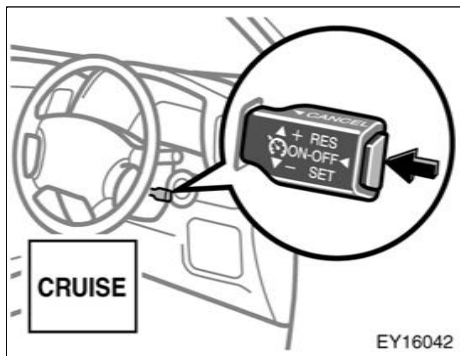
Cruise control

The cruise control is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Cruising speed can be set to any speed above 40 km/h (25 mph).

Within the limits of the engine's capabilities, cruising speed can be maintained up or down grades. However, changes in vehicle speed may occur on steeper grades.

CAUTION

- To help maintain maximum control of your vehicle, do not use the cruise control when driving in heavy or varying traffic, or on slippery (rainy, icy or snow-covered) or winding roads.
- Avoid vehicle speed increases when driving downhill. If the vehicle speed is too fast in relation to the cruise control set speed, cancel the cruise control then downshift the transmission to use engine braking to slow down.



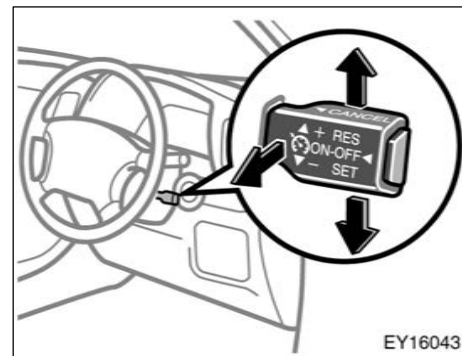
⚠ CAUTION

To avoid accidentally engaging the cruise control, turn the system off when it is not in use. Make sure the "CRUISE" indicator light is off.

TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

To turn the cruise control on, press the "ON-OFF" button. The "CRUISE" indicator light on the instrument panel will come on to indicate that the cruise control is operational. Pressing the "ON-OFF" button again turns the system off.

When the system is turned off, cruising speed must be reset when the cruise control is turned on again.



SETTING THE CRUISING SPEED

On vehicles with automatic transmission, the transmission must be in "D", "3" (4-speed) or "4" (5-speed) before you set the cruising speed.

Bring your vehicle to the desired speed, push the lever down in the "- SET" direction and release it. This sets the vehicle at that speed.

If the speed is not satisfactory, tap the lever up for a faster speed, or tap it down for a slower speed. Each tap changes the set speed by 1.6 km/h (1.0 mph). You can now take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you need acceleration—for example, when passing—depress the accelerator pedal enough for the vehicle to exceed the set speed. When you release it, the vehicle will return to the speed set prior to the acceleration.



CAUTION

For manual transmission:

While driving with the cruise control on, do not shift to neutral without depressing the clutch pedal, as this may cause engine racing or over-revving.

CANCELLING THE CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise control may be temporarily cancelled by the driver or by the system itself under certain circumstances. Temporary cancellation allows the set cruising speed to remain in memory.

The cruise control can be temporarily cancelled by doing the following:

- Pulling the lever in the “CANCEL” direction and releasing it
- Depressing the brake pedal
- Depressing the clutch pedal (manual transmission)

Under certain circumstances, the cruise control is temporarily cancelled:

- When vehicle speed falls below 40 km/h (25 mph)
- When vehicle stability control is activated

When vehicle speed drops 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set speed, the cruise control is cancelled and the set speed is erased from memory.

The “CRUISE” indicator light remains on to indicate that the system is still in operation.

To turn the cruise control off, press the “ON-OFF” button. Make sure the “CRUISE” indicator light is off.

If the cruise control automatically cancels out other than for the above cases, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer at the earliest opportunity.

RESUMING THE CRUISE CONTROL

If the cruise control is temporarily cancelled, the cruising speed can be resumed by pushing the lever up in the “+ RES” direction.

Vehicle speed must be above 40 km/h (25 mph).

RESETTING TO A FASTER SPEED

Push the lever up in the “+ RES” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held up, the vehicle will gradually gain speed.

However, a faster way to reset is to accelerate the vehicle and then push the lever down in the “- SET” direction.

RESETTING TO A SLOWER SPEED

Push the lever down in the “- SET” direction and hold it. Release the lever when the desired speed is attained. While the lever is held down, the vehicle speed will gradually decrease.

However, a faster way to reset is to depress the brake pedal and then push the lever down in the “- SET” direction.

On vehicles with automatic transmission, even if you downshift the transmission from the “D” position to “3” (4-speed) or “4” (5-speed) with the cruise control on, engine braking will not be applied because the cruise control is not cancelled. To decrease the vehicle speed, reset to a slower speed with the cruise control lever or depress the brake pedal. If you use the brake pedal, cruise control is cancelled.

CRUISE CONTROL FAILURE WARNING

If the “CRUISE” indicator light flashes when using the cruise control, press the “ON-OFF” button to turn the system off and then press it again to turn it on.

If any of the following conditions then occurs, there is some trouble in the cruise control system.

- The indicator light does not come on.
- The indicator light flashes again.
- The indicator light goes out after it comes on.

If this is the case, contact your Toyota dealer and have your vehicle inspected.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 1-8

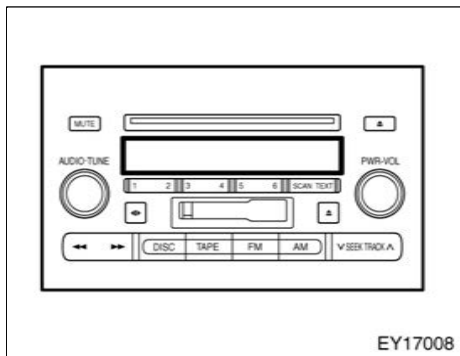
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Audio system

Reference	174
Using your audio system	174
CD (compact disc) changer	181
Audio remote controls	183
Audio system operating hints	185

Not For Reproduction

Reference



AM-FM radio/cassette player/ compact disc player (with compact disc changer controller)

Using your audio system— —Some basics

This section describes some of the basic features on Toyota audio systems. Some information may not pertain to your system.

Your audio system works when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

TURNING THE SYSTEM ON AND OFF

Push “PWR-VOL” to turn the audio system on and off.

Push “AM”, “FM”, “TAPE” or “DISC” button to turn on that function without pushing “PWR-VOL”.

You can turn on each player by inserting a cassette tape or compact disc.

You can turn off each player by ejecting the cassette tape or compact disc. If the audio system was previously off, then the entire audio system will be turned off when you eject the cassette tape or compact disc. If another function was previously playing, it will come on again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN FUNCTIONS

Push the “AM”, “FM”, “TAPE” or “DISC” button if the system is already on but you want to switch from one function to another.

TONE AND BALANCE

For details about your system’s tone and balance controls, see the description of your own system.

Tone

How good an audio program sounds to you is largely determined by the mix of the treble and bass levels. In fact, different kinds of music and vocal programs usually sound better with different mixes of treble and bass.

Balance

A good balance of the left and right stereo channels and of the front and rear sound levels is also important.

Keep in mind that if you are listening to a stereo recording or broadcast, changing the right/left balance will increase the volume of one group of sounds while decreasing the volume of another.

YOUR RADIO ANTENNA

Your vehicle has an antenna printed on the inside of each rear quarter window.

NOTICE

Putting a film (especially a conductive or metallic film) on the rear quarter window will noticeably reduce the sensitivity of the radio.

YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER

When you insert a cassette, the exposed tape should face to the right.

NOTICE

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the cassette player. Do not insert anything other than cassette tapes into the slot.

YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER

When you insert a disc, gently push it in with label side up. The compact disc player will play from track 1 through to the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 again.

NOTICE

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything except other than discs into the slot.

8 cm (3 in.) compact disc singles

Your compact disc player does not need an adaptor to play compact disc singles. Compact disc singles are about 8 cm (3 in.) in diameter—smaller than standard discs.

After you eject a compact disc single, do not insert a standard 12 cm (4.7 in.) disc until “CD IN” disappears from the display.

NOTICE

Do not use an adaptor for compact disc singles—it could cause tracking errors or interfere with the ejection of compact discs.

YOUR COMPACT DISC CHANGER

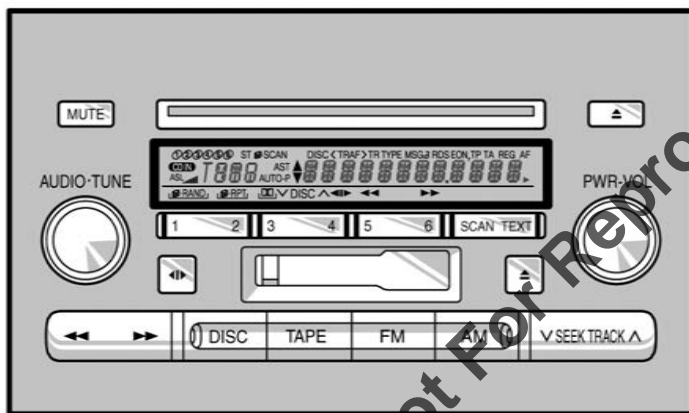
Your compact disc player has a changer which stores up to 6 discs. To insert discs in the changer, see “CD (compact disc) changer”. The compact disc changer will play from track 1 through the end of the disc. Then it will play from track 1 of the next disc.

NOTICE

Never try to disassemble or oil any part of the compact disc player. Do not insert anything other than compact discs into the slot.

The changer is intended for use with 12 cm (4.7 in.) discs only.

—Controls and features



Details of specific buttons, controls and features are described in the alphabetical list that follows.

EY17007y

1 2 3 4 5 6 (Preset buttons)

These buttons are used to preset and tune in radio stations.

To preset a station to a button: Tune in the desired station. (See “TUNE” or “SEEK/TRACK”.) Push and hold down the button until you hear a beep—this will set the station to the button. The button number will appear on the display.

To recall a preset station: Push the button for the station you want. The button number and station frequency will appear on the display.

These systems can store one AM and two FM stations for each button. (The display will show “AM”, “FM1” or “FM2” when you push the “AM” or “FM” button.)

▲ (Eject button)

Push this button to eject a cassette. Push the compact disc eject button to eject a compact disc.

◀▶ (Program)

Push “◀▶” button to select the other side of a cassette tape. The display indicates which side is currently selected (“▲” indicates the top side, “▼” indicates the bottom side).

Auto-reverse feature: After the cassette player reaches the end of a tape side, it automatically reverses and begins to play the other side. This is true whether the cassette was playing or fast forwarding.

◀◀/▶▶ (Reverse/Fast-forward button)

Cassette player

Push “▶▶” button to fast-forward a cassette tape. “FF” will appear on the display. Push “◀◀” button to rewind a tape. “REW” will appear on the display.

To stop the tape while it is fast-forwarding, push “▶▶” or “TAPE” button. To stop the tape while it is rewinding, push “◀◀” or “TAPE” button.

If a tape rewinds completely, the cassette player will stop and then play that same side. If a tape fast-forwards completely, the cassette will play the other side of the tape using the auto-reverse feature.

Compact disc player

Push and hold “▶▶” button or “◀◀” button to fast forward or reverse within a compact disc. When you release the button, the compact disc player will resume playing.

AM

Push the “AM” button to turn on the radio and select the AM band. “AM” will appear on the display.

AUDIO (Tone and sound balance adjustment and on/off of the automatic sound levelizer function)

By using the “AUDIO·TUNE” knob, you can adjust the tone and sound balance and turn on or off ASL (Automatic Sound Levelizer) function. ASL function is designed to adjust the volume automatically according to the noise in the vehicle.

Each time you push the “AUDIO·TUNE” knob, the mode changes. To adjust the tone and balance and turn on or off the ASL function, turn the knob.

BAS: Adjusts low-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

TRE: Adjusts high-pitched tones. The display ranges from -5 to 5.

FAD: Adjusts the sound balance between the front and rear speakers. The display ranges from R7 to F7.

BAL: Adjusts the sound balance between the right and left speakers. The display ranges from L7 to R7.

ASL: To turn the ASL function on, turn the knob clockwise. "ASL" will appear on the display. To turn the function off, turn the knob counterclockwise.

DISC (Compact disc)

Push the "DISC" button to play a compact disc. Each time you push this button, the system changes between the compact disc player and the changer of separate unit if it is equipped.

When the audio system is set into compact disc operation, the display shows the track, or track and disc number currently being played.

Error messages

If the player malfunctions, your audio system will display following error messages.

"WAIT": The compact disc player unit may be too hot. Allow the player to cool down.

"ERROR 1": The disc may be dirty, damaged or inserted incorrectly (up-side down). Clean the disc and re-insert it.

"ERROR 3": There is a problem inside the system. Eject the disc or magazine. Set the disc or magazine again.

"ERROR 4": Over current. Ask your Toyota dealer to inspect.

"CD OPEN": The compact disc changer lid of separate unit is open. Close the compact disc changer lid.

If the malfunction still exists, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

∨ DISC ^

With compact disc changer only—

Use these buttons to select the disc you want to listen to.

Push "∨" (preset button 3) or "^" (preset button 4) until the number of the disc you want to listen appears on the display.

Dolby® DD B NR*

If you are listening to a tape that was recorded with Dolby® B Noise Reduction, push "DD" (preset button 3). "DD" will appear on the display. Push the button again to turn off Dolby® B NR.

The Dolby NR mode reduces tape noise by about 10 dB. For best sound reproduction, play your tapes with this button on or off according to the mode used for recording the tape.

*: Dolby noise reduction manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. "DOLBY" and the double D symbol DD are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation.

FM

Push the "FM" button to turn on the radio and select the FM band. "FM1" or "FM2" will appear on the display.

MUTE

Push the “MUTE” button to turn the volume off momentarily. “MUTE” will appear on the display. To cancel the mute function, push this button again.


PWR·VOL (Power and Volume)

Push “PWR·VOL” to turn the audio system on and off. Turn “PWR·VOL” to adjust the volume.

RAND (Random)


There are two random features—You can either listen to the tracks on one compact disc in random order, or listen to the tracks on all the compact discs in the magazine in random order.

To play the tracks on one disc in random order:

Quickly push and release “RAND” (preset button 1). “ RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform the tracks on the disc you are listening to in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.


With compact disc changer only—

To play all the tracks in the magazine in random order:

Push and hold “RAND” (preset button 1) until you hear a beep. “ RAND” will appear on the display and the player will perform all the tracks on all the discs in the magazine in random order. To turn off the random feature, push this button again.

RPT (Repeat)

Cassette player


Push “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “ RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically rewind and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

There must be at least 3 seconds of blank space between tracks in order for the repeat feature to work correctly.

Compact disc player


There are two repeat features—You can either replay a disc track or a whole compact disc.

Repeating a track:

Quickly push and release “RPT” (preset button 2) while the track is playing. “ RPT” will appear on the display. When the track ends, it will automatically replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

With compact disc changer only—

Repeating a disc:

Push and hold “RPT” (preset button 2) until you hear a beep. “ RPT” will appear on the display. The player will repeat all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. When the disc ends, the player will automatically go back to the first track on the disc and replay. To turn off the repeat feature, push this button again.

SCAN

Radio

You can either scan all the frequencies on a band or scan only the preset stations for that band.

To scan the preset stations:

Push and hold the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. The radio will tune in the next preset station up the band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then move to the next preset station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

To scan all the frequencies:

Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. The radio will find the next station up the station band, stay there for 5 seconds, and then scan again to the next station. To stop scanning, push this button again.

Compact disc player

There are two scan features—You can either scan the tracks on a specific disc or scan the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine.

Scanning for the tracks on a disc:

Quickly push and release the “SCAN” button. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan all the tracks on the disc you are listening to. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player scanned all the tracks on the disc, it will stop scanning.

With compact disc changer only:

Scanning the first tracks of all the discs in the magazine:

Push the “SCAN” button until you hear a beep. “SCAN” will appear on the display and the player will scan the first track of the next disc. To stop scanning, push this button again. If the player has scanned all the discs, it will stop scanning.

SEEK/TRACK (Seeking/Track up/down)

Radio

In the seek mode, the radio finds and plays the next station up or down the station band.

To seek the next station, quickly push and release “^” or “v” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button. Do this again to find the station after that.

Cassette Player

Use this button to skip up or down to locate a song or recording.

You can select up to nine recordings (including current one).

Push the up or down side of the button. “FF 1” or “REW 1” will appear on the display. Next, push either side of this button until the number of tracks you want to skip appear on the display. If you push the button ten times, the skip feature will be turned off.

A blank space of at least 3 seconds is considered to be a start of a recording.

When the beginning of a tape is reached, the player automatically resumes play.

When the end of the tape is reached, the player automatically reverses sides and resumes normal play.

In addition, the feature may not work well with some spoken word, live, or classical recordings.

Compact disc player

Use this button to skip up or down to a different track.

Push “^” or “v” side of the “SEEK/TRACK” button until the number of the track you want to listen to appears on the display. If you want to return to the beginning of the current track, quickly push the down side of the button one time.

ST (Stereo reception) display

Your radio automatically changes to stereo reception when a stereo broadcast is received. “ST” appears on the display. If the signal becomes weak, the radio reduces the amount of channel separation to prevent the weak signal from creating noise. If the signal becomes extremely weak, the radio switches from stereo to mono reception.

TAPE

Push the “TAPE” button to play a cassette tape.

TEXT

Compact disc player only—

This button is used to change the display for the compact disc that contains text data.

To change the display, quickly push and release the “TEXT” button while the compact disc is playing. The display changes in the order from the elapsed time to disc title to track title, then back to the elapsed time.

If this button is pushed while a compact disc that does not contain text data is playing, “NO TITLE” will appear on the display.

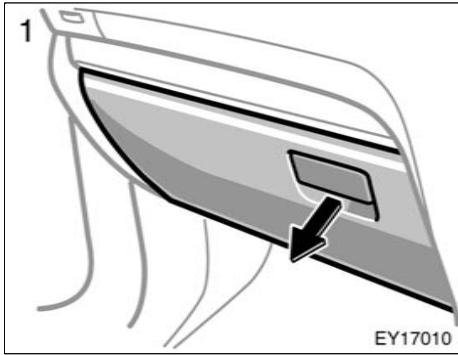
If the entire disc or track title does not appear on the display, push and hold the button until you hear a beep. The rest of the title will appear.

TUNE (Tuning)

Turn the “AUDIO·TUNE” knob clockwise to step up the frequency. Turn the knob counterclockwise to step down the frequency.

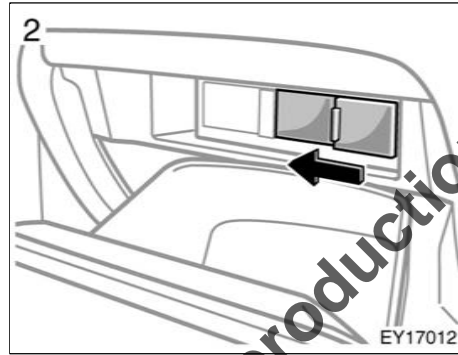
CD (compact disc) changer

Some models have a compact disc changer which stores up to six discs. To operate the compact disc player, put the compact discs into the magazine and set the magazine in the player.

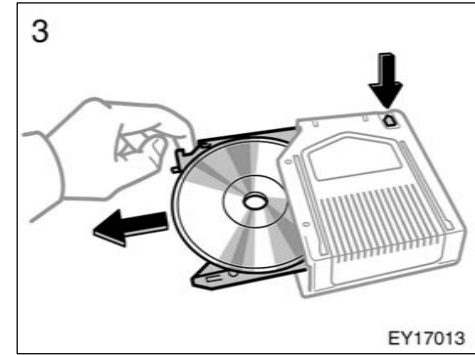


Inserting compact discs

1. Pull the lever and open the glove box door.

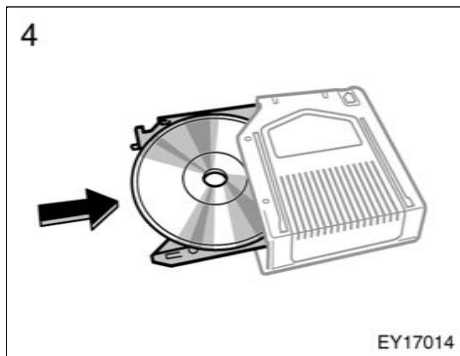


2. Slide open the cover of the CD changer. The magazine will come out from the CD changer.



3. Pull out the tray while pushing the lock release button.

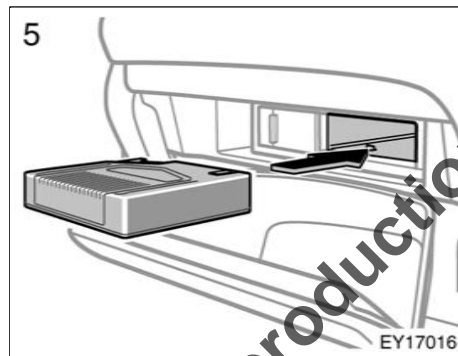
Not For Reproduction



4. Place a disc on the tray with its label face up, and insert the tray into the slot.

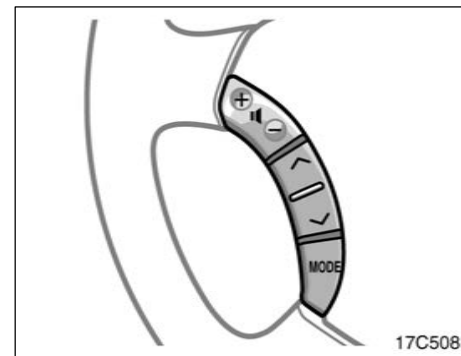
The magazine can store six discs of 12 cm (4.7 in.).

The player will skip any empty disc trays.




5. Insert the magazine into the CD changer as shown above. Then close the cover of the CD changer.

Audio remote controls (steering switches)



The switches are installed on the left side of the steering wheel.

“MODE” switch: Use this switch to change the mode. If a tape or compact disc is not inserted, the “TAPE” or “CD” mode is skipped. When you push the switch with the audio system turned off, the audio system turns on.

“” switches: Use this switches to adjust the volume. Push “+” to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume. The volume continues to increase or decrease while the switch is being pressed.

(a) When the radio mode is selected

“^” or “v” switch: Push this switch for seek tuning or to select a station.

- To select a preset station, push the switch briefly. Do this again to select the next preset station.
- To seek a station, push and hold the switch until you hear a beep. Do this again to find the next station. If you push the switch on either side of the “v” or “^” during the seek mode, seeking will be canceled.
- To step up or down the frequency, push and hold the switch even after you hear a beep. When you release from the switch, the radio will begin seeking up or down for a station. Do this again to find the next station.

(b) When the “TAPE” mode is selected

“^” or “v” switch: Push this switch to fast forward or rewind the tape or for automatic program selection.

- Push this switch until you hear a beep to fast forward or rewind the tape. To stop fast forwarding or rewinding, push the same side on the switch until you hear a beep.
- Push this switch briefly for automatic program selection. When automatically selecting a program you can skip up to 9 programs at a time. For details, see “SEEK/TRACK button” on page 180.

(c) When the “CD” mode is selected

“^” or “v” switch: Use this switch to select a desired track or disc.

- Push this switch briefly to select a desired track.
- To select a desired disc, push and hold this switch until the desired number of the disc appears and you hear a beep.



CAUTION

Operate the switches with due care while you are driving to avoid accidents.

Audio system operating hints

NOTICE

To ensure correct audio system operations:

- ◆ *Be careful not to spill beverages over the audio system.*
- ◆ *Do not put anything other than a cassette tape, Compact Disc and magazine into the cassette tape slot, Compact Disc slot or changer.*
- ◆ *The use of a cellular phone inside or near the vehicle may cause a noise from the speakers of the audio system which you are listening to. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.*

RADIO RECEPTION

FM broadcasts have a range of about 40 km or 25 miles. When driving away from a station you may have to fine-tune your radio and turn up the volume as the station gets weaker. Because FM uses a line-of-sight signal, tall buildings or hills may sometimes block reception. These are all normal characteristics of FM reception and do not indicate any problem with the radio itself.

CARING FOR YOUR CASSETTE PLAYER AND TAPES

For the best performance for your cassette player and tapes:

Clean the tape head and other parts regularly.

- A dirty tape head or tape path can decrease sound quality and tangle your cassette tapes. The easiest way to clean them is by using a cleaning tape. (A wet type is recommended.)

Use high-quality cassettes.

- Low-quality cassette tapes can cause many problems, including poor sound, inconsistent playing speed, and constant auto-reversing. They can also get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.
- Do not use a cassette if it has been damaged or tangled or if its label is peeling off.
- Do not leave a cassette in the player if you are not listening to it, especially if it is hot outside.
- Store cassettes in their cases and out of direct sunlight.

- Avoid using cassettes with a total playing time longer than 100 minutes (50 minutes per side). The tape used in these cassettes is thin and could get stuck or tangled in the cassette player.

CARING FOR YOUR COMPACT DISC PLAYER AND DISC

- Extremely high temperatures can keep your compact disc player from working. On hot days, use the air conditioning to cool the vehicle interior before you listen to a disc.
- Bumpy roads or other vibrations may make your compact disc player skip.
- If moisture gets into your compact disc player, you may not hear any sound even though your compact disc player appears to be working. Remove the disc from the player and wait until it dries.

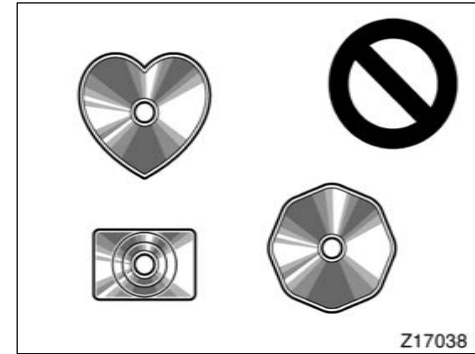
CAUTION

Compact disc players use an invisible laser beam which could cause hazardous radiation exposure if directed outside the unit. Be sure to operate the player correctly.

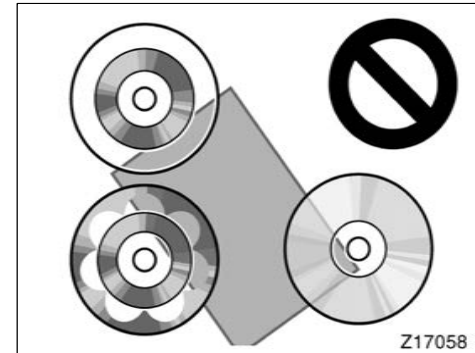


- Use only compact discs marked as shown above. The following products may not be playable on your compact disc player.

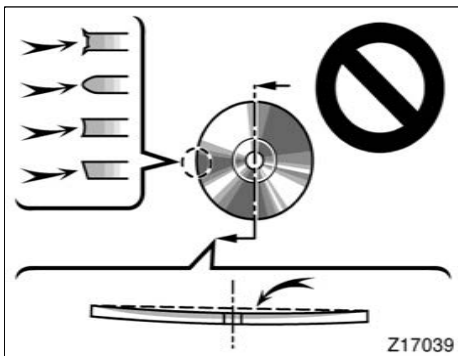
Copy-protected CD
CD-ROM



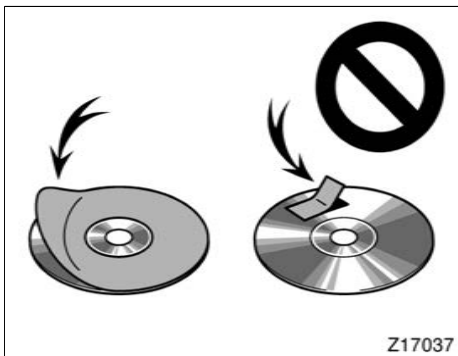
Special shaped discs



Transparent/translucent discs



Low quality discs

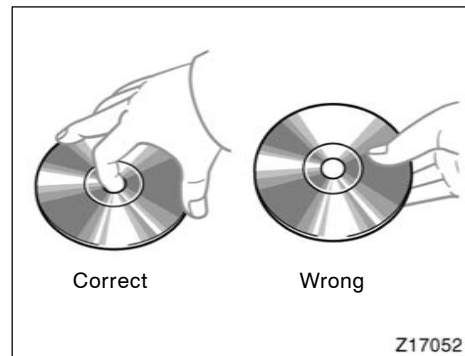


Labeled discs

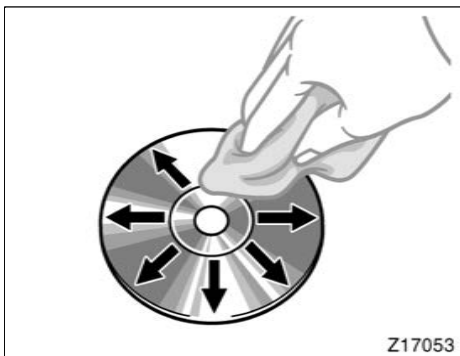
NOTICE

◆ Do not use special shaped, transparent/translucent, low quality or labeled discs such as those shown in the illustrations. The use of such discs may damage the player or changer, or it may be impossible to eject the disc.

◆ This system is not designed for use of Dual Disc. Do not use Dual Disc because it may cause damage to the player or changer.



- Handle compact discs carefully, especially when you are inserting them. Hold them on the edge and do not bend them. Avoid getting fingerprints on them, particularly on the shiny side.
- Dirt, scratches, warping, pin holes, or other disc damage could cause the player to skip or to repeat a section of a track. (To see a pin hole, hold the disc up to the light.)
- Remove discs from the compact disc player when you are not listening to them. Store them in their plastic cases away from moisture, heat, and direct sunlight.



To clean a compact disc: Wipe it with a soft, lint-free cloth that has been dampened with water. Wipe in a straight line from the center to the edge of the disc (not in circles). Dry it with another soft, lint-free cloth. Do not use a conventional record cleaner or anti-static device.

Not For Reproduction

OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Air conditioning system

Manual air conditioning system

Controls	190
Air flow selector settings	193
Operating tips	193

Automatic air conditioning system

Controls	196
Air flow selector settings	200
Operating tips	200

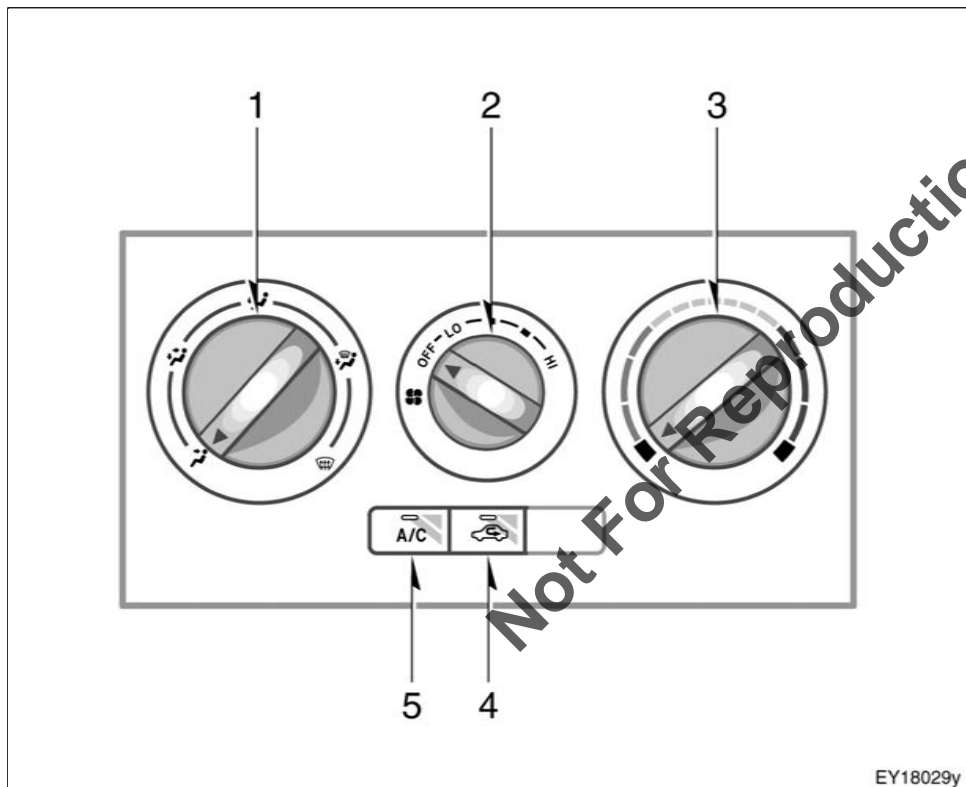
Instrument panel vents

Rear cooler system

Air conditioning filter

Not For Reproduction

Manual air conditioning system— —Controls



1. Air flow selector
2. Fan speed selector
3. Temperature selector
4. Air intake selector
5. "A/C" button (on some models)

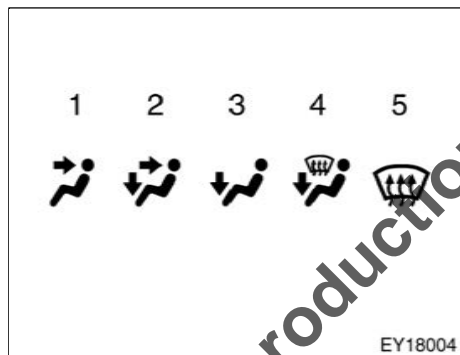
EY18029y

Fan speed selector

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed—to the right to increase, to the left to decrease.

Temperature selector

Turn the knob to adjust the temperature—to the right to warm, to the left to cool.

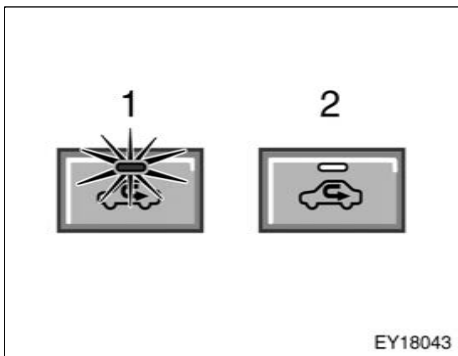


For details about air flow selector settings, see “—Air flow selector settings” described below.

Air flow selector

Turn the knob to select the vents used for air flow.

- 1. Panel**—Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
- 2. Bi-level**—Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
- 3. Floor**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
- 4. Floor/Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.
- 5. Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the windshield vents.



Air intake selector

Press the button to select the air source. An indicator light will illuminate to show which air intake mode is being selected.

1. **Recirculate** (indicator light is on)—Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
2. **Fresh** (indicator light is off)—Draws outside air into the system.

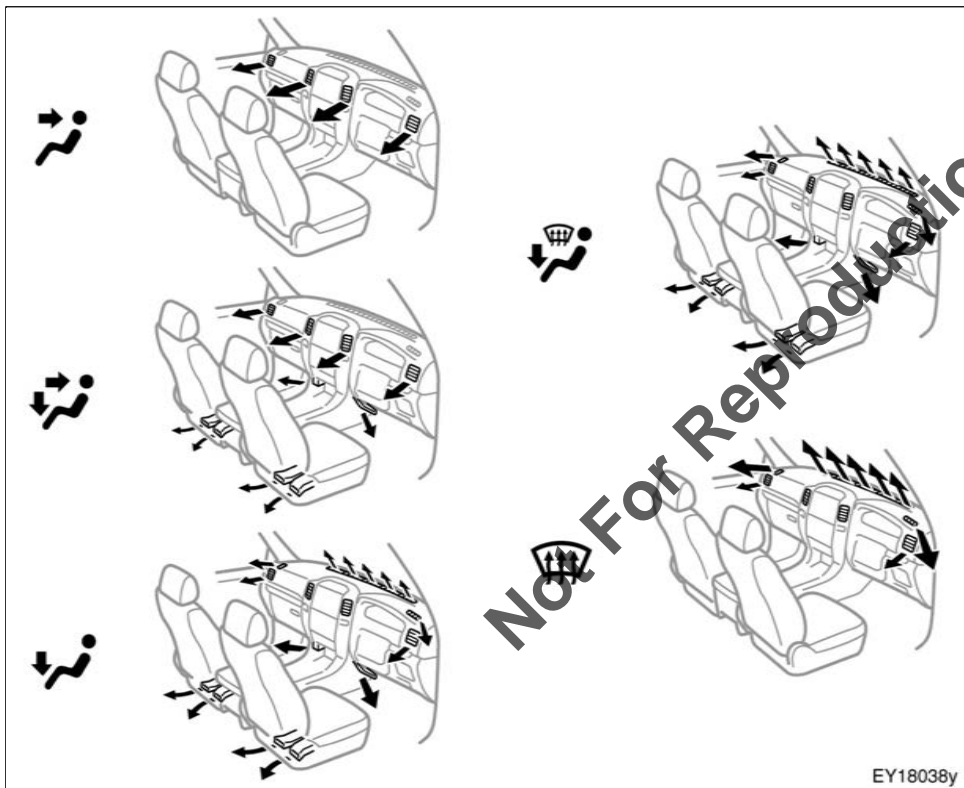
“A/C” button (on some models)

To turn on the air conditioning, press the “A/C” button. The “A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

If the “A/C” button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system or the cool box, and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer for service.

Not For Reproduction

—Air flow selector settings



—Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except "OFF".

- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

 **CAUTION**

To prevent the windshield from fogging up, do not select the windshield air outlets during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Heating

For best results, set controls as follow:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **WARM**
 (red zone)
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**FLOOR**
Air conditioning—**OFF**

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the “A/C” button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

Air conditioning

For best results, set controls as follow:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **COLD**
 (blue zone)
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**PANEL**
Air conditioning—**ON**

- For quick cooling, select recirculated air for a few minutes.

Ventilation

For best results, set controls as follow:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **COLD**
 (blue zone)
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**PANEL**
Air conditioning—**OFF**

Defogging

The inside of the windshield

For best results, set controls as follow:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **WARM**
(red zone) to heat;
COLD (blue zone) to cool
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**WINDSHIELD**

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

Defrosting

The outside of the windshield

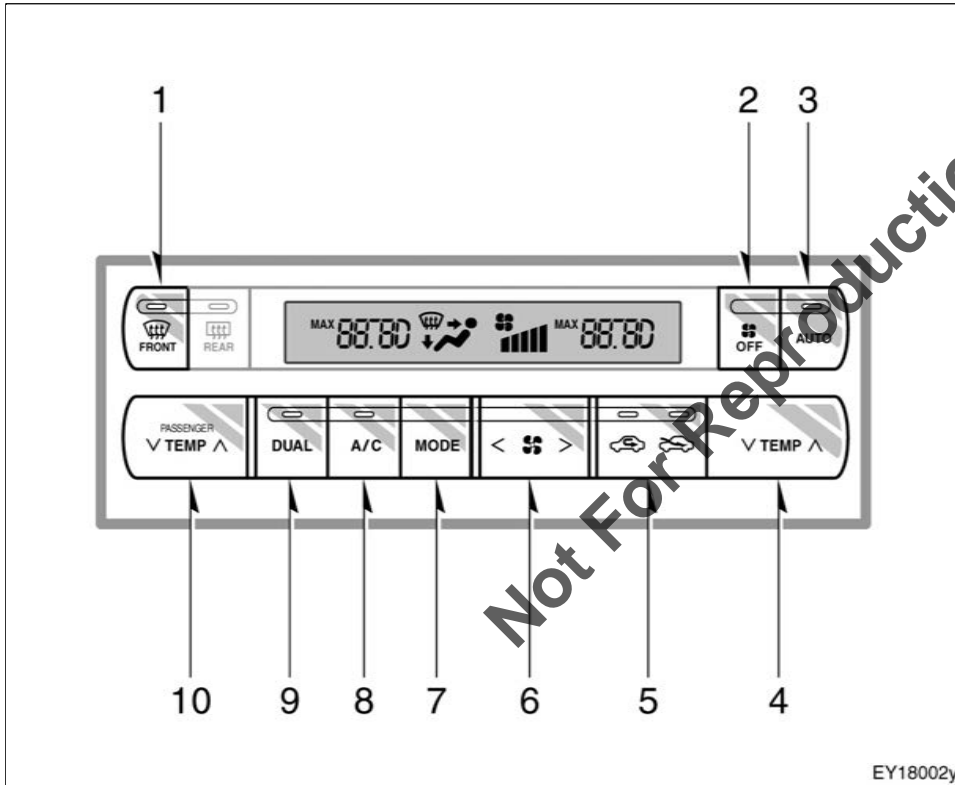
For best results, set controls as follow:

Fan speed—Any setting except “OFF”
Temperature—Towards **WARM**
(red zone)
Air intake—**FRESH** (outside air)
Air flow—**WINDSHIELD**

- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

Not For Reproduction

Automatic air conditioning system— —Controls



1. Windshield air flow button
2. "OFF" button
3. "AUTO" button
4. Temperature selector
(At the independent mode: Mainly for driver and secondarily for front passenger)
(At the linked mode: For driver)
5. Air intake selector
6. Fan speed selector
7. "MODE" button (air flow selector)
8. "A/C" button
9. "DUAL" button
10. Temperature selector
(At the independent mode: For front passenger)

EY18002y

“AUTO” button

For automatic operation of the air conditioning, press the “AUTO” button. An indicator light will illuminate to show that the automatic operation mode has been selected.

In the automatic operation mode, the air conditioning selects the most suitable fan speed, air flow, air intake and on-off of the air conditioning according to the temperature.

When you press the “AUTO” button with the air intake mode at FRESH, internal circulation may be applied for maximum cooling.

You may use manual controls if you want to select your own settings.

Fan speed selector

Push the “>” (increase) or “<” (decrease) side of the button to adjust the fan speed.

In automatic operation, you do not have to adjust the fan speed unless you desire another fan speed mode.

Temperature selector

To increase the temperature, press the “^” side, to decrease it, press the “v” side.

“MAX. COLD” appears when you adjust to maximum cooling, and “MAX. HOT” when you adjust to maximum warming.

“DUAL” button

This switch is used to set the temperatures independently for the driver’s seat and front passenger seat.

Pushing the button changes the mode from independent and linked.

Independent mode: Temperatures can be set independently for the driver’s seat and front passenger’s seat. An indicator light will illuminate to show that the independent mode has been selected.

Linked mode: The same temperature is set for the driver’s seat and front passenger’s seat.

When the temperature for the front passenger’s seat is changed in linked mode, the mode is changed automatically to independent mode.

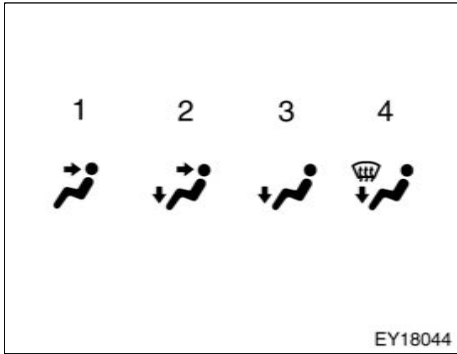
“OFF” button

Push the “OFF” button to turn off the air conditioning system.

Vehicles with cool box—

The air conditioning system cannot be turned off while the cool box is on.

When the cool box is off, the air conditioning system can be turned off by pressing the “OFF” button.



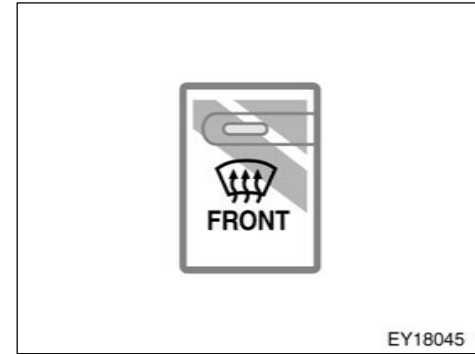
“MODE” button (air flow selector)

Push the “MODE” button to select the vents used for air flow.

In automatic operation, you do not have to select the air flow unless you desire another air flow mode.

1. **Panel**—Air flows mainly from the instrument panel vents.
2. **Bi-level**—Air flows from both the floor vents and the instrument panel vents.
3. **Floor**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents.
4. **Floor/Windshield**—Air flows mainly from the floor vents and windshield vents.

For details about air flow selector settings, see “—Air flow selector settings” described below.



Windshield air flow button

When this button is pressed, air flows mainly from the windshield vents and turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

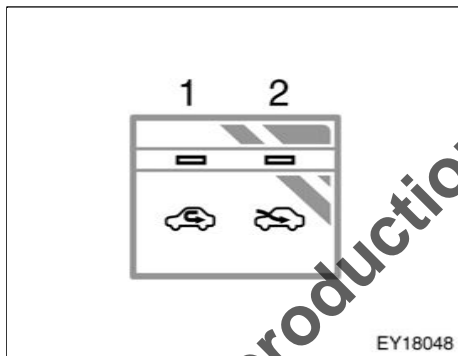
Pressing this button once again returns the air flow mode to the last one used.

Pressing the windshield button turns on the defroster-linked air conditioning. At this time, the “A/C” button indicator comes on regardless of whether or not the “A/C” button is pressed in. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

To turn off the air conditioning alone, press the “A/C” button once again.

When the “A/C” button is not pressed in, pressing another air flow button turns off the air conditioning.

For details about air flow selector settings, see “—Air flow selector settings” described below.



Air intake selector

Press the button to select the air source. An indicator light will illuminate to show which air intake mode is being selected.

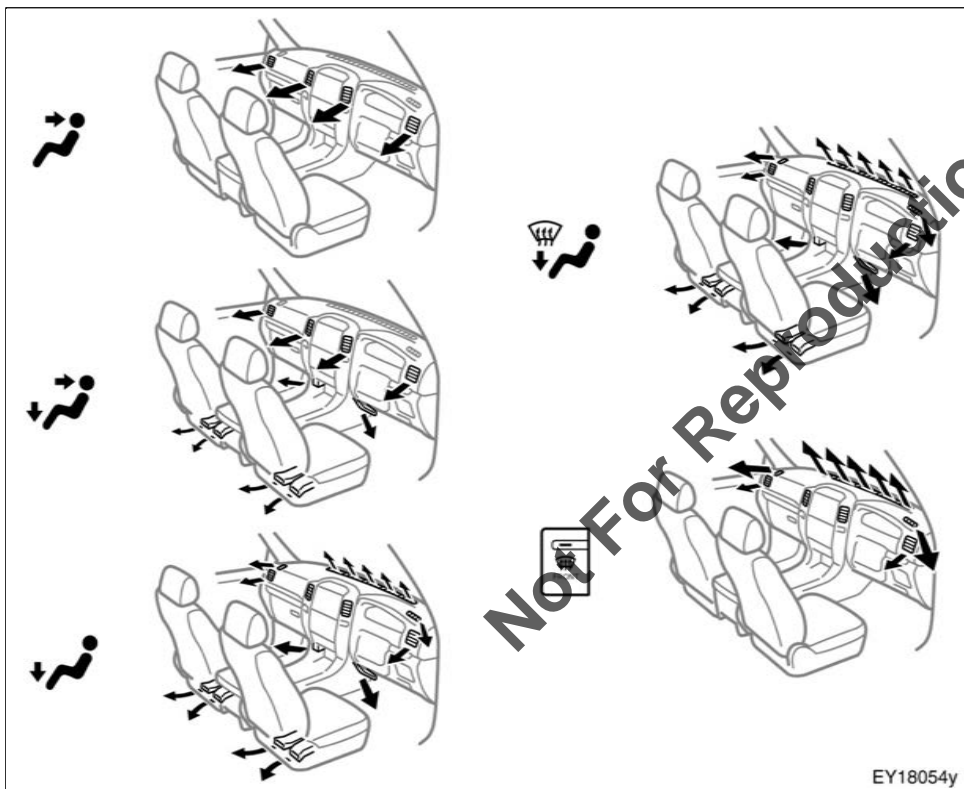
- 1. Recirculate**—Recirculates the air inside the vehicle.
- 2. Fresh**—Draws outside air into the system.

“A/C” button

To turn on the air conditioning, press the “A/C” button. The “A/C” button indicator will come on. To turn the air conditioning off, press the button again.

If the “A/C” button indicator flashes, there is a problem in the air conditioning system or the cool box, and the air conditioning automatically shuts off. If this happens, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer for service.

—Air flow selector settings



—Operating tips

- To cool off your Toyota after it has been parked in the hot sun, drive with the windows open for a few minutes. This vents the hot air, allowing the air conditioning to cool the interior more quickly.
- Make sure the air intake grilles in front of the windshield are not blocked (by leaves or snow, for example).
- Keep the area under the front seats clear to allow air to circulate throughout the vehicle.
- On cold days, set the fan speed to high for a minute to help clear the intake ducts of snow or moisture. This can reduce the amount of fogging on the windows.
- When driving on dusty roads, close all windows. If dust thrown up by the vehicle is still drawn into the vehicle after closing the windows, it is recommended that the air intake selector be set to FRESH and the fan speed selector to any setting except "OFF".

- If following another vehicle on a dusty road, or driving in windy and dusty conditions, it is recommended that the air intake selector be temporarily set to RECIRCULATE, which will close off the outside passage and prevent outside air and dust from entering the vehicle interior.

 **CAUTION**

To prevent the windshield from fogging up, do not use the windshield air flow button during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge, do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Heating

For best results, set controls as follow:

—For automatic operation

Press in the “AUTO” button.

Temperature—To the desired temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air conditioning—OFF

—For manual operation

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed

Temperature—Towards high temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air flow—FLOOR

Air conditioning—OFF

- For quick heating, select recirculated air for a few minutes. To keep the windows from fogging, select fresh after the vehicle interior has been warmed.
- Press the “A/C” button on for dehumidified heating.
- Choose floor/windshield air flow to heat the vehicle interior while defrosting or defogging the windshield.

Air conditioning

For best results, set controls as follow:

—For automatic operation

Press in the “AUTO” button.

Temperature—To the desired temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air conditioning—ON

—For manual operation

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed

Temperature—Towards low temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air flow—PANEL

Air conditioning—ON

- For quick cooling, select recirculated air for a few minutes.

Ventilation

For best results, set controls as follow:

—For automatic operation

Press in the “AUTO” button.

Temperature—Towards low temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air conditioning—OFF

—For manual operation

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed

Temperature—Towards low temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air flow—PANEL

Air conditioning—OFF

Defogging and defrosting

—**The inside of the windshield**

For best results, set controls as follow:

—For automatic operation

Press in the “AUTO” button.

Temperature—Towards high temperature to heat; low temperature to cool

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air flow—WINDSHIELD

—For manual operation

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed

Temperature—Towards high temperature to heat; low temperature to cool

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air flow—WINDSHIELD

Pressing the windshield air flow button turns on the defogging function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

Pressing the windshield button turns on the defroster-linked air conditioning. At this time, the “A/C” button indicator comes on regardless of whether or not the “A/C” button is pressed in. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

To turn off the air conditioning alone, press the “A/C” button once again.

When the “A/C” button is not pressed in, pressing another air flow button turns off the air conditioning.

- On humid days, do not blow cold air on the windshield—the difference between the outside and inside temperatures could make the fogging worse.

—**The outside of the windshield**

For best results, set controls as follow:

—For automatic operation

Press in the “AUTO” button.

Temperature—Towards high temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air flow—WINDSHIELD

—For manual operation

Fan speed—To the desired fan speed

Temperature—Towards high temperature

Air intake—FRESH (outside air)

Air flow—WINDSHIELD

Pressing the windshield air flow button turns on the defrosting function with the purpose of clearing the front view.

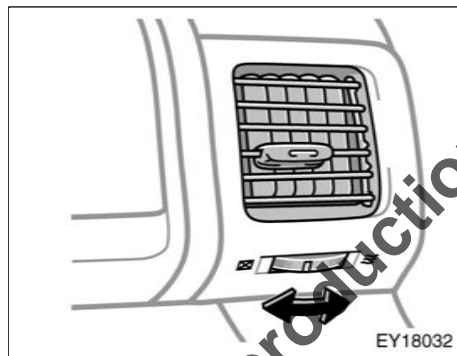
Pressing the windshield button turns on the defroster-linked air conditioning. At this time, the "A/C" button indicator comes on regardless of whether or not the "A/C" button is pressed in. This is to clean up the front view more quickly.

To turn off the air conditioning alone, press the "A/C" button once again.

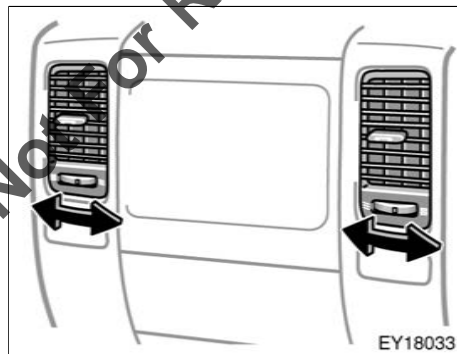
When the "A/C" button is not pressed in, pressing another air flow button turns off the air conditioning.

- To heat the vehicle interior while defrosting the windshield, choose floor/windshield air flow.

Instrument panel vents



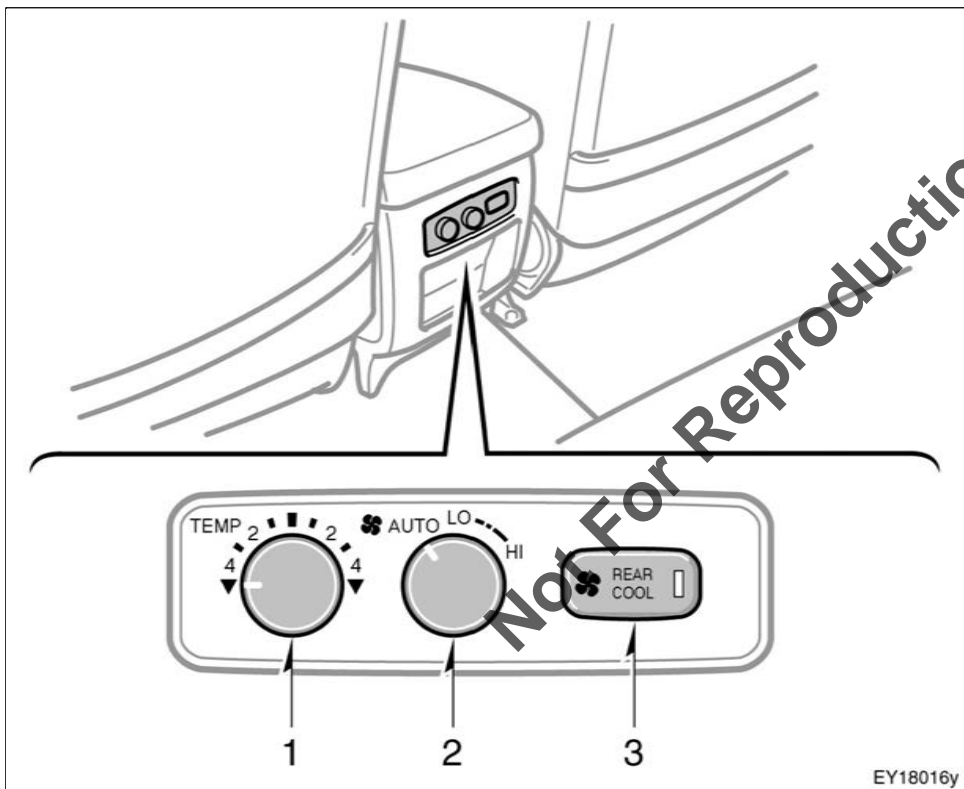
Side vents



Center vents

If air flow control is not satisfactory, check the instrument panel vents. The instrument panel vents may be opened or closed as shown.

Rear cooler system



EY18016y

1. Temperature selector

This knob is used to adjust the temperature of the cooled air.

Turn the knob to the left to lower the temperature. You can adjust the temperature of the rear cooler system to $\pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ of the temperature of the front cooler system.

2. Fan speed selector

Turn the knob to adjust the fan speed.

Switch position	AUTO	LO-HI
Fan speed	Automatically adjusted	Decrease↔ Increase

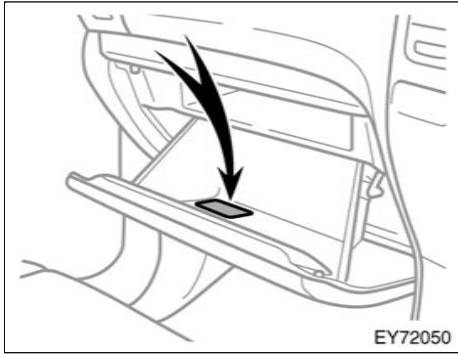
In "AUTO" position, the fan speed can be automatically adjusted only when the air flow selector in the front air conditioning system is set in the face position.

3. Main switch

Push the switch to turn on or off the rear cooler system with front air conditioning on.

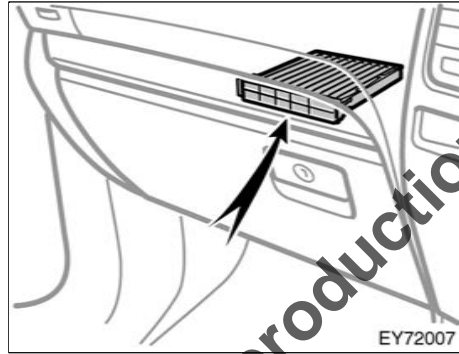
When you turn the rear cooler on with the front air conditioning off, the cooling device is not operated.

**Air conditioning filter
(on some models)—**



The air conditioning filter information label is placed inside of the glove box as shown and indicates that a filter has been installed.

The air conditioning filter prevents dust from entering the vehicle through the air conditioning vent.



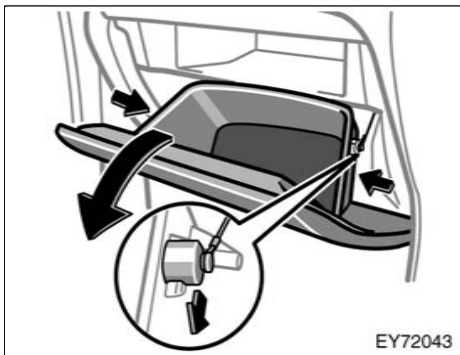
The air conditioning filter is behind the glove box.

**—Checking and replacing the
air condition filter**

The air conditioning filter may clog after long use. The filter may need to be replaced if the air flow of the air conditioning and heater experiences extreme reductions in operating efficiency, or if the windows begin to fog up easily.

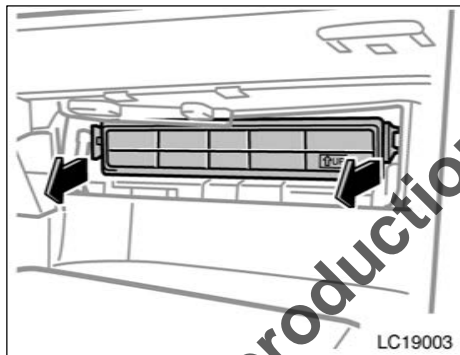
To maintain the air conditioning efficiency, inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Warranty and Service Booklet”.)

Not For Reproduction

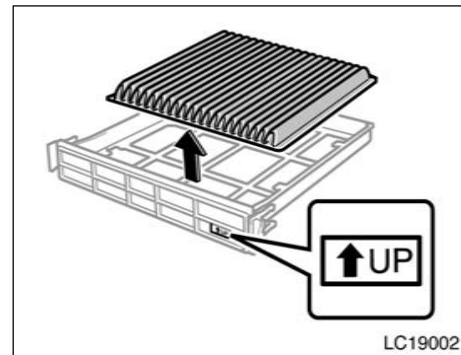


1. Open the glove box and push in each side of the glove box to disconnect the claws.

To disconnect the glove box, remove the clip.



2. Remove the filter case by holding both sides.



3. Remove the filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

If it is dirty, it should be replaced.

4. Install the filter and filter case in the reverse order of removal.

When setting the filter to the filter case, ensure that the flat side of the filter is down and the ribbed side is up.

Position the filter case so that the "▲UP" mark is pointing up and install it in the vehicle.

INFORMATION

The air filter should be installed properly in position. The use of air conditioning with the air filter removed may cause deteriorated dustproof performance and then affect air conditioning performance.

Not For Reproduction

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 1 - 10

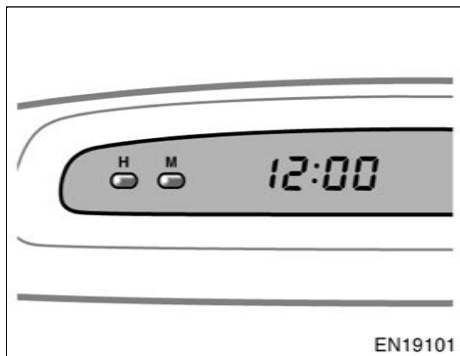
OPERATION OF INSTRUMENTS AND CONTROLS

Other equipment

Clock	210
Outside temperature display	210
Multi-information display	211
Cigarette lighter and ashtrays	221
Power outlets	222
Glove box	223
Auxiliary boxes	223
Tie-down hooks	224
Mesh pocket	225
Front cup holders	225
Rear cup holders	226
Console box	226
Tissue pocket	227
Cool box	227
Floor mat	228

Not For Reproduction

Clock



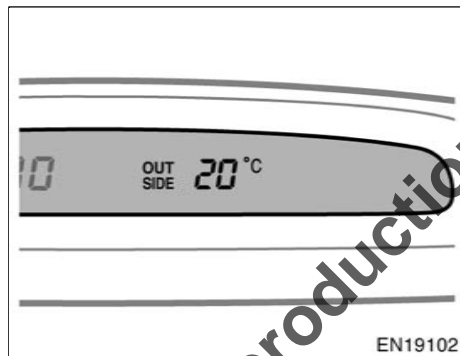
To reset the hour: Push the “H” button.
To reset the minutes: Push the “M” button.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the clock, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00 (one o'clock).

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the time indication will be reduced.

Outside temperature display



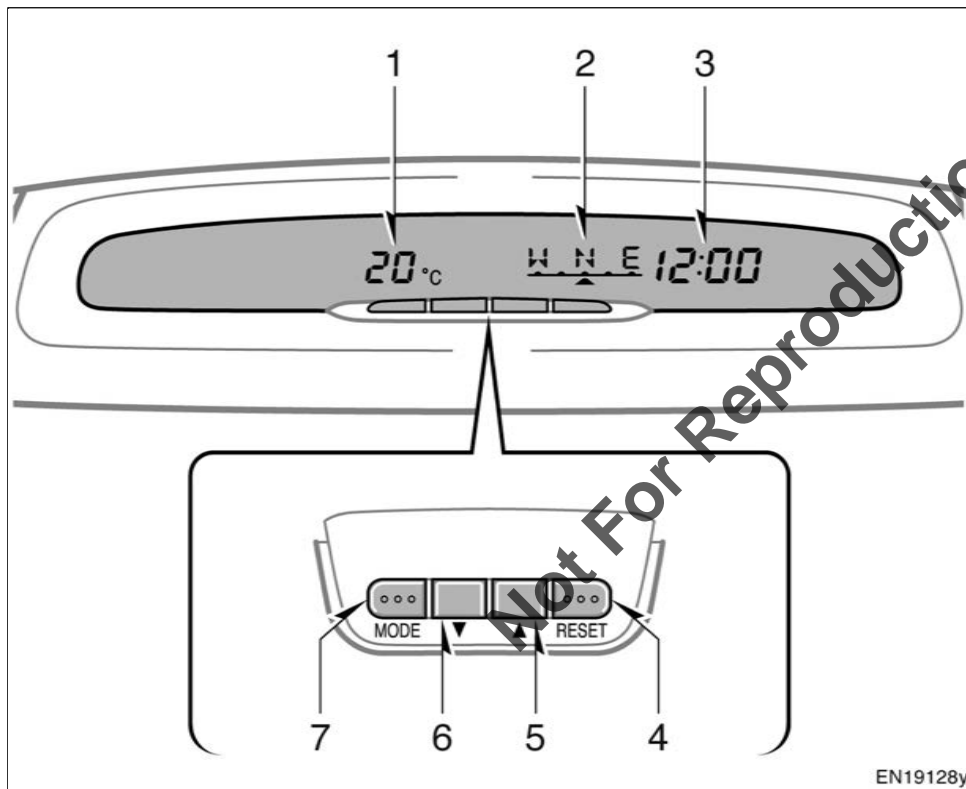
The displayed temperature ranges from -30°C (-22°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

The key must be in the “ON” position.

If some abnormality exist in the connection of the outside air temperature sensor, “--” will appear on the display. If “--” appears on the display, contact your Toyota dealer.

There may be a case that “--” appears momentarily when the engine switch is quickly turned to “ON”. It is normal if it goes out soon.

Multi-information display—



1. Cruise information display
2. Compass
3. Clock
4. "RESET" button
5. "▲" button
6. "▼" button
7. "MODE" button

The multi-information display provides various information such as the followings.

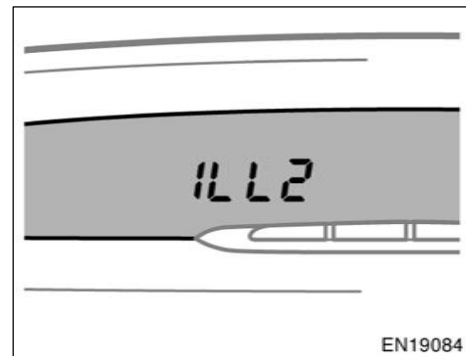
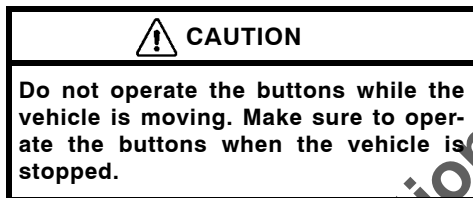
1. **Clock** (For details, see “—Clock” on page 213 in this Section.)
2. **Cruise information** (For details, see “—Cruise information display” on page 213 in this Section.)
3. **Compass** (For details, see “—Compass” on page 217 in this Section.)

When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, the last mode displayed just before the engine switch was turned off will appear.

If the electrical power source has been disconnected from the multi-information display, the display will automatically be set to the initial mode.

When the instrument panel lights are turned on, the brightness of the display will be reduced.

You can adjust the brightness of the display. To adjust the brightness, see “ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS OF THE DISPLAY”.



ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS OF THE DISPLAY

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position. To adjust the brightness of the display, push and hold the “MODE” button for more than 2 seconds. “ILL” will appear on the display.

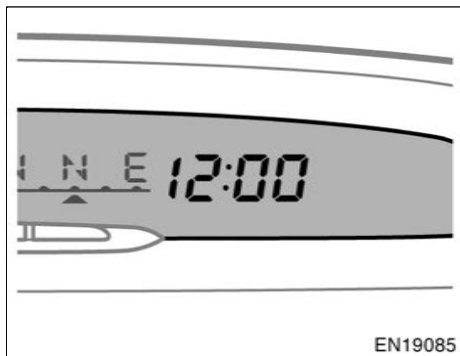
To increase the brightness—Push the “▲” button.

To decrease the brightness—Push the “▼” button.

You can adjust the brightness to 3 levels (when the tail lights are off) or 6 levels (when the tail lights are on).

After adjusting, the display automatically return to the previous display.

—Clock



The digital clock indicates the time when the key is in the “ACC” or “ON”.

To reset the time, push and hold the “MODE” button for 2 seconds. “ILL” will appear on the display. Then push the “MODE” button once. The time will blink.

To reset the hour: Push the “▼” button.

To reset the minutes: Push the “▲” button.

To adjust the time to the nearest hour, push the “RESET” button. For example, if the “RESET” button is depressed when the time is between 1:01–1:29, the time will change to 1:00. If the time is between 1:30–1:59, the time will change to 2:00.

If the electric power source has been disconnected, the time display will automatically be set to 1:00.

—Cruise information display

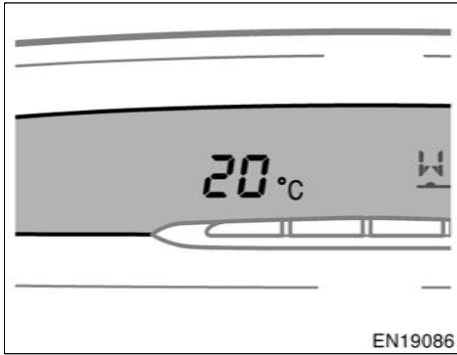
The display indicates the following information when the key is in the “ON” position.

Every time you push the “MODE” button, the display toggles through this information.

1. Outside temperature mode
2. Average fuel consumption mode
3. Instantaneous fuel consumption mode
4. Driving range mode
5. Average vehicle speed mode
6. Barometer mode
7. Altimeter mode
8. Elapsed time mode

The displayed values in the cruise information display indicate general driving conditions. Accuracy varies with driving habits and road conditions.

Not For Reproduction



1. Outside temperature mode (“°C”)

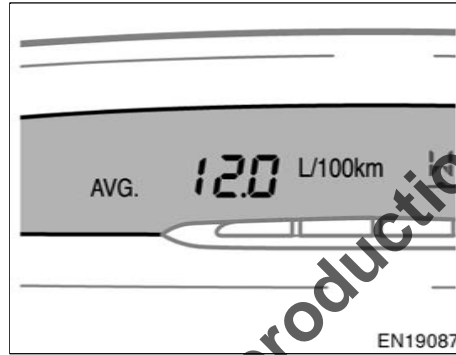
In outside temperature mode, outside air temperatures are displayed.

The displayed value is updated every 1 second.

The displayed temperature ranges from -30°C (-22°F) up to 50°C (122°F).

If there is some abnormality in the connection of the outside air temperature sensor, “--” will appear on the display. If “--” appears on the display, contact your Toyota dealer.

In some cases, “--” may appear momentarily when the engine switch is quickly turned to “ON”. It is normal if it goes out soon.

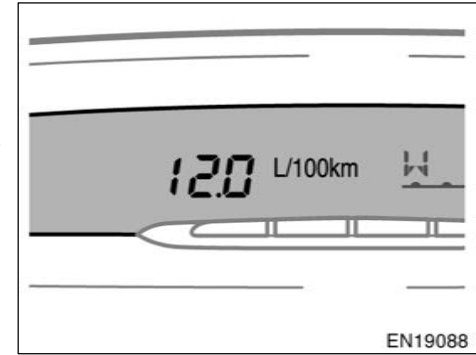


2. Average fuel consumption mode (“AVG. L/100km”)

Average fuel consumption is calculated and displayed based on the total driving distance and total fuel consumption with the engine running.

The displayed value is updated every 10 seconds.

To reset the calculations, push and hold the “RESET” button for more than 1 second.



3. Instantaneous fuel consumption mode (“L/100km”)

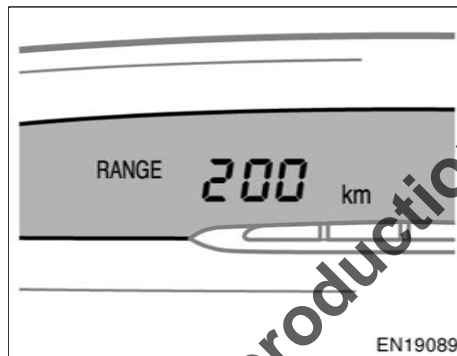
Instantaneous fuel consumption is calculated and displayed based on distance and fuel consumption for 2 seconds with the engine running.

The displayed value is updated every 2 seconds.

Note that an accurate figure may not be shown in the following cases.

- When the vehicle is stopped with the engine running, the display will indicate extremely high fuel consumption.

- When the vehicle is driving down a long slope with the engine brake applied, the display will indicate extremely low fuel consumption.



4. Driving range mode (“RANGE km”)

The distance the vehicle can travel with the remaining fuel is calculated and displayed based on the quantity of remaining fuel and past fuel consumption.

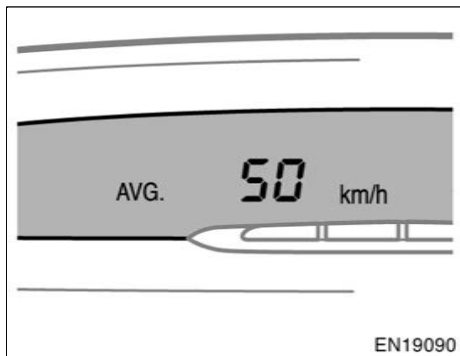
The driving range display indicates the approximate distance that you can drive until the fuel gauge reaches “E” or “R”. It is different from the actual distance traveled.

The displayed value is updated every time when the fuel required to travel 1 km (0.6 miles) is consumed.

Every time you refuel the vehicle, the calculation is reset. However, when only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be reset.

The actual driving range varies with driving habits and road conditions. If fuel consumption is good, the driving range will be longer. If fuel consumption is poor, the driving range will be shorter.

If the low fuel level warning light comes on, refuel even if the display indicates that the vehicle can be driven further.

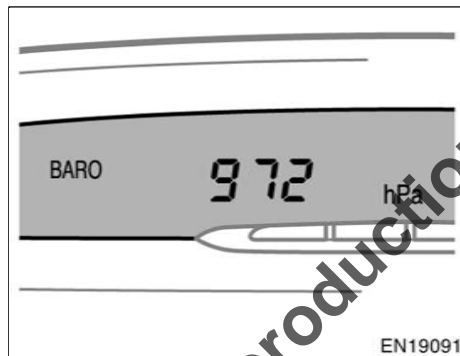


5. Average vehicle speed mode ("AVG. km/h")

Average vehicle speed is calculated and displayed based on total driving distance and total driving time with the engine running.

The displayed value is updated every 10 seconds.

To reset the calculations, push and hold the "RESET" button for more than 1 second.



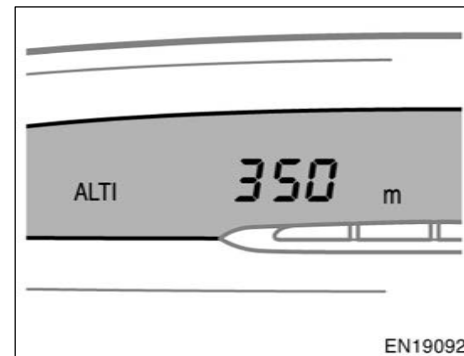
6. Barometer mode ("BARO hPa")

In barometer mode, the atmospheric pressure in the vehicle is displayed.

The displayed atmospheric pressure ranges from 600 hPa up to 1050 hPa.

The displayed value is updated every 2 seconds.

The displayed value may deviate from the actual atmospheric pressure depending on opening or closing of the windows and doors and the driving conditions.



7. Altimeter mode ("ALTI m")

In altimeter mode, the approximate altitude is displayed.

The displayed altitude ranges from -500 m (-1641 ft.) up to 4000 m (13124 ft.).

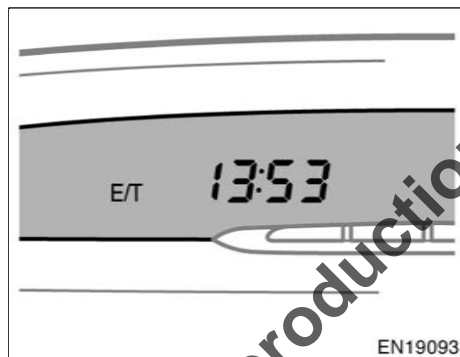
As the altitude value is converted from the atmospheric pressure, it can be easily affected by air motion and temperature, so the indication may vary. The indicated altitude of a single position may deviate according to the atmospheric pressure and temperature.

The displayed value is updated every 2 seconds.

RECTIFICATION OF THE ALTITUDE

Rectification is valid only when the correct altitude is known. While the altitude mode is on the display, push the “▼” or “▲” button to increase or decrease the altitude by 10 m (32.8 ft.).

To reset the rectified altitude, push and hold the “RESET” button for more than 1 second.



8. Elapsed time mode (“E/T”)

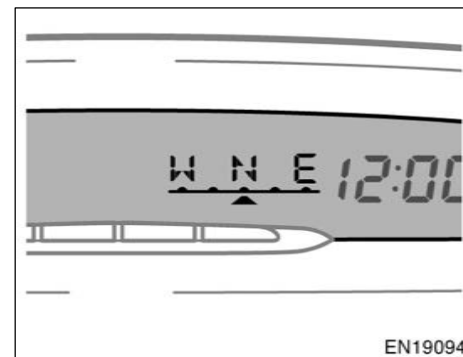
The time that has elapsed since the engine start is displayed.

When the engine is started, driving time is counted from 0:00. Up to 19:59 (19 hours, 59 minutes) can be displayed.

When the driving time exceeds 19:59, the counter returns to 0:00.

To reset the calculations, push and hold the “RESET” button for more than 1 second.

—Compass



The compass indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading. In the above case, it shows that the vehicle is heading north.

Display	Directions
N	North
E	East
S	South
W	West

The compass may not show the correct direction under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.

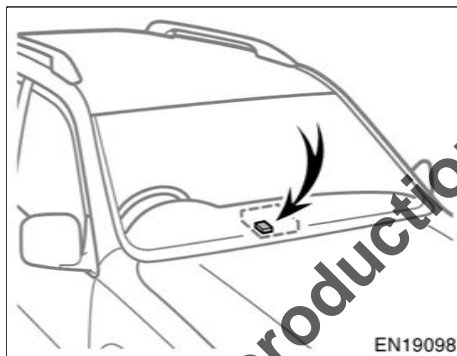
The compass does not adjust while the vehicle is stopped.

- The engine switch is turned off immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).

- The vehicle is magnetized. (There is a magnet or a metal object on or near the multi-information display.)
- The battery has been disconnected.

If the deviation is small, the compass works to calibrate the direction automatically while the vehicle is in motion.

For additional precision or for complete calibrating, see "CALIBRATING THE COMPASS".

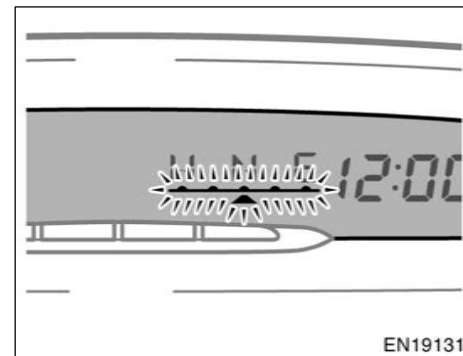


Compass sensor

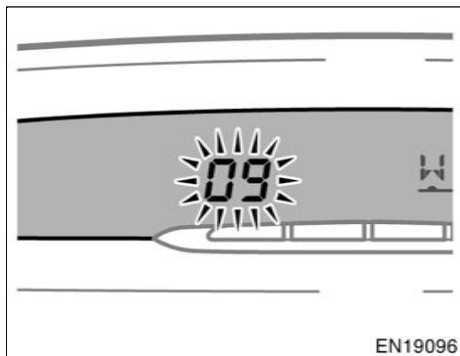
The compass sensor is behind the multi-information display.

NOTICE

Do not put magnets or a metal object on or near the multi-information display. Doing so may cause malfunction of the compass sensor.



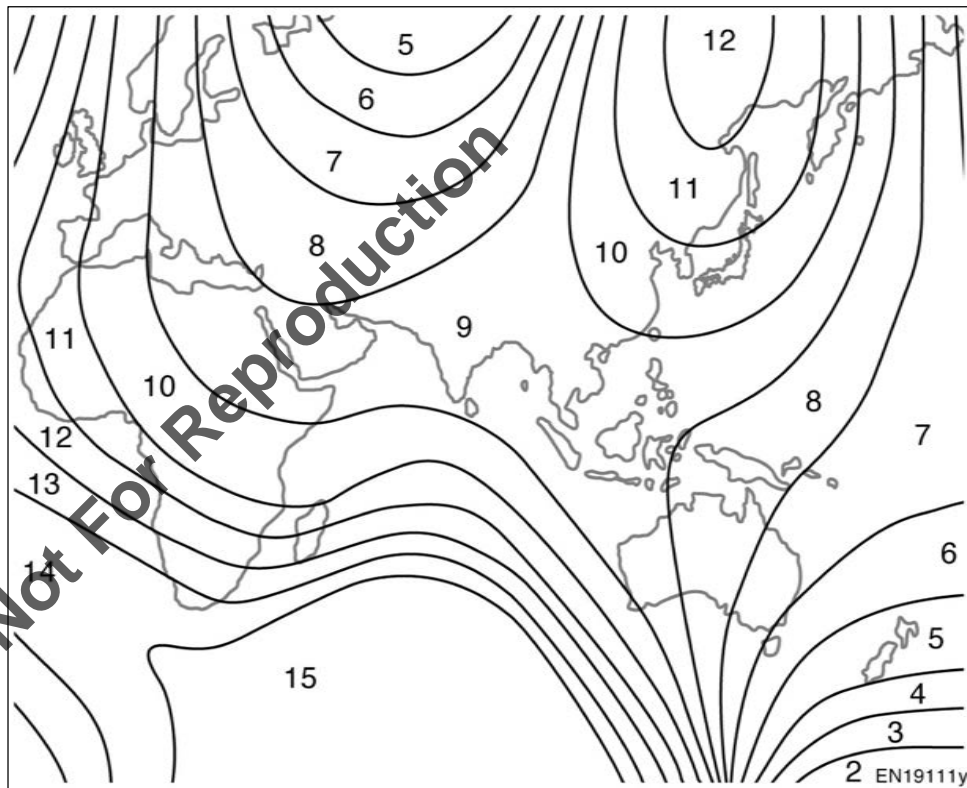
If the vehicle is magnetized, the compass does not show the correct direction and the compass display blinks as shown. However, if the compass works to rectify the direction automatically during driving, the blinking of the compass display will be stopped. For additional precision of the direction, and for an earlier completion of the rectification, rectify the direction manually. For detailed information, see "CALIBRATING THE COMPASS" that follows.



CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (deviation calibration)

The direction display on the compass deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The angle of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

To adjust this deviation, stop the vehicle and push and hold the "MODE" button for more than 2 seconds. "ILL" will appear on the display. Then push the "MODE" button two times. The zone number appears and blinks on the display. Select the zone number by pushing the "▲" or "▼" button, referring to the following map to determine where the vehicle is.



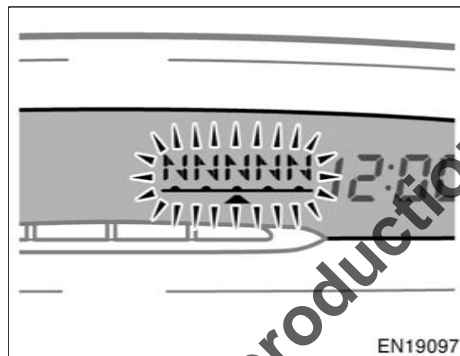
Zone numbers

After calibration, leave the system for 6 seconds or push and hold the “MODE” button for more than 2 seconds. The display will return to compass mode.



CAUTION

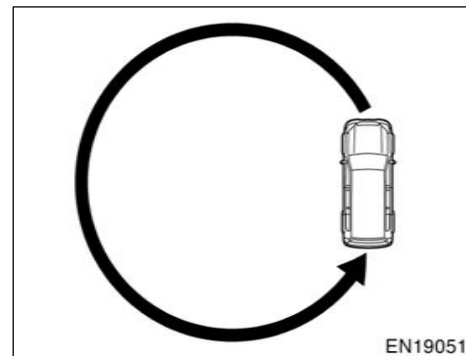
Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.



CALIBRATING THE COMPASS (circling calibration)

Sometimes the direction display on the compass may not change after a turn. To rectify this, stop the vehicle and do as follows.

1. Push and hold the “MODE” button for more than 2 seconds. “ILL” will appear on the display. Then push the “MODE” button three times. The “NNNNNN” appears on the display.
2. Push the “RESET” button. “NNNNNN” will start blinking.



3. Drive the vehicle in a circle until the blinking stops.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until the blinking stops.

When the compass display returns to normal mode, calibration is complete.

If you want to cancel the calibration before it is complete, push the “MODE” button again.

Perform circling calibration just after you have purchased your Toyota. Then always perform circling calibration after the battery has been removed, replaced or disconnected.

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground parking, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof parking, near a crossing, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

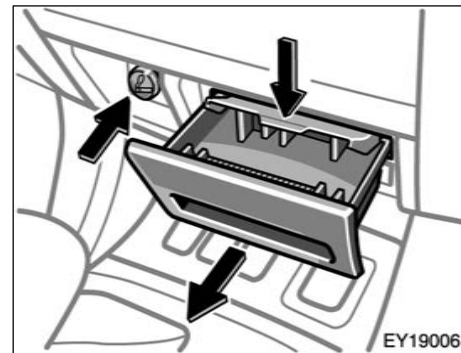
 CAUTION

- When performing circling calibration, be sure to secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the neighborhood. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

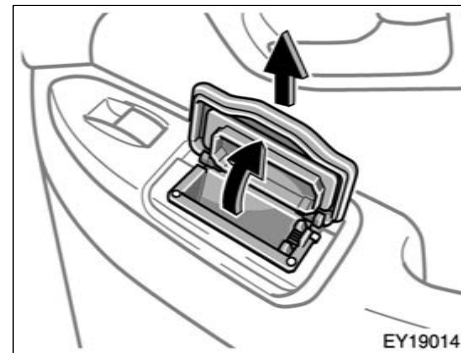
- Do not adjust the display while the vehicle is moving. Be sure to adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

Not For Reproduction

Cigarette lighter and ashtrays



Cigarette lighter and front ashtray



Rear ashtray

CIGARETTE LIGHTER

To use the cigarette lighter, press it in. After it finishes heating up, it automatically pops out ready for use.

If the engine is not running, the key must be in the “ACC” position.

Do not hold the cigarette lighter pressed in.

Use a Toyota genuine cigarette lighter or equivalent for replacement.

ASHTRAYS

Front: To use the ashtray, pull it out.

Rear: To use the ashtray, raise the lid.

When finished with your cigarette, thoroughly extinguish it in the ashtray to prevent other cigarette butts from catching fire. After using the ashtray, close the lid completely.

Front—To remove the ashtray, press down on the lock spring plate and pull out.

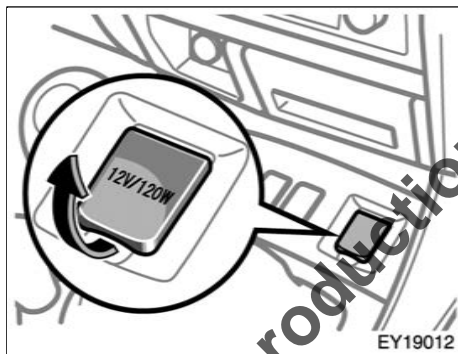
Rear—To remove the ashtray, pull it out.



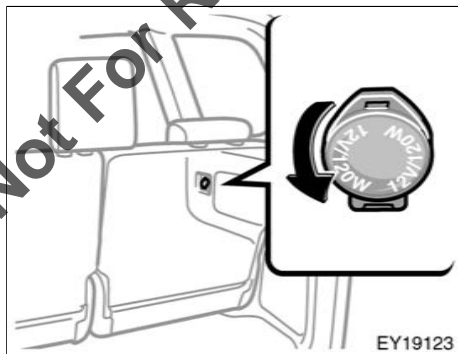
CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, always completely close the ashtray after use.

Power outlets



Front



Rear

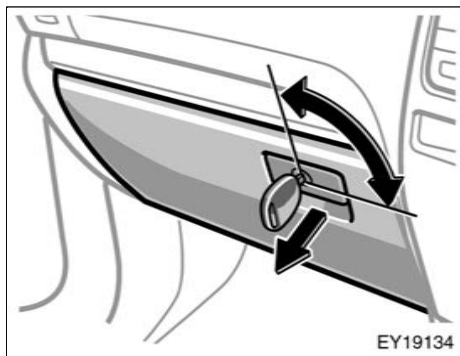
The power outlets are designed for power supply for car accessories.

The key must be in the “ACC” or “ON” position for the power outlets to be used.

NOTICE

- ◆ To prevent the fuse from being blown, do not use the electricity over the total vehicle capacity of 12V/120W (front and rear outlets together).
- ◆ To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.
- ◆ Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use. Inserting anything other than an appropriate plug that fits the outlet, or allowing any liquid to get into the outlet may cause electrical failure or short circuits.

Glove box



To use the glove box:

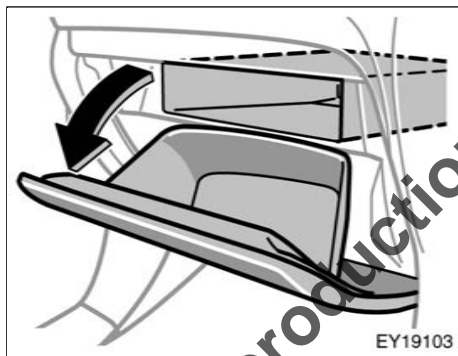
Open by pulling the lever.

Lock by inserting the master key and turning it clockwise.

Unlock by inserting the master key and turning it counterclockwise.

CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed while driving.



On some models, an auxiliary box is located inside the glove box.

Auxiliary boxes—

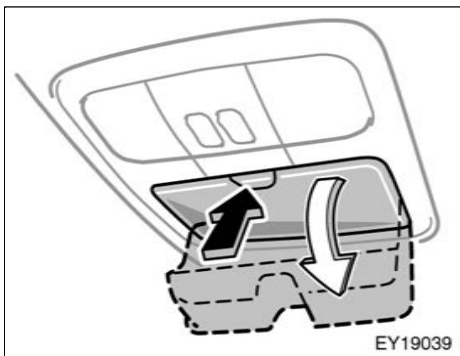
To use the auxiliary boxes, open the lids as shown in the following illustrations.

CAUTION

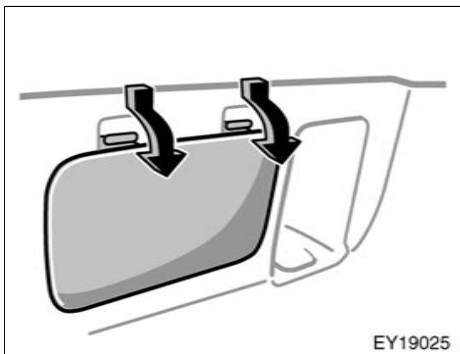
- To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, always keep the auxiliary box closed while driving.
- Type A—As this holder is designed for holding a light object such as an glasses, do not place any heavy objects in them. Heavy objects may cause the holder to open and the contents to fly out resulting in injuries.

NOTICE

Type A—During hot weather, the interior of the vehicle becomes very hot. Do not leave anything flammable or deformable such as a lighter, glasses, etc. inside.

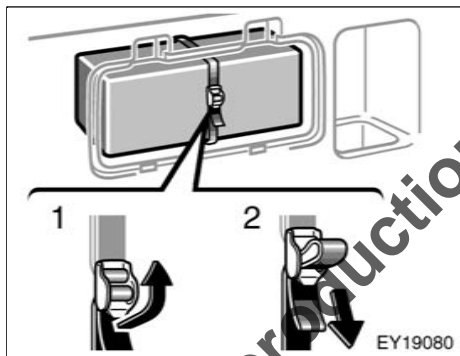


Type A



Type B

—First-aid kit holder



Type B auxiliary box is equipped with a strap to hold the first-aid kit.

Although the first-aid kit itself is not included as an original equipment, this auxiliary box can be used to store the first-aid kit.

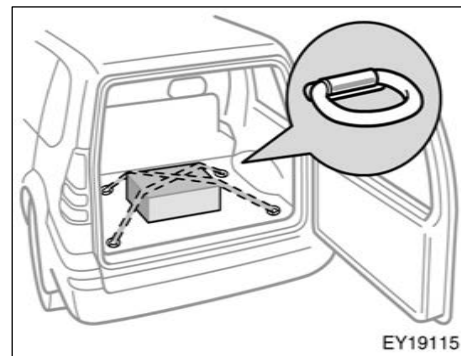
Hold the first-aid kit with a strap.

To loosen: Pull the buckle upward.

2. To tighten: Pull on the belt.

Make sure the first-aid kit is securely held.

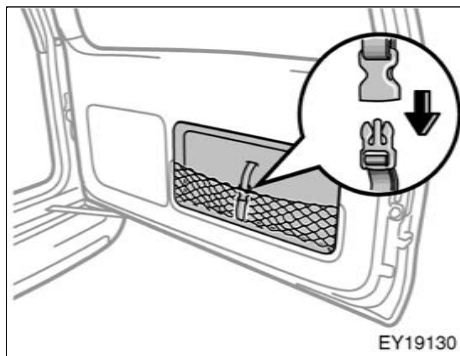
Tie-down hooks



To secure your luggage, use the tie-down hooks as shown above.

See “Luggage stowage precautions” on page 242 in Section 2 for precautions when loading luggage.

Mesh pocket



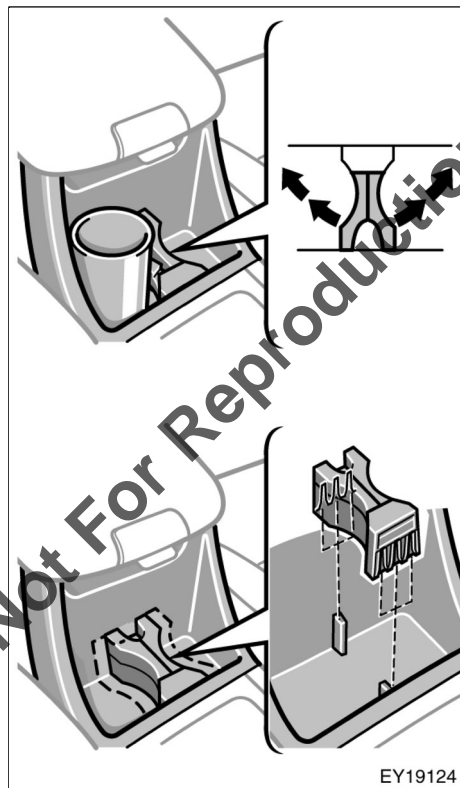
The inside of back door is equipped with a mesh pocket.

Although the warning reflector is not included as a standard equipment, this mesh pocket can be used to store the warning reflector.

Hold the warning reflector with a strap.

Make sure the warning reflector is securely held.

Front cup holders



The cup holders are designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely.

The cup holder can be adjustable to the size of the cups by changing the separator position or moving the separator arms.

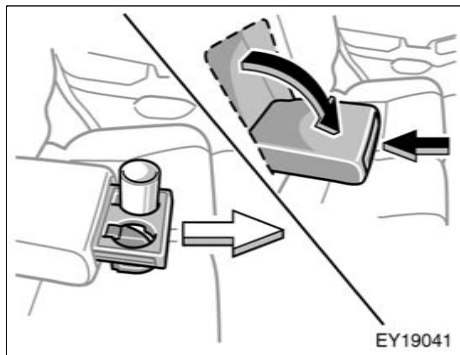
CAUTION

Do not place anything else other than cups or drink-cans on the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during a sudden braking or in an accident. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

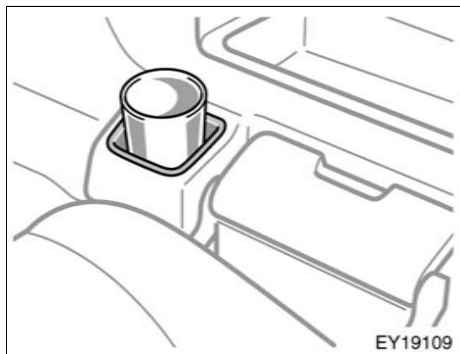
NOTICE

Do not slide the console box lid if the cup holder is in use. The drink may be thrown about in the compartment or the holder may be damaged.

Rear cup holders



Type A



Type B

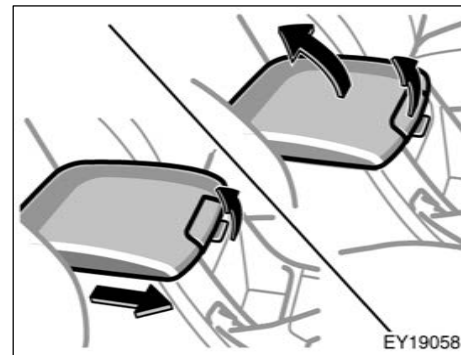
The cup holders are designed for holding cups or drink-cans securely.

Type A—To use the holder, pull the armrest out and push the lid.

CAUTION

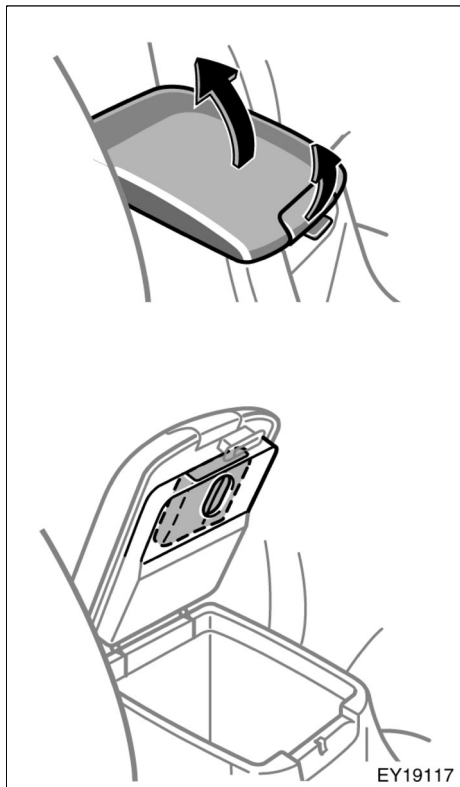
- Do not place anything else other than cups or drink-cans on the cup holder, as such items may be thrown about in the compartment and possibly injure people in the vehicle during a sudden braking or in an accident. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.
- Type A—To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop while driving, keep the cup holder closed when not in use.
- Type A—Do not lift the armrest upright when the cup holder is pulled out.

Console box



To open or slide the console box lid, pull up on the lock release lever.

Tissue pocket



The rear console box is equipped with a tissue pocket on the inside of the rear console box lid.

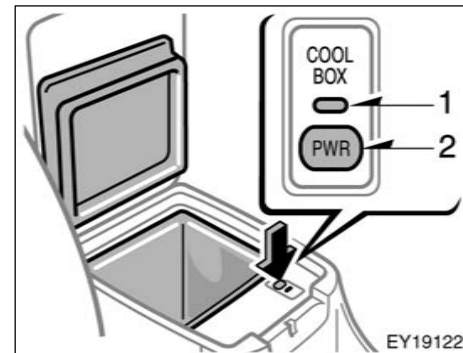
To use the tissue pocket:

1. Pull up the console box lid while pushing the lock release lever.
2. Place a tissue box in the pocket.

CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop while driving, keep the console box lid closed when it is not in use.

Cool box



On some models, a console box is equipped with a cool box inside.

1. Cool box indicator
2. "PWR" switch

Vehicles with automatic air conditioning system—

Push the "PWR" switch to turn the cool box on or off. The indicator light shows on/off status of the cool box. When the indicator light is not illuminated, the cool box is off.

Operating the cool box actuates the air conditioning system even when the air conditioning switch is off.

Vehicles with manual air conditioning system—

The cool box cannot be turned on unless the air conditioning system is also on. To turn the cool box on, push the “PWR” switch. The indicator shows on/off status of the cool box. When the indicator light is not illuminated, the cool box is off.

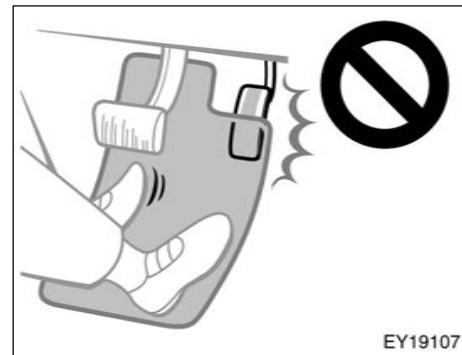
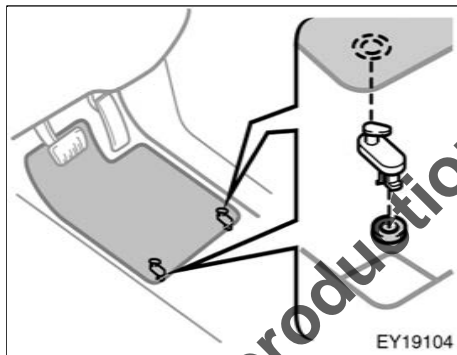
When the air conditioning system is turned off, the cool box turns off simultaneously.



CAUTION

To reduce the chance of injury in case of an accident or sudden stop, always keep the cool box and console box closed while driving.

Floor mat



Use a floor mat of the correct size.

If the vehicle carpet and floor mat have 2 holes, then they are designed for use with locking clips. Attach the floor mat to the vehicle carpet using the clips. Lock the clips into the holes in the vehicle carpet.



CAUTION

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in the floor mat slipping and interfering with the movement of the pedals during driving, resulting in an accident.

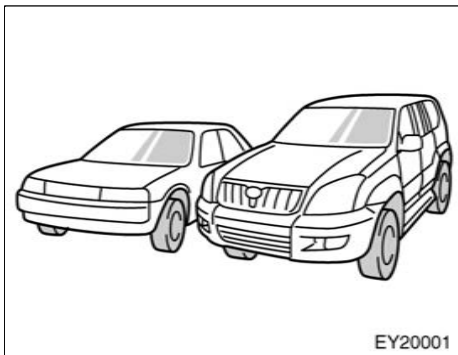
- Make sure the floor mat is properly placed on the vehicle carpet and the correct side faces upward.
- Do not place floor mats on top of existing mats.

SECTION 2

INFORMATION BEFORE DRIVING YOUR TOYOTA

Off-road vehicle precautions	230
Break-in period	231
Fuel	231
Fuel pump shut off system	232
Operation in foreign countries	233
Three-way catalytic converters	233
Catalytic converter	234
Engine exhaust cautions	235
Facts about engine oil consumption	236
Brake system	237
Brake pad wear indicators	242
Luggage stowage precautions	242
Roof luggage carrier precautions	243
Rear step bumper	244
Limited-slip differential	244
Your Toyota's identification	245
Suspension and chassis	246

Off-road vehicle precautions



This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems. It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.



CAUTION

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible. Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.

- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Break-in period

Drive gently and avoid high speeds.

Your vehicle does not need an elaborate break-in. But following a few simple tips for the first 1000 km (600 miles) can add to the future economy and long life of your vehicle:

- Avoid full throttle acceleration when starting and driving.
- Avoid racing the engine.
- Try to avoid hard stops during the first 300 km (200 miles).
- Do not drive slowly with the manual transmission in a high gear.
- Do not drive for a long time at any single speed, either fast or slow.
- Do not tow a trailer during the first 800 km (500 miles).

Fuel

Selecting the proper fuel is essential for satisfactory engine performance.

Engine damage caused by use of improper fuels is not covered under Toyota's new vehicle warranty.

FUEL TYPE

Gasoline engine—Use only unleaded gasoline.

To help prevent gas station mixups, your vehicle has a smaller fuel tank opening. The special nozzle on pumps with unleaded fuel will fit it, but the larger standard nozzle on pumps with leaded gas will not.

NOTICE

Do not use leaded gasoline on your vehicle. Use of leaded gasoline will cause damage to the engine. Also, this can increase maintenance costs.

Diesel engine—Use only diesel fuel.

OCTANE/CETANE NUMBER

Gasoline engine—

Select Research Octane Number 91 or higher. For improved vehicle performance, the use of premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher is recommended.

Diesel engine—

Select cetane number 50 (Cetane Index 45) or higher.

Use of fuel with an octane or cetane number lower than stated will cause persistent heavy knocking. If severe, this will lead to engine damage.

If your engine knocks...

If you detect heavy knocking even when using the recommended fuel, or if you hear steady knocking while holding a steady speed on level roads, consult your Toyota dealer.

However, occasionally, you may notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving up hills. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Vehicles without sub fuel tank system
87 L (23.0 gal., 19.1 Imp. gal.)

Vehicles with sub fuel tank system
180 L (47.6 gal., 39.6 Imp. gal.)

Fuel pump shut off system (gasoline engine)

The fuel pump shut off system stops supplying fuel to the engine to minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or an airbag inflates upon collision. To restart the engine after the fuel pump shut off system activates, turn the engine switch to “ACC” or “LOCK” once and start it.



CAUTION

Inspect the ground under the vehicle before restarting the engine. If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. In this case, do not restart the engine.

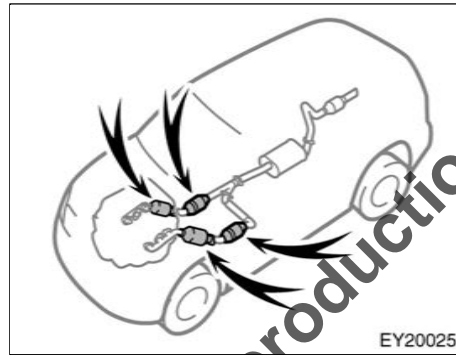
Operation in foreign countries

If you plan to drive your Toyota in another country...

First, comply with the vehicle registration laws.

Second, confirm the availability of the correct fuel.

Three-way catalytic converters (Vehicles with 1GR-FE engine)



The three-way catalytic converters are emission control devices installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

CAUTION

- Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.
- Do not idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.

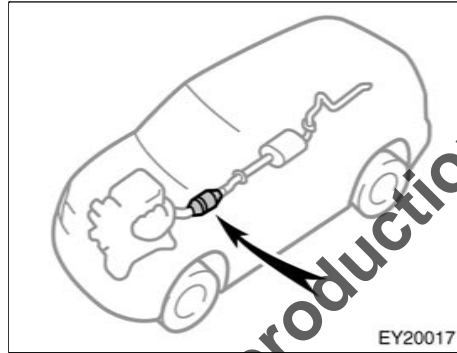
NOTICE

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the three-way catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:

- ◆ *Use only unleaded gasoline.*
- ◆ *Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the three-way catalytic converter.*
- ◆ *Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.*
- ◆ *Avoid racing the engine.*
- ◆ *Do not push-start or pull-start your vehicle.*
- ◆ *Do not turn off the engine switch while the vehicle is moving.*

Catalytic converter (Vehicles with 1KD-FTV engine)

- ◆ *Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system, electronic ignition system/distributor ignition system or fuel system could cause an extremely high three-way catalytic converter temperature.*
- ◆ *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check-up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its three-way catalytic converter system best.*
- ◆ *To ensure that the three-way catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".*



The catalytic converter is an emission control device installed in the exhaust system.

The purpose is to reduce pollutants in the exhaust gas.

CAUTION

- Keep people and combustible materials away from the exhaust pipe while the engine is running. The exhaust gas is very hot.
- Do not drive, idle or park your vehicle over anything that might burn easily such as grass, leaves, paper or rags.

NOTICE

A large amount of unburned gases flowing into the catalytic converter may cause it to overheat and create a fire hazard. To prevent this and other damage, observe the following precautions:

- ◆ *Use only diesel fuel.*
- ◆ *Do not drive with an extremely low fuel level; running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, creating an excessive load on the catalytic converter.*
- ◆ *Do not allow the engine to run at idle speed for more than 20 minutes.*
- ◆ *Do not push-start or pull-start your vehicle.*
- ◆ *Do not turn off the engine switch while the vehicle is moving.*

Engine exhaust cautions

- ◆ *Keep your engine in good running order. Malfunctions in the engine electrical system or fuel system could cause an extremely high catalytic converter temperature.*
- ◆ *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, take your vehicle in for a check-up as soon as possible. Remember, your Toyota dealer knows your vehicle and its catalytic converter system best.*
- ◆ *To ensure that the catalytic converter and the entire emission control system operate properly, your vehicle must receive the periodic inspections required by the Toyota Maintenance Schedule. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Warranty and Service Booklet".*

CAUTION

- Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO) that is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.
- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, turn the engine off. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- Do not remain for a long time in a parked vehicle with the engine running. If it is unavoidable, however, do so only in an unconfined area and adjust the heating or cooling system to force outside air into the vehicle.
- Keep the back door and quarter windows closed while driving. An open or unsealed back door and quarter windows may cause exhaust gases to be drawn into the vehicle.
- To allow proper operation of your vehicle's ventilation system, keep the inlet grilles in front of the windshield clear of snow, leaves, or other obstructions.
- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- When taking a nap in the vehicle, always turn the engine off. Otherwise, you may accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, which could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

Facts about engine oil consumption

FUNCTIONS OF ENGINE OIL

Engine oil has the primary functions of lubricating and cooling the inside of the engine, and plays a major role in maintaining the engine in proper working order.

ENGINE OIL CONSUMPTION

It is normal that an engine should consume some engine oil during normal engine operation. The causes of oil consumption in a normal engine are as follows.

- Oil is used to lubricate pistons, piston rings and cylinders. A thin film of oil is left on the cylinder wall when a piston moves downwards in the cylinder. High negative pressure generated when the vehicle is decelerating sucks some of this oil into the combustion chamber. This oil as well as some part of the oil film left on the cylinder wall is burned by the high temperature combustion gases during the combustion process.
- Oil is also used to lubricate the stems of the intake valves. Some of this oil is sucked into the combustion chamber together with the intake air and is burned along with the fuel. High temperature exhaust gases also burn the oil used to lubricate the exhaust valve stems.

The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the viscosity of the oil, the quality of the oil and the conditions the vehicle is driven under.

More oil is consumed by high-speed driving and frequent acceleration and deceleration.

A new engine consumes more oil, since its pistons, piston rings and cylinder walls have not become conditioned.

Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L per 1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp. qt./600 miles)

When judging the amount of oil consumption, note that the oil may be diluted and make it difficult to judge the true level accurately.

As an example, if a vehicle is used for repeated short trips, and consumes a normal amount of oil, the dipstick may not show any drop in the oil level at all, even after 1000 km (600 miles) or more. This is because the oil is gradually becoming diluted with fuel or moisture, making it appear that the oil level has not changed.

The diluting ingredients evaporate out when the vehicle is then driven at high speeds, as on an expressway, making it appear that oil is excessively consumed after driving at high speeds.

IMPORTANCE OF ENGINE OIL LEVEL CHECK

One of the most important points in proper vehicle maintenance is to keep the engine oil at the optimum level so that oil function will not be impaired. Therefore, it is essential that the oil level be checked regularly. Toyota recommends that the oil level be checked every time you refuel the vehicle.

NOTICE

Failure to check the oil level regularly could lead to serious engine trouble due to insufficient oil.

For detailed information on oil level check, see "Checking the engine oil level" on page 312 in Section 7-2.

Brake system

Without the vehicle stability control system—The tandem master cylinder brake system is a hydraulic system with two separate sub-systems. If either sub-system should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will increase. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

With the vehicle stability control system—This brake system has 2 independent hydraulic circuits. If either circuit should fail, the other will still work. However, the pedal will be harder to press, and your stopping distance will increase. Also, the brake system warning light may come on.

CAUTION

Do not drive your vehicle with only a single brake system. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

BRAKE BOOSTER

Without the vehicle stability control system—

The brake booster uses engine vacuum to power-assist the brakes. If the engine should quit while you are driving, you can bring the vehicle to a stop with normal pedal pressure. There is enough reserved vacuum for one or two stops—but no more!

CAUTION

- **Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your reserved vacuum.**
- **Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will increase.**

With the vehicle stability control system—

The brake booster uses brake fluid pressurized by the pump to power-assist the brakes. If the brake booster fails during driving, the brake system warning light comes on and buzzer sounds continuously. In this case, the brakes may not work properly. If they do not work well, depress the brake pedal firmly. If the brake system warning light comes on, immediately stop your vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer.

The brake system warning light may stay on for about 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if the light turns off after a while.

Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the brake system warning light and buzzer. It is normal if the light turns off and the buzzer stops sounding after a few seconds.

You may hear a small sound in the engine compartment after the engine is started or the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly. This is a pump pulsating sound of the brake system, and it is not a malfunction.

 **CAUTION**

- **Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls. Each push on the pedal uses up your brake fluid pressure reserve.**
- **Even if the power assist is completely lost, the brakes will still work. But you will have to push the pedal hard, much harder than normal. And your braking distance will increase.**

ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (with “ABS” warning light)

The anti-lock brake system is designed to help prevent lock-up of the wheels during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. This assists in providing directional stability and steering performance of the vehicle under these circumstances.

Effective way to press the ABS brake pedal: When the anti-lock brake system function is in action, you may feel the brake pedal pulsating and hear a noise. In this situation, to let the anti-lock brake system work for you, just hold the brake pedal down more firmly. Do not pump the brake in a panic stop. This will result in reduced braking performance.

The anti-lock brake system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces such as on a manhole cover, a steel plate at a construction site, joints in a bridge, etc. on a rainy day tends to activate the anti-lock brake system.

You may hear a click or motor sound in the engine compartment for a few seconds when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This means that the anti-lock brake system is in the self-check mode, and does not indicate a malfunction.

When the anti-lock brake system is activated, the following conditions may occur. They do not indicate a malfunction of the system:

- You may hear the anti-lock brake system operating and feel the brake pedal pulsating and the vibrations of the vehicle body and steering wheel. You may also hear the motor sound in the engine compartment even after the vehicle is stopped.
- At the end of the anti-lock brake system activation, the brake pedal may move a little forward.

 **CAUTION**

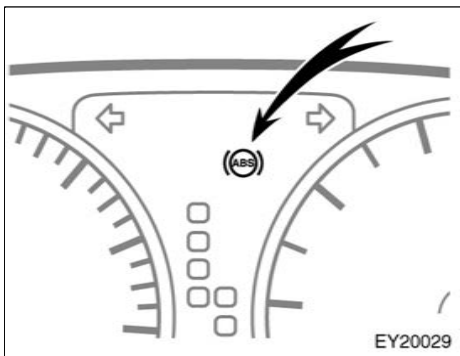
Do not overestimate the anti-lock brake system: Although the anti-lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, because there are limits to the vehicle stability and effectiveness of steering wheel operation even with the anti-lock brake system on.

If tire grip performance exceeds its capability, or if hydroplaning occurs during high speed driving in the rain, the anti-lock brake system does not provide vehicle control.

Anti-lock brake system is not designed to shorten the stopping distance: Always drive at a moderate speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. Compared with vehicles without an anti-lock brake system, your vehicle may require a longer stopping distance in the following cases:

- Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with tire chains installed.
- Driving over the steps such as the joints on the road
- Driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has other differences in surface height.

Install all 4 tires of specified size at appropriate pressure: The anti-lock brake system detects vehicle speeds using the speed sensors for respective wheels' turning speeds. The use of tires other than specified may fail to detect the accurate turning speed resulting in a longer stopping distance.



“ABS” warning light

Without the vehicle stability control system—

The light comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system works properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the system malfunctions, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate but the brake assist system still operates. In this case, the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.



CAUTION

If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

With rear differential lock: However, it is a normal operation for the light to be on with rear differential locked. At this time, the anti-lock brake system does not operate.

With vehicle stability control system—

The light comes on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. If the anti-lock brake system and the brake assist system work properly, the light turns off after a few seconds. Thereafter, if the systems malfunction, the light comes on again.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system, the brake assist system, the traction control system and the vehicle stability control system do not operate, but the brake system still operates conventionally.

When the “ABS” warning light is on (and the brake system warning light is off), the anti-lock brake system does not operate so that the wheels could lock up during a sudden braking or braking on slippery road surfaces.

“VSC TRC” warning light may come on with the “ABS” warning light (brake assist system warning light) when there is a malfunction somewhere in the anti-lock brake system (brake assist system).

If either of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction somewhere in the components monitored by the warning light system. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible to service the vehicle.

- The light does not come on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position, or remains on.
- The light comes on while you are driving.

A warning light turning on briefly during operation does not indicate a problem.

CAUTION

If the “ABS” warning light remains on together with the brake system warning light, immediately stop your vehicle at a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.

In this case, not only the anti-lock brake system will fail but also the vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking.

Either of the following conditions may occur, but do not indicate a malfunction:

- The light may stay on for about 60 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position. It is normal if it turns off after a while.
- Depressing the brake pedal repeatedly may turn on the light. It is normal if it turns off after about a few seconds.

DRUM-IN-DISC TYPE PARKING BRAKE SYSTEM

Your vehicle has a drum-in-disc type parking brake system. This type of brake system needs bedding-down of the brake shoes periodically or whenever the parking brake shoes and/or drums are replaced.

Have your Toyota dealer perform the bedding-down.

BRAKE ASSIST SYSTEM

When you slam the brakes on, the brake assist system judges as an emergency stop and provides more powerful braking for a driver who cannot hold down the brake pedal firmly.

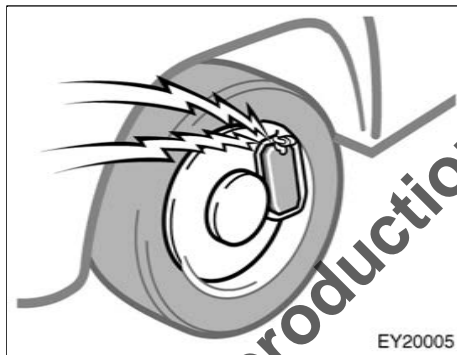
When you slam the brakes on, more powerful braking will be applied. At this time, you may hear a sound in the engine compartment and feel the vibrations of the brake pedal. This does not indicate a malfunction.

With vehicle stability control system—

The brake assist system becomes operative after the vehicle has accelerated to a speed in excess of approximately 10 km/h (6 mph). It stops operating when the vehicle decelerates to a speed below approximately 5 km/h (3 mph).

For an explanation of this system's warning light, see "Service reminder indicators and warning buzzers" on page 121 in Section 1-6.

Brake pad wear indicators



The brake pad wear indicators on your disc brakes give a warning noise when the brake pads are worn to where replacement is required.

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise while driving, have the brake pads checked and replaced by your nearest Toyota dealer immediately.

Avoid continuous driving with the warning noise.

Continuous driving without replacing the brake pads will cause expensive rotor damage and increasing brake pedal effort to get the same stopping distance.

Luggage storage precautions

When stowing cargo and luggage in the vehicle, observe the following:

- Put cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment when at all possible. Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle balanced. Locating the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unneeded weight.

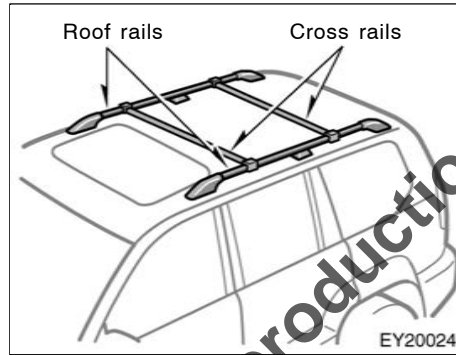


CAUTION

- To prevent cargo and luggage from sliding forward during braking, do not stack anything in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks. Keep cargo and luggage low, as close to the floor as possible.
- Do not place anything on the flattened seat or it may slide forward during braking.

Roof luggage carrier precautions

- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or a collision.
- Do not drive with objects left on top of the instrument panel. They may interfere with the driver's field of view. Or they may move during sharp vehicle acceleration or turning, and impair the driver's control of the vehicle. In an accident they may injure the vehicle occupants.



To use the roof rails as a roof luggage carrier, you must fit the roof rails with two or more genuine Toyota cross rails or their equivalent.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing the cross rails or their equivalent.



CAUTION

When you load cargo on the roof luggage carrier, observe the following:

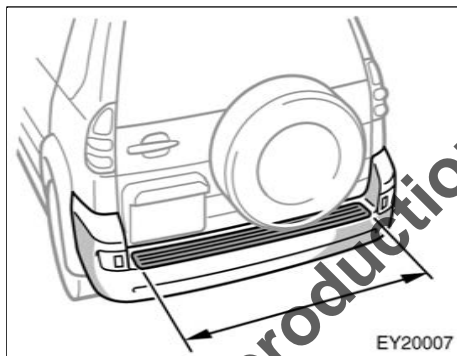
- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (See "Dimensions" on page 336 in Section 8 for information on your vehicle overall length and width.)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.

- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 80 kg (176 lb.) cargo weight on the roof rails. However, if the allowable cargo weight of the crossrails is under 80 kg (176 lb.) observe the load limit and other instructions for the cross rails.

NOTICE

When loading the luggages, be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.

Rear step bumper



The rear step bumper is for rear end protection and easier step-up loading.

To get on the rear step bumper, use the shaded area between the arrows in the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not allow more than one person to get on the rear step bumper at a time. It is designed for only one person.
- Never drive the vehicle with anyone on the rear step bumper.

Limited-slip differential

Your Toyota is equipped with a limited-slip center differential (transfer). If one wheel begins to spin, the limited-slip center differential (transfer) is designed to aid traction by automatically transmitting driving force to the wheels on the other drive axle. It transmits driving force to the front wheel if a rear wheel spins, and to the rear wheels if a front wheel spins.

On some models—

Your Toyota is also equipped with a limited-slip rear differential. If one rear wheel begins to spin, the limited-slip rear differential is designed to aid traction by automatically transmitting driving force to the other rear wheel. If you are not sure whether your vehicle is equipped with one, you can ask your Toyota dealer.

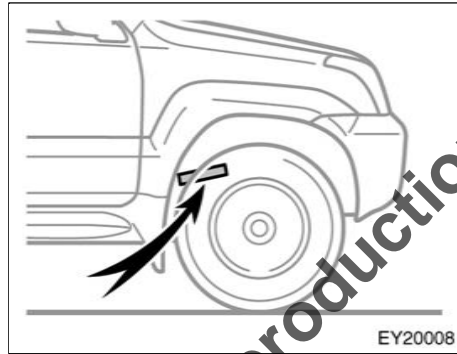
⚠ CAUTION

Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by a jack. The vehicle could be driven off the jack and could pose a danger or result in serious injury.

Your Toyota's identification— —Vehicle identification number

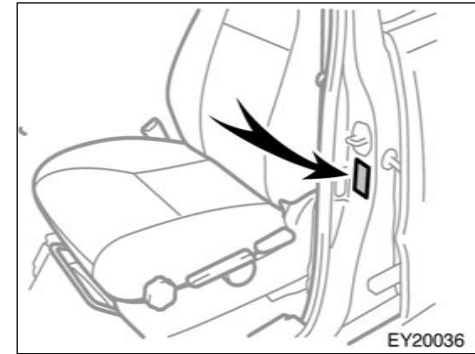
NOTICE

Use only a spare tire of the same brand, size, construction and load capacity as the original tires on your Toyota because damage to the limited-slip differential could possibly occur with another tire type.



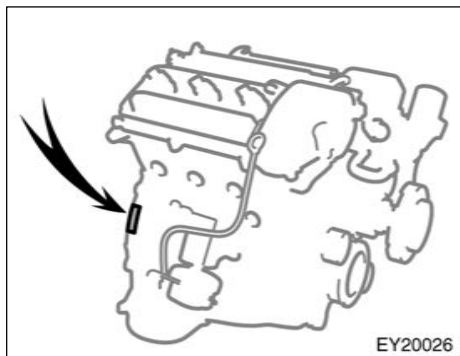
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This number is stamped on the front right frame.

This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

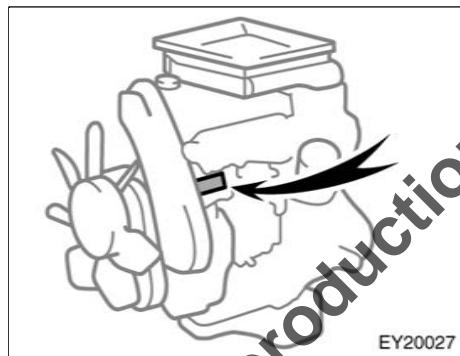


The vehicle identification number (VIN) is also on the manufacturer's label.

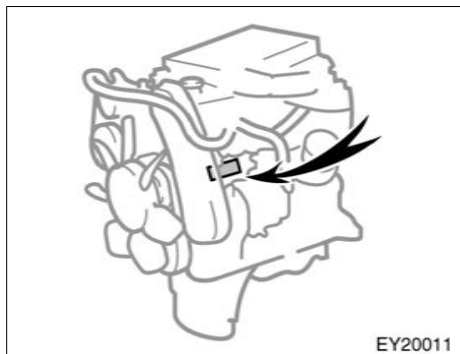
—Engine number



1GR-FE engine



1KZ-TE engine



1KD-FTV engine

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Suspension and chassis



CAUTION

Do not modify the suspension/chassis with lift kits, spacers, springs, etc. It can cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 3

STARTING AND DRIVING

Before starting the engine	248
How to start the engine	248
Precautions for turning off an engine with turbocharger	250
Pre-trip safety check	251
Tips for driving in various conditions	252
Driving in the rain	253
Off-road driving precautions	254
Winter driving tips	255
Trailer towing	256
How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer	262

Not For Reproduction

Before starting the engine

1. Check the area around the vehicle before entering it.
2. Adjust seat position, seatback angle, seat cushion angle, head restraint height and steering wheel angle.
3. Adjust the inside and outside rear view mirrors.
4. Lock all the side doors and back door.
5. Fasten seat belts.

How to start the engine— —Cranking hold function (gasoline engine with automatic transmission)

Once you turn the engine switch to “START” position and release the key, the cranking hold function continues to crank the engine in “ON” position until it starts.

The function stops cranking the engine after about 25 seconds maximum if the engine has not started yet. When you crank the engine again, wait a few seconds and restart it.

If you hold the key in “START” position, the function will keep cranking for about 30 seconds maximum.

(a) Before cranking

1. Apply the parking brake firmly.
2. Turn off unnecessary lights and accessories.
3. **Manual transmission:** Press the clutch pedal to the floor and shift the transmission into neutral. Hold the clutch pedal to the floor until the engine is started.
Automatic transmission: Put the selector lever in “P”. If you need to restart the engine while the vehicle is moving, put the selector lever in “N”. A starter safety device will prevent the starter from operating if the selector lever is in any drive position.
4. **Automatic transmission only:** Depress the brake pedal and hold it to the floor until driving off.

(b) Starting the engine (gasoline engine)

Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in “(a) Before cranking”.

With manual transmission—

Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air–fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the key to “START”. Release it when the engine starts.

Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

If the engine will not start...

See “If your vehicle will not start” on page 266 in Section 4.

NOTICE

- ◆ *Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.*
- ◆ *Do not race a cold engine.*
- ◆ *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.*

With automatic transmission—

Normal starting procedure

The multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system in your engine automatically controls the proper air–fuel mixture for starting. You can start a cold or hot engine as follows:

With your foot off the accelerator pedal, turn the engine switch to “START” position, then release the key.

Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given in normal starting.

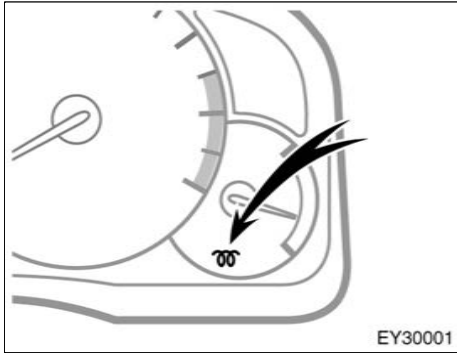
If the engine will not start...

See “If your vehicle will not start” on page 266 in Section 4.

NOTICE

- ◆ *Do not race a cold engine.*
- ◆ *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.*

(b) Starting the engine (diesel engine)



Before starting the engine, be sure to follow the instructions in “(a) Before cranking”.

Normal starting procedure

1. Turn the key to “ON” and verify that the engine preheating indicator light has come on. Keep the key in the “ON” position until the light goes off.
2. With your foot off the accelerator pedal, crank the engine by turning the key to “START”. Release it when the engine starts.

Engine should be warmed up by driving, not in idle. For warming up, drive with smoothly turning engine until engine coolant temperature is within normal range.

If the engine stalls...

Simply restart it, using the correct procedure given above, depending on the engine temperature.

If the engine will not start...

See “If your vehicle will not start” on page 266 in Section 4.

NOTICE

- ◆ *Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.*
- ◆ *Do not race a cold engine.*
- ◆ *If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have the engine checked immediately.*

Precautions for turning off an engine with turbocharger (diesel engine)

After high-speed or extended driving, etc., requiring a heavy engine load, the engine should be allowed to idle, as shown in the chart, before turning it off.

Driving condition and required idling time

Normal city driving
Idling time—Not necessary

High-speed driving
About 80 km/h (50 mph)
Idling time—About 20 seconds
About 100 km/h (63 mph)
Idling time—About 1 minute

Steep mountain slopes or continued driving above 100 km/h (63 mph)
Idling time—About 2 minutes

NOTICE

Do not turn the engine off immediately after a heavy load has been placed on the engine in order to prevent engine damage.

Pre-trip safety check

It is a good idea to do a safety check before starting out on a trip. A few minutes of checking can help ensure safe and pleasant driving. Just a basic familiarity with your vehicle is required and a careful eye! Or, if you would like, your Toyota dealer will be pleased to make this check for you at a nominal cost.



If you make this check in an enclosed garage, make sure there is adequate ventilation. Engine exhaust is poisonous.

BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE

Outside the vehicle

Tires (spare included). Check the pressure with a gauge and look carefully for cuts, damage, or excessive wear.

Wheel nuts. Make sure no nuts are missing or loose.

Fluid leaks. After the vehicle has been parked for a while, check underneath for leaking fuel, oil, water, or fluid. (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)

Lights. Make sure the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signals and other lights are all working. Check the headlight aim.

Inside the vehicle

Jack and wheel nut wrench. Make sure you have your jack and wheel nut wrench.

Seat belts. Check that the buckles lock securely. Make sure the belts are not worn or frayed.

Instruments and controls. Especially make sure the service reminder indicators, instrument lights, and defroster are working.

Brakes. Make sure the pedal has enough clearance.

In the engine compartment

Spare fuses. Make sure you have spare fuses. They should cover all the amperage ratings designated on the fuse box lid.

Coolant level. Make sure the coolant level is correct. (See page 316 in Section 7-2 for instructions.)

Battery and cables. All the battery cells should be filled to the proper level with distilled water. Look for corroded or loose terminals and a cracked case. Check the cables for good condition and connections.

Wiring. Look for damaged, loose, or disconnected wires.

Fuel lines. Check the lines for leaks or loose connections.

AFTER STARTING THE ENGINE

Exhaust system. Listen for any leakage. Have any leaks fixed immediately. (See "Engine exhaust cautions" on page 235 in Section 2.)

Engine oil level. Stop the engine and check the dipstick with the vehicle parked on a level spot. (See page 312 in Section 7-2 for instructions.)

WHILE DRIVING

Instruments. Make sure the speedometer and gauges are working.

Brakes. In a safe place, check that the brakes do not pull to one side when applied.

Anything unusual? Look for loose parts and leaks. Listen for abnormal noises.

If everything looks O.K., set your mind at ease and enjoy your trip!


Tips for driving in various conditions

- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. This will allow you much better control.
- Drive slowly onto curbs and, if possible, at a right angle. Avoid driving onto high, sharp-edged objects and other road hazards. Failure to do so can lead to severe tire damage such as a tire burst.

Drive slowly when passing over bumps or travelling on a bumpy road. Otherwise, the impact could cause severe damage to the tires and/or wheels.

- When parking on a hill, turn the front wheels until they touch the curb so that the vehicle will not roll. Apply the parking brake, and place the transmission in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). If necessary, block the wheels.

- Washing your vehicle or driving through deep water may get the brakes wet. To see whether they are wet, check that there is no traffic near you, and then press the pedal lightly. If you do not feel a normal braking force, the brakes are probably wet. To dry them, drive the vehicle cautiously while lightly pressing the brake pedal with the parking brake applied. If they still do not work safely, pull to the side of the road and call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
- Vehicles with rear height control air suspension: When you drive on a bumpy road it is recommended that the vehicle height should be set in the "N" (normal) or "HI" (high) mode.

 CAUTION	
●	Before driving off, make sure the parking brake is fully released and the parking brake reminder light is off.
●	Do not leave your vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
●	Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. It can cause dangerous overheating, needless wear, and poor fuel economy.

● To drive down a long or steep hill, reduce your speed and downshift. Remember, if you ride the brakes excessively, they may overheat and not work properly.

● Be careful when accelerating, upshifting, downshifting or braking on a slippery surface. Sudden acceleration or engine braking could cause the vehicle to skid or spin.

● Do not continue normal driving when the brakes are wet. If they are wet, your vehicle will require a longer stopping distance, and it may pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Also, the parking brake will not hold the vehicle securely.

● Vehicle with rear height control air suspension: If you drive through deep water over about 700 mm (28 in.) in depth, put the vehicle height in the "HI" (high) mode with the height select switch and then turn off the rear height control air suspension by pushing the HEIGHT CONTROL "OFF" switch. Drive your vehicle at 30 km/h (19 mph) or lower speed.

Driving in the rain

Driving on a slippery road surface

Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.

- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

CAUTION

- **Sudden braking, acceleration and steering when driving on a slippery road surface may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.**
- **Sudden changes in engine speed, such as sudden engine braking, may cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.**
- **After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.**

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause serious damage to the vehicle.

NOTICE

Driving on a flooded road may cause the engine to stall as well as cause serious vehicle malfunctions such as shorts in electrical components and engine damage from water immersion. In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check brake function, changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer, differentials, etc. and lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible) and the function of all joints and bearings.

Off-road driving precautions

CAUTION

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should fasten their seat belts whenever the vehicle is moving.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

- ◆ *If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.*
- ◆ *Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.*
- ◆ *Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.*
- ◆ *Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.*
- ◆ *Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.*

◆ *Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.*

◆ *Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.*

Winter driving tips

Make sure your coolant is properly protected against freezing.

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

See “Checking the engine coolant level” on page 316 in Section 7-2 for details of coolant type selection.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about -35°C (-31°F).

NOTICE

Do not use plain water alone.

Check the condition of the battery and cables.

Cold temperatures reduce the capacity of any battery, so it must be in top shape to provide enough power for winter starting. Section 7-3 tells you how to visually inspect the battery. Your Toyota dealer and most service stations will be pleased to check the level of charge.

Make sure the engine oil viscosity is suitable for the cold weather.

See page 313 in Section 7-2 for recommended viscosity. Leaving a heavy summer oil in your vehicle during winter months may cause harder starting. If you are not sure about which oil to use, call your Toyota dealer—they will be pleased to help.

Keep the door locks from freezing.

Squirt lock de-icer or glycerine into the locks to keep them from freezing.

Use a washer fluid containing an anti-freeze solution.

This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer’s directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.

Do not use your parking brake when there is a possibility it could freeze.

When parking, put the transmission into "P" (automatic) or into first or reverse (manual) and block the front wheels. Do not use the parking brake, or snow or water accumulated in and around the parking brake mechanism may freeze, making it hard to release.

Keep ice and snow from accumulating under the fenders.

Ice and snow built up under your fenders can make steering difficult. During bad winter driving, stop and check under the fenders occasionally.

Depending on where you are driving, we recommend you carry some emergency equipment.

Some of the things you might put in the vehicle are tire chains, window scraper, bag of sand or salt, flares, small shovel, jumper cables, etc.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability and driving economy (fuel consumption, etc.). Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. Ask your local Toyota dealer for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

For towing purposes, we recommend use of the following parts:

- When towing a caravan trailer etc., use a distributing hitch.
- When the total trailer weight is greater than the vehicle weight, use a sway control device.



CAUTION

Vehicles with rear height control air suspension: When disconnecting a trailer, put the vehicle height in the "LO" (low) mode and push the "HEIGHT CONTROL OFF" switch to turn off the rear height control air suspension system. Otherwise, the vehicle height may be changed in the automatic leveling function, resulting in unexpected accident. For details, see "Rear height control air suspension" on page 162 in Section 1-7.

NOTICE

When towing a trailer, be sure to consult your Toyota dealer for further information on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

WEIGHT LIMITS

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

The total trailer weight and tongue load can be measured with platform scales found at a public weighbridge, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.



CAUTION

- The total trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo load) must not exceed 2500 kg (5511 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

- Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in serious personal injuries.
- The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the following. The gross vehicle weight is the sum of weights of the unloaded vehicle, driver, passengers, luggage, hitch and trailer tongue load. It also includes the weight of any special equipment installed on your vehicle.

Gasoline engine

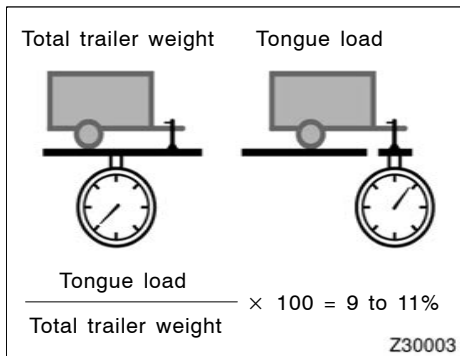
2850 kg (6284 lb.)

Diesel engine

2900 kg (6393 lb.)

- The load on either the front or rear axle resulting from distribution of the gross vehicle weight on both axles must not exceed the following.

Front	1290 kg (2844 lb.)
Rear	1800 kg (3963 lb.)



- The trailer cargo load should be distributed so that the tongue load is 9 to 11% of the total trailer weight, not exceeding 250 kg (551 lb.).

Never load the trailer with more weight in the back than in the front. About 60% of the trailer load should be in the front half of the trailer and the remaining 40% in the rear.

HITCHES

- Use only a hitch which is recommended by the hitch manufacturer and conforms to the total trailer weight requirement.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer, and bolt the hitch securely to the vehicle. Lubricate the hitch ball with a light coat of grease.
- Toyota recommends removing the tongue whenever you are not towing a trailer to reduce the possibility of additional damage caused if your vehicle is struck from behind.
- If removing the hitch assembly, seal any mounting holes in the vehicle body to prevent entry of pollutants such as exhaust fumes, dirt, water, etc.

NOTICE

Do not use axle-mounted hitches as they can cause damage to the axle housing, wheel bearings, wheels or tires.

BRAKES AND SAFETY CHAINS

- Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state regulations.
- Safety chains must always be used between the towing vehicle and the trailer. Leave sufficient slack in the chains for turns. The chains should cross under the trailer tongue to prevent the tongue from dropping to the ground in case it becomes damaged or the trailer separates from the vehicle. For correct safety chains procedures, follow the hitch or trailer manufacturer's recommendations.



CAUTION

- If the total trailer weight exceeds 750 kg (1654 lb.), trailer brakes are required.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system as it would lower its braking effectiveness.

- **Never tow a trailer without using safety chains securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering over into another lane.**

TIRES

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. See page 317 in Section 7-2 and page 341 in Section 8 for instructions.
- The trailer tires should be inflated to the pressure recommended by the trailer manufacturer in respect to the total trailer weight.

TRAILER LIGHTS

- Trailer lights must comply with federal and state regulations. See your local recreational vehicle dealer or rental agency for the correct type of wiring and relays for your trailer. Check for correct operation of the turn signals and stop lights each time you hitch up. Direct splicing may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction of your lights.

BREAK-IN SCHEDULE

- Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer with a new vehicle or a vehicle with any new power train component (engine, transmission, differential, wheel bearing, etc.) for the first 800 km (500 miles) of driving.

MAINTENANCE

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. For this information, please refer to the scheduled maintenance information in the "Warranty and Service Booklet".
- Retighten all fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 1000 km (600 miles) of trailer driving.

CONNECTING A TRAILER (models with rear height control air suspension)

Stop your vehicle and a trailer in line and perform the following:

1. Put the rear height control air suspension in the "LO" (low) mode. Turn the engine switch off or push the "HEIGHT CONTROL OFF" switch to turn off the rear height control air suspension.
2. Connect a trailer.
3. Turn the engine switch on or push the "HEIGHT CONTROL OFF" switch to turn on the rear height control air suspension. Select the "N" (normal) mode with the height select switch.

DISCONNECTING A TRAILER (models with rear height control air suspension)

Stop your vehicle and a trailer in line and perform the following:

1. Put the rear height control air suspension in the "LO" mode. (Make sure the vehicle height is in the "LO" mode by pushing the height select switch on the "▼" side.)
2. Turn the engine switch off or push the "HEIGHT CONTROL OFF" switch to turn off the rear height control air suspension.

3. Set the supporting leg of a trailer on the ground and raise the hitch by 100 mm (4 in.).
4. Turn the engine switch on or push the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch to turn on the rear height control air suspension.
5. Wait for about 20 seconds until the rear vehicle height is lowered by the automatic leveling function.
6. Make sure the hitch is disconnected. If not, raise the hitch higher and repeat steps 2 through 5.
7. Move the vehicle forward in the “LO” mode where the hitch does not touch anything in the “N” mode.
8. Put the rear height control air suspension in the “N” mode.

PRE-TOWING SAFETY CHECK

- Check that your vehicle remains level when a loaded or unloaded trailer is hitched. Do not drive if the vehicle has an abnormal nose-up or nose-down condition, and check for improper tongue load, overload, worn suspension or other possible causes.
- Make sure the trailer cargo is securely loaded so that it cannot shift.
- Check that your rear view mirrors conform to any applicable federal and state regulations. If not, install the rear view mirrors required for towing purpose.

TRAILER TOWING TIPS

When towing a trailer, your vehicle will handle differently than when not towing. The three main causes of vehicle-trailer accidents are driver error, excessive speed and improper trailer loading. Keep these in mind when towing:


- Before starting out, check operation of the lights and all vehicle-trailer connections. After driving a short distance, stop and recheck the lights and connections. Before actually towing a trailer, practice turning, stopping and backing with a trailer in an area away from traffic until you learn the feel.
- Backing with a trailer is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This procedure is generally opposite to that when backing without a trailer.) Also, just turn the steering wheel a little at a time, avoiding sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when backing to reduce the risk of an accident.

- Because stopping distance may be increased, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased when towing a trailer. For each 10 km/h (6 mph) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length between you and the vehicle ahead. Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration. If your vehicle has a manual transmission, prevent excessive clutch slippage by keeping engine rpm low and not racing the engine. Always start out in first gear.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns. The trailer could hit your vehicle in a tight turn. Slow down before making a turn to avoid the necessity of sudden braking.
- Remember that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Therefore, compensate for this by making a larger than normal turning radius with your vehicle.
- Crosswinds and rough roads will adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing sway. Pay attention to the rear from time to time to prepare yourself for being passed by large trucks or buses, which may cause your vehicle and trailer to sway. If swaying happens, firmly grip the steering wheel and reduce speed immediately, but gradually. Never increase speed. If it is necessary to reduce speed, brake slowly. Steer straight ahead. If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, the vehicle and trailer will stabilize.
- Be careful when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- In order to maintain engine braking efficiency, do not use the highest gear (manual transmission) or "D" (automatic transmission).
- Because of the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 30°C [85°F]) when going up a long or steep grade with a trailer. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull off the road and stop in a safe spot. Refer to "If your vehicle overheats" on page 272 in Section 4.
- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly. Put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or in first or reverse (manual). Avoid parking on a slope with a trailer, but if it cannot be avoided, do so only after performing the following:

1. Apply the brakes and hold.
2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle and trailer wheels.
3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release your brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
5. Shift into first or reverse (manual) or "P" (automatic) and turn off the engine.

When restarting out after parking on a slope:

1. With the transmission in "P" position (automatic) or the clutch pedal depressed (manual), start the engine. (With an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal depressed.)
2. Shift into gear.
3. Release the parking brake (also foot brake on automatic transmission vehicles) and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply your brakes.
4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

 CAUTION	
●	Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.
●	Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts.
●	Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.

How to save fuel and make your vehicle last longer

Improving fuel economy is easy—just take it easy. It will help make your vehicle last longer, too. Here are some specific tips on how to save money on both fuel and repairs:

- **Keep your tires inflated at the correct pressure.** Underinflation causes tire wear and wastes fuel. See page 317 in Section 7-2 for instructions.
- **Do not carry unneeded weight in your vehicle.** Excess weight puts a heavier load on the engine, causing greater fuel consumption.
- **Avoid lengthy warm-up idling.** Once the engine is running smoothly, begin driving—but gently. Remember, however, that on cold winter days this may take a little longer.
- **Put the selector lever into the "D" when engine braking is not required.** Driving with the selector lever in "3" (4-speed) or "4" (5-speed) will reduce the fuel economy. (For details, see "Automatic transmission" on page 136 or 140 in Section 1-7.)
- **Accelerate slowly and smoothly. Avoid jackrabbit starts.** Get into high gear as quickly as possible.

- **Avoid long engine idling.** If you have a long wait and you are not in traffic, it is better to turn off the engine and start again later.
- **Avoid engine lugging or over-revving.** Use a gear position suitable for the road on which you are travelling.
- **Avoid continuous speeding up and slowing down.** Stop-and-go driving wastes fuel.
- **Avoid unnecessary stopping and braking.** Maintain a steady pace. Try to time the traffic signals so you only need to stop as little as possible or take advantage of through streets to avoid traffic lights. Keep a proper distance from other vehicles to avoid sudden braking. This will also reduce wear on your brakes.
- **Avoid heavy traffic or traffic jams whenever possible.**
- **Do not rest your foot on the clutch or brake pedal.** This causes premature wear, overheating and poor fuel economy.
- **Maintain a moderate speed on highways.** The faster you drive, the greater the fuel consumption. By reducing your speed, you will cut down on fuel consumption.
- **Keep the front wheels in proper alignment.** Avoid hitting the curb and slow down on rough roads. Improper alignment not only causes faster tire wear but also puts an extra load on the engine, which, in turn, wastes fuel.
- **Keep the bottom of your vehicle free from mud, etc.** This not only lessens weight but also helps prevent corrosion.
- **Keep your vehicle tuned-up and in top shape.** A dirty air cleaner, improper valve clearance, dirty plugs, dirty oil and grease, brakes not adjusted, etc. all lower engine performance and contribute to poor fuel economy. For longer life of all parts and lower operating costs, keep all maintenance work on schedule, and if you often drive under severe conditions, see that your vehicle receives more frequent maintenance.



CAUTION

Never turn off the engine to coast down hills. Your power steering and brake booster will not function without the engine running. Also, the emission control system operates properly only when the engine is running.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 4

IN CASE OF AN EMERGENCY

If your vehicle will not start	266
If your engine stalls while driving	271
If you cannot increase engine speed	271
If your vehicle overheats	272
If you have a flat tire	273
If your vehicle becomes stuck	286
If your vehicle needs to be towed	286
If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever	290
If you lose your keys	290

Not For Reproduction

If your vehicle will not start— (a) Simple checks

Before making these checks, make sure you have followed the correct starting procedure given in “How to start the engine” on page 248 in Section 3 and that you have sufficient fuel. Also, check whether the other keys will start the engine. If they work, your key may be broken. Have the key checked at your Toyota dealer. If none of your keys work, there may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. Call your Toyota dealer. (See “Keys” on page 12 in Section 1–2.)

If the engine is not turning over or is turning over too slowly—

1. Check that the battery terminals are tight and clean.
2. If the battery terminals are O.K., switch on the interior light.

3. If the light is out, dim or goes out when the starter is cranked, the battery is discharged. You may try jump starting or, if your vehicle has a manual transmission, push starting. A vehicle with an automatic transmission cannot be push started. Diesel-powered vehicles may not be push-started if the battery is discharged too much. See “(d) Jump starting” on page 268 for further instructions.

If the light is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

NOTICE

For vehicles with manual transmission. Do not pull or push-start the vehicle. It may damage the vehicle or cause a collision when the engine starts. Also the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

If the engine turns over at its normal speed but will not start—

Gasoline-powered vehicles

1. Turn the engine switch to “ACC” or “LOCK” and try starting the engine again.
2. If the engine will not start, the engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking. See “(b) Starting a flooded engine” on page 267 for further instructions.
3. If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop.

Diesel-powered vehicles

1. If you are starting the engine that has died from an empty tank, you may have needed to bleed the fuel system before cranking the engine. See “(c) Bleeding the fuel system” on page 268 for further instructions.
2. Models with sub fuel tank—If you park the vehicle for a long time with a small amount of fuel in the tank, the engine may not start. You may have needed to bleed the fuel system before cranking the engine. See “(c) Bleeding the fuel system” on page 268 for further instructions.
3. If the fuel system is O.K., but the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

(b) Starting a flooded engine (gasoline engine)

If the engine will not start, your engine may be flooded because of repeated cranking.

With manual transmission—

If this happens, turn the key to “START” with the accelerator pedal fully depressed. Keep the key and accelerator pedal in these positions for 15 seconds and release them. Then try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start after 15 seconds of cranking, release the key, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

NOTICE

Do not crank for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring systems.

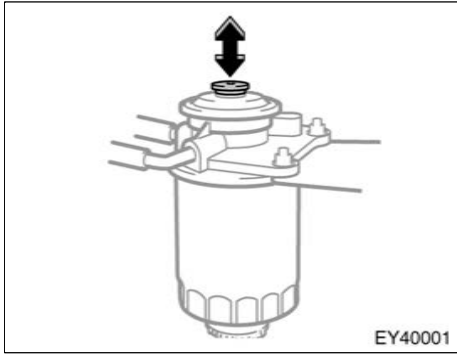
With automatic transmission—

If this happens, turn the engine switch to “START” with the accelerator pedal fully depressed, and hold the key at this position for about 30 seconds. Then the cranking hold function stops cranking automatically, and you can try starting the engine with your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If the engine does not start, wait a few minutes and try again.

If the engine still will not start, it needs adjustment or repair. Call a Toyota dealer or qualified repair shop for assistance.

(c) Bleeding the fuel system (diesel engine)



If you run out of fuel and the engine dies, the engine may not restart after refueling.

Models with sub fuel tank—If you park the vehicle for a long time with a small amount of fuel in the tank, the engine may not start.

In such case, operate the priming pump until you feel more resistance.

(d) Jump starting

To avoid serious personal injury and damage to your vehicle which might result from battery explosion, acid burns, electrical burns, or damaged electronic components, these instructions must be followed precisely.

For vehicles with automatic transmission: The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

If you are unsure about how to follow this procedure, we strongly recommend that you seek the help of a competent mechanic or towing service.

CAUTION

- Batteries contain sulfuric acid which is poisonous and corrosive. Wear protective safety glasses when jump starting, and avoid spilling acid on your skin, clothing, or vehicle.

- If you should accidentally get acid on yourself or in your eyes, remove any contaminated clothing and flush the affected area with water immediately. Then get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.
- The gas normally produced by a battery will explode if a flame or spark is brought near. Use only standardized jumper cables and do not smoke or light a match while jump starting.

NOTICE

The battery used for boosting must be 12 V. Do not jump start unless you are sure that the booster battery is correct.

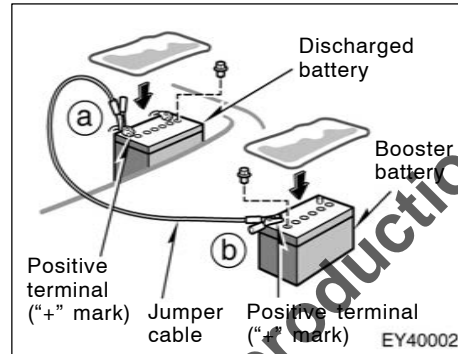
JUMP STARTING PROCEDURE

1. If the booster battery is installed in another vehicle, make sure the vehicles are not touching. Turn off all unnecessary lights and accessories.

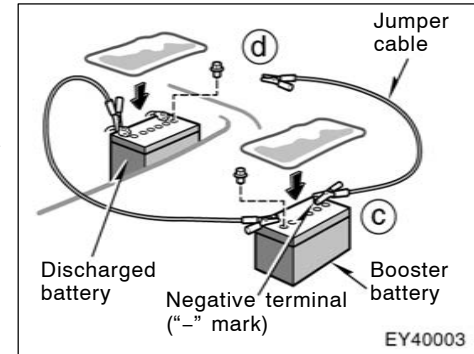
When boosting, use the battery of matching or higher quality. Any other battery may be difficult to jump start with.

If jump starting is difficult, charge the battery for several minutes.

2. If required, remove all the vent plugs from the booster and discharged batteries. Lay a cloth over the open vents on the batteries. (This helps reduce the explosion hazard, personal injuries and burns.)
3. If the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery is not running, start it and let it run for a few minutes. During jump starting, run the engine at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.

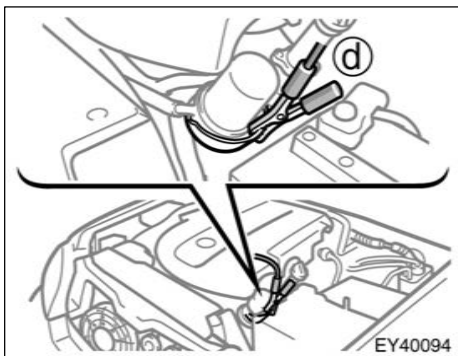


4. Make the cable connections in the order a, b, c, d.
 - a. Connect the clamp of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the discharged battery.
 - b. Connect the clamp at the other end of the positive (red) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal on the booster battery.

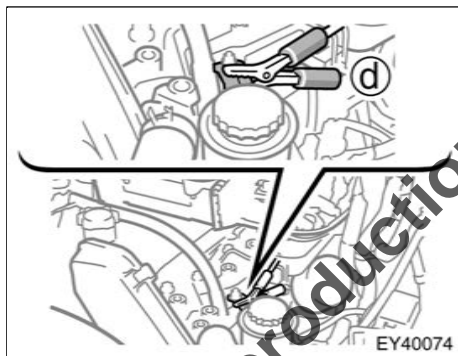


- c. Connect the clamp of the negative (black) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal on the booster battery.
- d. Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative (black) jumper cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted, metallic point of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

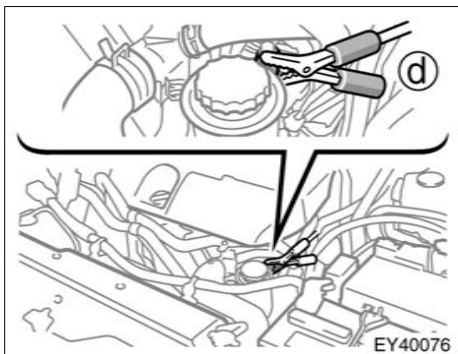
The recommended connecting points are shown in the following illustrations:



Connecting point for 1GR-FE engine



Connecting point for 1KZ-TE engine



Connecting point for 1KD-FTV engine

Do not connect the cable to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

⚠ CAUTION

When making the connections, to avoid serious injury, do not lean over the battery or accidentally let the jumper cables or clamps touch anything except the correct battery terminals or the ground.

5. Diesel-powered vehicles only:
Charge the discharged battery with jumper cable connected for approximately 5 minutes. At this time, run the engine in the vehicle with the booster battery at about 2000 rpm with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Start your engine in the normal way. After starting, run it at about 2000 rpm for several minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
7. Carefully disconnect the cables in the exact reverse order: the negative cable and then the positive cable.
8. Carefully dispose of the battery cover cloths—they may now contain sulfuric acid.
9. If removed, replace all the battery vent plugs.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent (for example, lights left on), you should have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

If the first start attempt is not successful...

Check that the clamp on the jumper cables are tight. Recharge the discharged battery with the jumper cables connected for several minutes and restart your engine in the normal way.


If the another attempt is not successful, the battery may be depleted. Have it checked at your Toyota dealer.

If your engine stalls while driving

If your engine stalls while driving...

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Turn the engine switch to "ACC" or "LOCK", and try starting the engine again.

If the engine will not start, see "If your vehicle will not start" on page 266 in this Section.


 CAUTION
If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

If you cannot increase engine speed (gasoline engine)

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in your electronic throttle control system.

At this time, vibration may occur. However, if you depress the accelerator pedal more firmly and slowly, you can drive your vehicle at low speeds. Have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the engine switch is turned to "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

 CAUTION
Be especially careful to prevent erroneous pedal operation.

If you cannot increase engine speed (diesel engine)

If engine speed does not increase when the accelerator pedal is depressed, there may be a problem somewhere in the electronic engine control system. Stop the vehicle and contact your Toyota dealer or take your vehicle carefully, since the vehicle performance will be lower than normal, to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Even if the abnormality of the electronic throttle control system is corrected during low speed driving, the system may not be recovered until the engine is stopped and the engine switch is turned to "ACC" or "LOCK" position.

If your vehicle overheats

If your engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, if you experience a loss of power, or if you hear a loud knocking or pinging noise, the engine has probably overheated. You should follow this procedure...

1. Pull safely off the road, stop the vehicle and turn on your emergency flashers. Put the transmission in "P" (automatic) or neutral (manual) and apply the parking brake. Turn off the air conditioning if it is being used.
2. If coolant or steam is boiling out of the radiator or reservoir, stop the engine. Wait until the steam subsides before opening the hood. If there is no coolant boiling over or steam, leave the engine running.

CAUTION

To help avoid personal injury, keep the hood closed until there is no steam. Escaping steam or coolant is a sign of very high pressure.

3. Visually check to see if the engine drive belt (fan belt) is broken or loose. Look for obvious coolant leaks from the radiator, hoses, and under the vehicle. However, note that water draining from the air conditioning is normal if it has been used.

CAUTION

When the engine is running, keep hands and clothing away from the moving fan and engine drive belts.

4. If the engine drive belt is broken or the coolant is leaking, stop the engine immediately. Call a Toyota dealer for assistance.
5. If the engine drive belt is O.K. and there are no obvious leaks, you may help the engine cool down more quickly by running it at about 1500 rpm for a few minutes with the accelerator pedal lightly depressed.
6. Check the coolant reservoir. If it is dry, add coolant to the reservoir while the engine is running. Fill it about half full. For the coolant type, see "Coolant type selection" on page 316 in Section 7-2.

 **CAUTION**

Do not attempt to remove the radiator cap (gasoline engine), or the coolant reservoir cap or air release valve (diesel engine) when the engine and radiator are hot. Serious injury could result from scalding hot fluid and steam blown out under pressure.

7. After the engine coolant temperature has cooled to normal, again check the coolant level in the reservoir. If necessary, bring it up to half full again. Serious coolant loss indicates a leak in the system. You should have it checked as soon as possible at your Toyota dealer.

If you have a flat tire—

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from the traffic. Avoid stopping on the center divider of a highway. Park on a level spot with firm ground.
2. Stop the engine and turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or reverse (manual).
4. Have everyone get out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.
5. Read the following instructions thoroughly.

 **CAUTION**

When jacking, be sure to observe the following to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

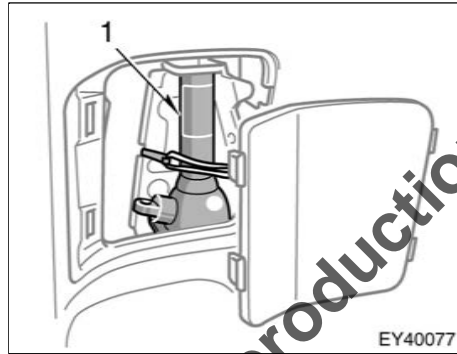
- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle supported by the jack. Personal injury may occur.
- Do not start or run the engine while your vehicle is supported by the jack.

- **Stop the vehicle on a level firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and put the transmission in “P” (automatic) or reverse (manual). Block the wheel diagonally opposite to the one being changed if necessary.**
- **Make sure to set the jack properly in the jack point. Raising the vehicle with jack improperly positioned will damage the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause injury to the person.**
- **Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone; use vehicle support stands.**
- **Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.**
- **Do not raise the vehicle with someone in the vehicle.**
- **When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top of or underneath the jack.**

—Required tools and spare tire

NOTICE

- ◆ *Do not continue driving with a deflated tire. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire and wheel beyond repair.*
- ◆ *Vehicles with rear height control air suspension: When jacking up or installing the tire chains, be sure to turn off the rear height control and stop the engine. Otherwise, the vehicle height may change in the automatic leveling function, resulting in an unexpected accident.*

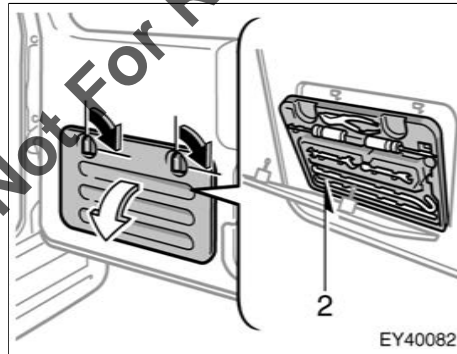


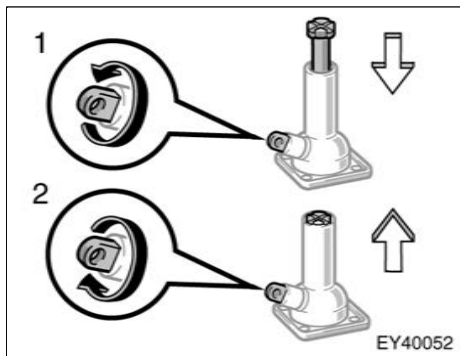
1. Get the required tools.

1. Jack
2. Tool tray

To prepare yourself for an emergency, you should familiarize yourself with the use of the jack, each of the tools and their storage locations.

When storing the jack, put it in place and secure to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

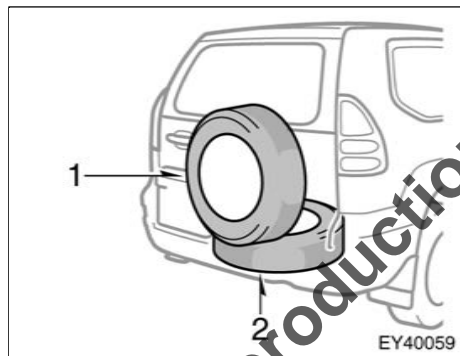




Turn the jack joint by hand.

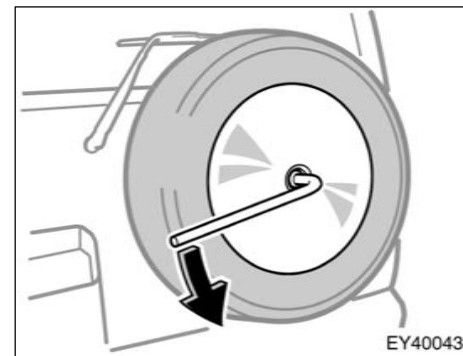
To remove: Turn the joint in direction 1 until the jack is free.

To store: Turn the joint in direction 2 until the jack is firmly secured to prevent it flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.



Spare tire location is shown in the illustration.

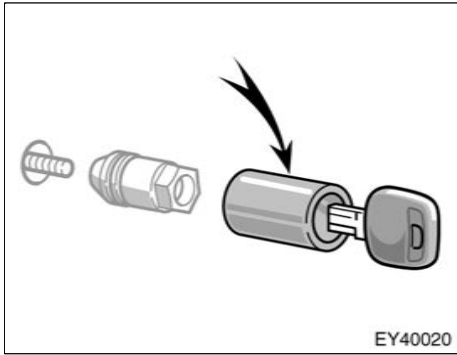
1. Models with back door mounted spare tire
2. Models with under floor mounted spare tire



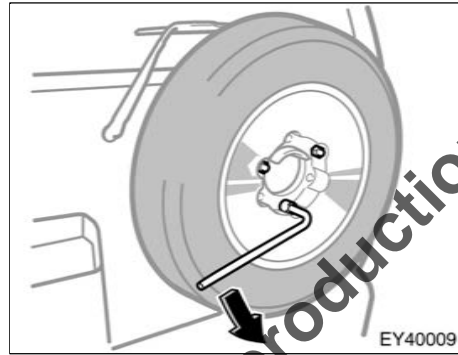
To remove the spare tire on the back door:

1. On some models, turn the hold-down nut counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench and remove the spare tire cover.

Not For Reproduction



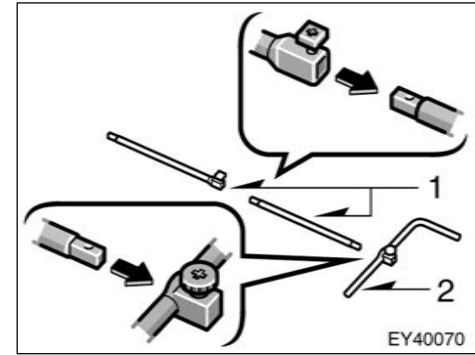
2. On some models, insert the key into the cylinder and remove the nut cover.



3. Turn the hold-down nuts counterclockwise with the wheel nut wrench and remove them.

When storing the spare tire, put it in place and secure it to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

On some models, when reinstalling the nut cover, put the nut cover on with the key inserted in the cylinder. Remove the key while pushing on the cylinder. Use the nut lock only for the spare tire.

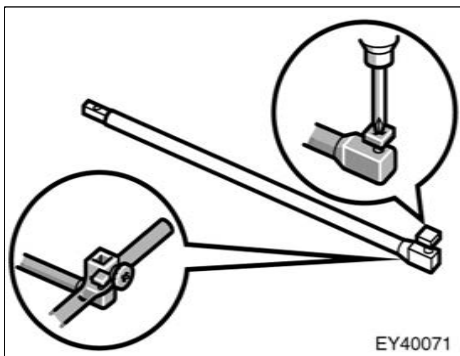


To remove the spare tire under the luggage compartment:

1. Put a jack handle and jack handle extension together as shown in the illustration.
1. Jack handle extensions
2. Jack handle

CAUTION

Make sure they are securely fixed with the screw.



When connecting a jack handle extensions and jack handle end, use a Phillips-head screwdriver or jack handle to tighten the bolts on the joints as shown in the illustration.

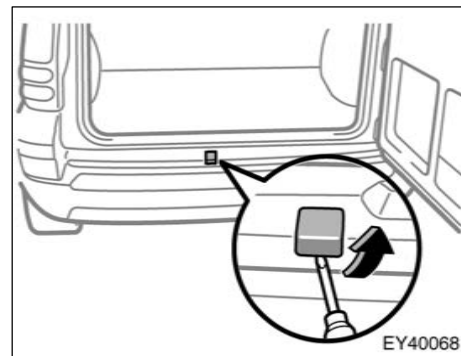
When connecting the jack handle with extension, tighten the wing bolt on the joint securely.

Make sure the hollow faces to the bolt on any joint when you tighten the bolts.

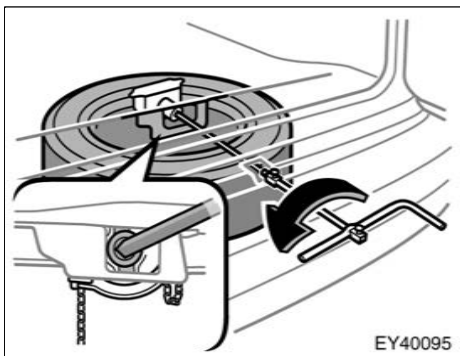
NOTICE

Tighten all joints securely. Otherwise, the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.

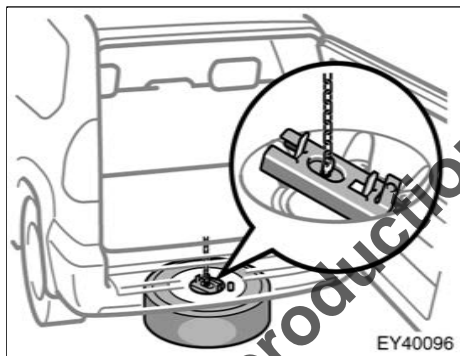
Not For Reproduction



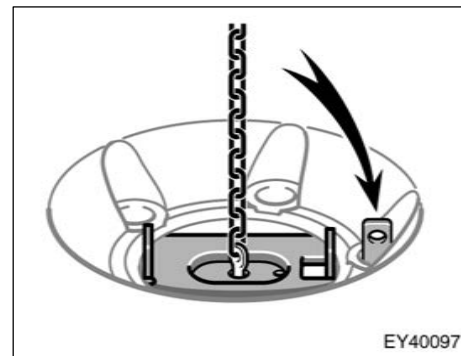
2. Open the back door.
3. Remove the access hole cover on the rear bumper with a flat-blade screwdriver.



4. Insert the end of the jack handle extension into the lowering screw and turn it counterclockwise with the handle, making sure the handle remains firmly fitted onto the jack handle extension.



5. After the tire is lowered completely to the ground, remove the holding bracket as shown in the illustration.

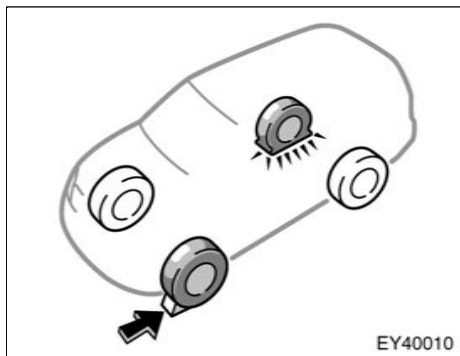


When storing the spare tire, put it in place with the outer side of the wheel facing up. Then secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any other part, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

Check the tire from the side to see that the tire is stored horizontally.

Not For Reproduction

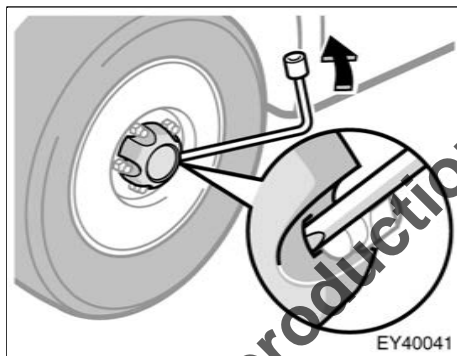
—Blocking the wheel



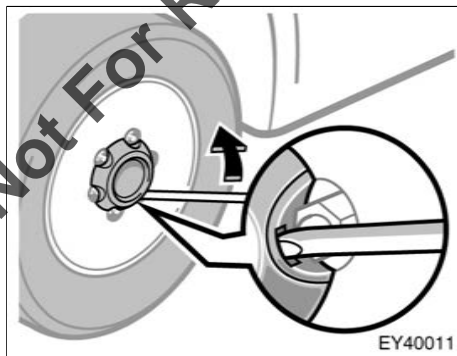
2. Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tire to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up.

When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.

—Removing wheel ornament



Steel wheels



Aluminum wheels

3. Remove the wheel ornament.

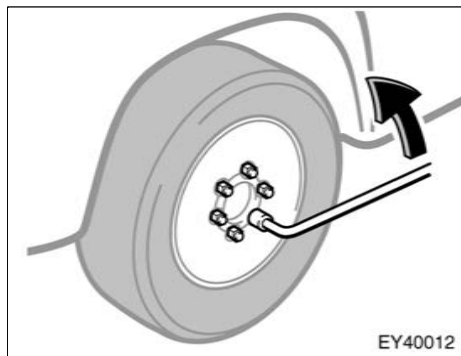
Pry off the wheel ornament, using the beveled end of the wheel nut wrench as shown.



CAUTION

Do not try to pull off the ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.

—Loosening wheel nuts



4. Loosen all the wheel nuts.

Always loosen the wheel nuts before raising the vehicle.

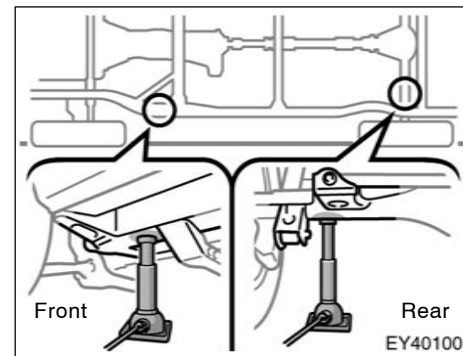
Turn the wheel nuts counterclockwise to loosen. To get maximum leverage, fit the wrench to the nut so that the handle is on the right side, as shown above. Grab the wrench near the end of the handle and pull up on the handle. Be careful that the wrench does not slip off the nut.

Do not remove the nuts yet—just unscrew them about one-half turn.

⚠ CAUTION

Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.

—Positioning the jack

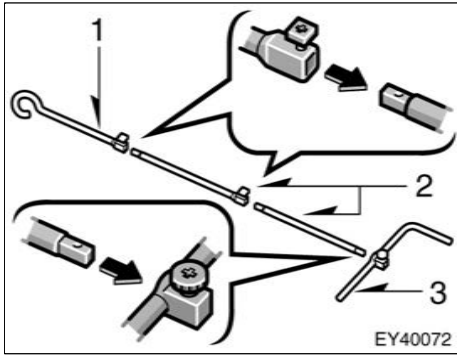


5. Position the jack at the following jack point.

Front—Under the frame side rail

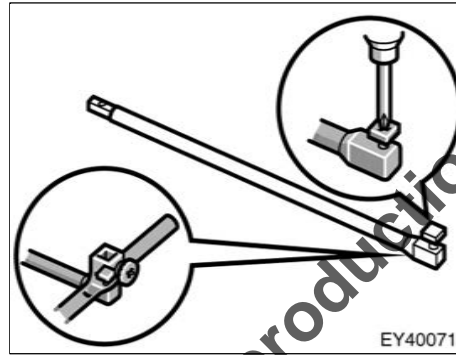
Rear—Under the rear axle housing

Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.



Put a jack handle, jack handle extensions and jack handle end together as shown in the illustration.

1. Jack handle end
2. Jack handle extensions
3. Jack handle



When connecting a jack handle extension with jack handle end, use a Phillips-head screwdriver or jack handle to tighten the bolts on the joints as shown in the illustration.

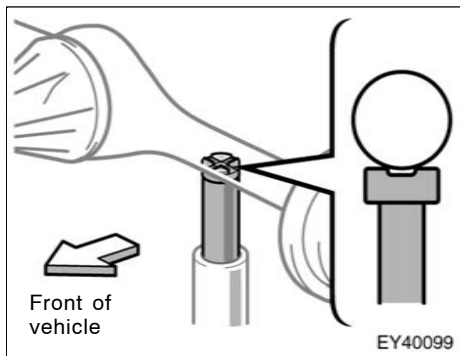
When connecting the jack handle with extension, tighten the wing bolt on the joint securely.

Make sure that the hollow faces to the bolt on any joint when you tighten the bolts.

NOTICE

Tighten all joints securely. Otherwise, the extension may come off and it may damage the paint or vehicle body.

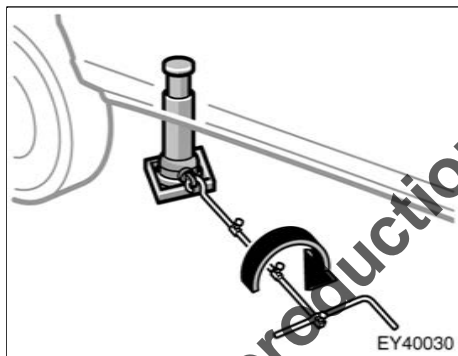
—Raising your vehicle



6. After making sure that no one is in the vehicle, as the jack touches the vehicle and begins to fit, double-check that it is properly positioned.

Rear side only—

When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, make sure the groove on the top of the jack fits with the rear axle housing.



7. Raise the vehicle high enough so that the spare tire can be installed.

Remember you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tire than when removing the flat tire.

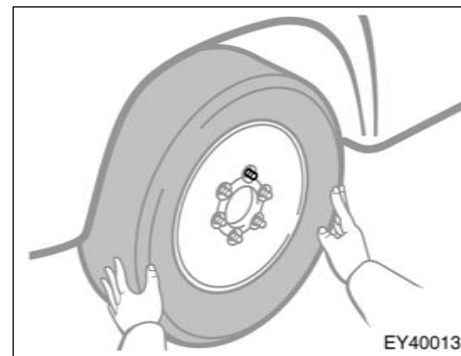
To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle end into the jack (it is a loose fit) and turn it clockwise with the handle.



CAUTION

Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone; use vehicle support stands.

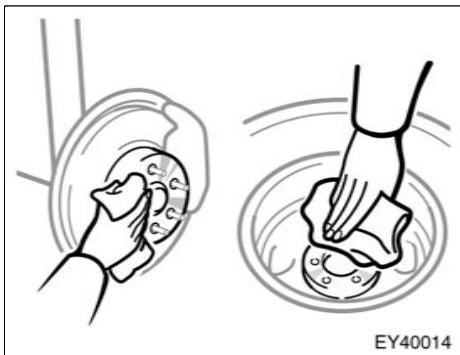
—Changing wheels



8. Remove the wheel nuts and change tires.

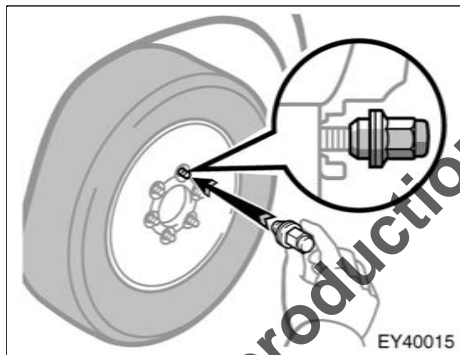
Lift the flat tire straight off and put it aside.

Roll the spare wheel into position and align the holes in the wheel with the bolts. Then lift up the wheel and get at least the top bolt started through its hole. Wiggle the tire and press it back over the other bolts.



Before putting on wheels, remove any corrosion on the mounting surfaces with a wire brush or such. Installation of wheels without good metal-to-metal contact at the mounting surface can cause wheel nuts to loosen and eventually cause a wheel to come off while driving.

—Reinstalling wheel nuts



9. Reinstall all the wheel nuts finger tight.

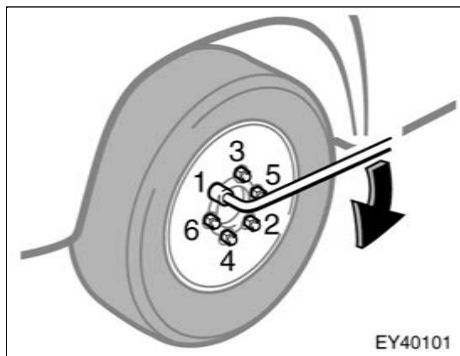
Reinstall the wheel nuts (tapered end inward) and tighten them as much as you can by hand. Press back on the tire and see if you can tighten them more.



CAUTION

Never use oil or grease on the bolts or nuts. Doing so may lead to over-tightening the nuts and damaging the bolts. The nuts may loose and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident. If there is oil or grease on any bolt or nut, clean it.

—Lowering your vehicle



10. Lower the vehicle completely and tighten the wheel nuts.

Turn the jack handle extension counter-clockwise with handle to lower the vehicle, making sure the handle remains firmly fitted onto the jack handle extension.

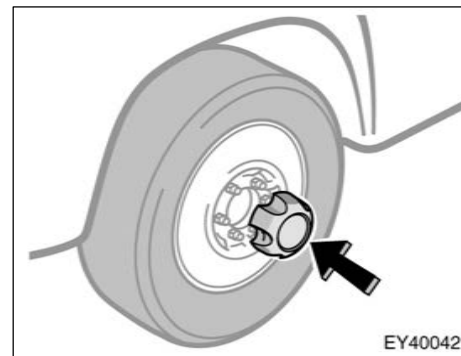
Use only the wheel nut wrench and turn it clockwise to tighten the nuts. Do not use other tools or any additional leverage other than your hands, such as a hammer, pipe or your foot. Make sure the wrench is securely engaged over the nut.

Tighten each nut a little at a time in the order shown. Repeat the process until all the nuts are tight.

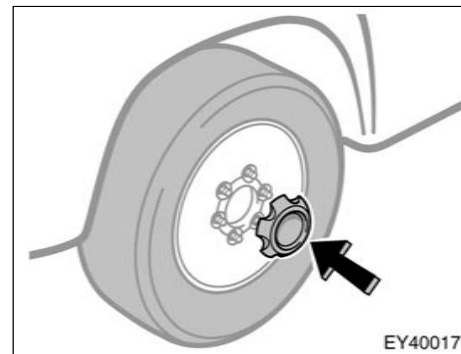
⚠ CAUTION

- When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body and all other persons around will not be injured as the vehicle is lowered to the ground.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with torque wrench to 113 N·m (11.5 kgf·m, 83 ft·lbf), as soon as possible after changing wheels. Otherwise, the nuts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident.

—Reinstalling wheel ornament



Steel wheels



Aluminum wheels

11. Reinstall the wheel ornament.

Put the wheel ornament into position and then tap it firmly with the side or heel of your hand to snap it into place.

CAUTION

- **Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.**
- **Do not attach a heavily damaged plastic wheel ornament. It may fly off the wheel and cause accidents while the vehicle is moving.**

—After changing wheels

12. Check the air pressure of the replaced tire.

Adjust the air pressure to the specification designated on page 341 in Section 8. If the pressure is lower, drive slowly to the nearest service station and fill to the correct pressure.

Do not forget to reinstall the tire inflation valve cap as dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and possibly cause air leakage. If the cap is missing, have a new one put on as soon as possible.

13. Restow all the tools, jack and flat tire securely.

As soon after changing wheels as possible, tighten the wheel nuts to the torque specified on page 341 in Section 8 with a torque wrench. Have a technician repair the flat tire.

This is the same procedure for changing or rotating your tires.

CAUTION

Before driving, make sure all the tools, jack and flat tire are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

If your vehicle becomes stuck

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward.

With the vehicle stability control system—Turn off the vehicle stability control system to become unstuck to allow the tires to spin enough to remove the vehicle from the obstruction. (For details, see “Vehicle stability control system” on page 154 in Section 1-7.)

If your vehicle is equipped with the differential lock system, you can use it in this situation. (For details, see “Rear differential lock system” on page 150 in Section 1-7.)

CAUTION

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

NOTICE

If you rock your vehicle, observe the following precautions to prevent damage to the transmission and other parts.

- ◆ *Do not depress the accelerator pedal while shifting the selector lever or before the transmission is completely shifted to forward or reverse gear.*
- ◆ *Do not race the engine and avoid spinning the wheels.*
- ◆ *If your vehicle remains stuck after rocking the vehicle several times, consider other ways such as towing.*

If your vehicle needs to be towed—

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck—

—From front



—From rear



(b) Using flat bed truck



EY40004

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service. In consultation with them, have your vehicle towed using either (a) or (b).


Only when you cannot receive a towing service from a Toyota dealer or commercial tow truck service, tow your vehicle carefully in accordance with the instructions given in “—Emergency towing” on page 288 in this Section.

Proper equipment will help ensure that your vehicle is not damaged while being towed. Commercial operators are generally aware of the state/provincial and local laws pertaining to towing.

Your vehicle can be damaged if it is towed incorrectly. Although most operators know the correct procedure, it is possible to make a mistake. To avoid damage to your vehicle, make sure the following precautions are observed. If necessary, show this page to the tow truck driver.

TOWING PRECAUTIONS:

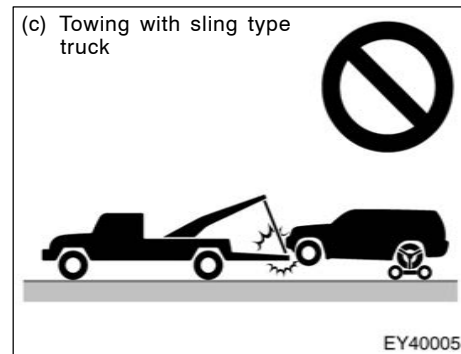
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by the state/provincial and local laws. The wheels and axle on the ground must be in good condition. If they are damaged, use a towing dolly.

 CAUTION	
<p>Vehicles with rear height control air suspension: When your vehicle is towed, put the vehicle height in the “N” (normal) mode and push the “HEIGHT CONTROL OFF” switch to turn off the rear height control air suspension system. Otherwise, the vehicle height may be changed in the automatic leveling function, resulting in an unexpected accident. For details, see “Rear height control air suspension” on page 162 in Section</p>	

(a) Towing with wheel lift type truck

Use a towing dolly under the wheels not lifted by the truck.

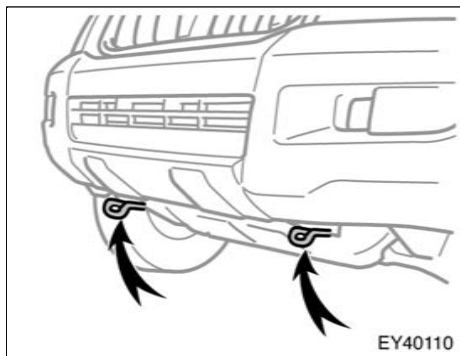
(b) Using flat bed truck



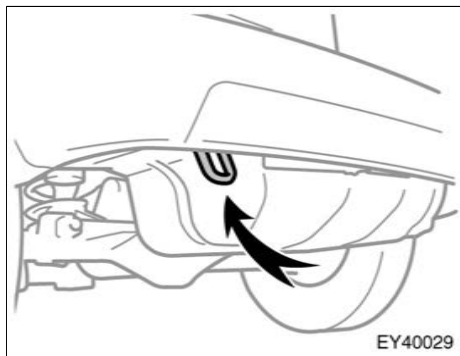
(c) Towing with sling type truck

NOTICE	
<p><i>Do not tow with sling type truck, either from the front or rear. This may cause body damage.</i></p>	

—Emergency towing



Front



Rear

If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed by a cable or chain secured to one of the emergency towing eyelets under the front or rear of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

Vehicles with an automatic transmission, use only the front towing eyelet when towing your vehicle.

NOTICE

- ◆ Only use specified towing eyelet; otherwise your vehicle may be damaged.
- ◆ Vehicles with an automatic transmission, never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the transmission.

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speeds. Also, the wheels, axles, drive train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.



CAUTION

Use extreme caution when towing vehicle. Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelet and towing cable or chain. The eyelet and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.

NOTICE

Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing eyelet provided.

Before towing, release the parking brake, put the transmission in neutral (manual) or “N” (automatic). Unlock the center differential. The key must be in “ACC” (engine off) or “ON” (engine running).



CAUTION

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not work so steering and braking will be much harder than usual.

—Emergency towing eyelet precautions

- Before emergency towing, check that the eyelet is not broken or damaged and that the installation bolts are not loose.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the eyelet.
- Do not jerk the eyelet. Apply steady and even force.
- To avoid damaging the eyelet, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.



CAUTION

If the emergency towing hook is used to get out when your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power, make sure to observe the precautions mentioned below. Otherwise, excessive stress will be put on the hook and the towing cable or chain may break, causing serious injury or damage.

- If the towing vehicle can hardly move, do not forcibly continue the towing. Contact your Toyota dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

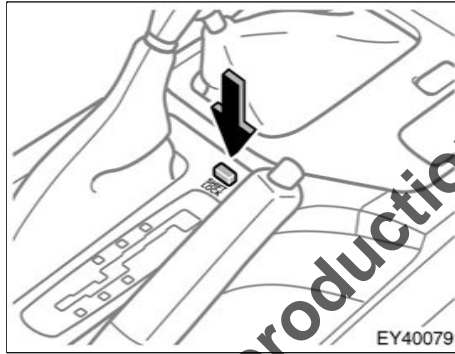
Not For Reproduction

—Tips for towing a stuck vehicle

The following methods are effective to use when your vehicle is stuck in the mud, sand or other condition from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicles. In addition, keep away from the vehicles and towing cable or chain when towing.

- Remove the sand soil in the front and the back of the tires.
- Place stones or wood under the tires.

If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever



If you cannot shift the selector lever out of “P” position to other positions even though the brake pedal is depressed, use the “SHIFT LOCK” button as follows:

1. Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. Push the “SHIFT LOCK” button. You can shift out of the “P” position only while pushing the button.
3. Shift into the “N” position.
4. Start the engine. For your safety, keep the brake pedal depressed.

Be sure to have the system checked by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

If you lose your keys

You can purchase a new key at your Toyota dealer if you can give them the key number and master key.

Even if you lose only one key, contact your Toyota dealer to make a new key. If you lose all your master keys, you cannot make new keys; the whole engine immobilizer system must be replaced.

See the suggestion given in “Keys” on page 12 in Section 1–2.

If your keys are locked in the vehicle and you cannot get a duplicate, many Toyota dealers can still open the door for you, using their special tools. If you must break a window to get in, we suggest breaking the smallest side window because it is the least expensive to replace. Be extremely cautious to avoid cuts from the glass.

SECTION 5

CORROSION PREVENTION AND APPEARANCE CARE

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion	292
Washing and waxing your Toyota	293
Cleaning the interior	295

Not For Reproduction

Protecting your Toyota from corrosion

Toyota, through the diligent research, design and use of the most advanced technology available, helps prevent corrosion and provides you with the finest quality vehicle construction. Now, it is up to you. Proper care of your Toyota can help ensure long-term corrosion prevention.

The most common causes of corrosion to your vehicle are:

- The accumulation of road salt, dirt and moisture in hard-to-reach areas under the vehicle.
- Chipping of paint, or undercoating caused by minor accidents or by stones and gravel.

Care is especially important if you live in particular areas or operate your vehicle under certain environmental conditions:

- Road salt or dust control chemicals will accelerate corrosion, as will the presence of salt in the air near the seacoast or in areas of industrial pollution.
- High humidity accelerates corrosion especially when temperatures range just above the freezing point.

- Wetness or dampness to certain parts of your vehicle for an extended period of time, may cause corrosion even though other parts of the vehicle may be dry.
- High ambient temperatures can cause corrosion to those components of the vehicle which do not dry quickly due to lack of proper ventilation.

The above signifies the necessity to keep your vehicle, particularly the underside, as clean as possible and to repair any damage to paint or protective coatings as soon as possible.

To help prevent corrosion on your Toyota, follow these guidelines:

Wash your vehicle frequently. It is, of course, necessary to keep your vehicle clean by regular washing, but to prevent corrosion, the following points should be observed:

- If you drive on salted roads in the winter or if you live near the ocean, you should hose off the undercarriage at least once a month to minimize corrosion.

- High pressure water or steam is effective for cleaning the vehicle's underside and wheel housings. Pay particular attention to these areas as it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to simply wet the mud and debris without removing. The lower edge of doors, rocker panels and frame members have drain holes which should not be allowed to clog with dirt as trapped water in these areas can cause corrosion.
- Wash the underside of the vehicle thoroughly when winter is over.

See "Washing and waxing your Toyota" on page 293 for more tips.

Check the condition of your vehicle's paint and trim. If you find any chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately to prevent corrosion from starting. If the chips or scratches have gone through the bare metal, have a qualified body shop make the repair.

Washing and waxing your Toyota

Check the interior of your vehicle. Water and dirt can accumulate under the floor mats and could cause corrosion. Occasionally check under the mats to make sure the area is dry. Be particularly careful when transporting chemicals, cleansers, fertilizers, salt, etc.; these should be transported in proper containers. If a spill or leak should occur, immediately clean and dry the area.

Use mud shields on your wheels. If you drive on salted or gravel roads, mud shields help protect your vehicle. Full-size shields, which come as near to the ground as possible, are the best. We recommend that the fittings and the area where the shields are installed be treated to resist corrosion. Your Toyota dealer will be happy to assist in supplying and installing the shields if they are recommended for your area.

Keep your vehicle in a well ventilated garage or a roofed place. Do not park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. If you wash your vehicle in the garage, or if you drive it covered with water or snow, your garage may be so damp as to cause corrosion. Even if your garage is heated, a wet vehicle can corrode if the ventilation is poor.

Washing your Toyota

Keep your vehicle clean by regular washing.

The following cases may cause weakness to the paint or corrosion to the body and parts. Wash your vehicle as soon as possible.

- When driving in a coastal area
- When driving on a road sprinkled with antifreeze
- When exposed to coal tar, tree sap, bird droppings and carcass of an insect
- When driving in areas where there is a lot of smoke, soot, dust, iron dust or chemical substances
- When the vehicle becomes remarkably dirty with dust and mud

Hand-washing your Toyota

Work in the shade and wait until the vehicle body is not warm to the touch.



- **When cleaning under floor or chassis, be careful not to injure your hands.**

• Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot. When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

1. Rinse off loose dirt with a hose. Remove any mud or road salt from the underside of the vehicle or the wheel wells.
2. Wash with a mild car-wash soap, mixed according to the manufacturer's instructions. Use a soft cotton mitt and keep it wet by dipping it frequently into the wash water. Do not rub hard—let the soap and water remove the dirt.

Plastic wheel ornaments: The plastic wheel ornaments are damaged easily by organic substances. If any organic substances splash an ornament, be sure to wash them off with water and check if the ornament is damaged.

Aluminum wheels: Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent.

NOTICE

- ◆ **Do not use corrosive chemical-based cleaners on your wheels. (Example: hydrofluoric acid)**
- ◆ **Do not use steam cleaners or the chemicals therein to clean your wheels.**
- ◆ **Do not use scouring pads, wire brushes, or coarse abrasives to clean your wheels.**
- ◆ **Do not use alcohol, solvents, gasoline, or other non-neutral detergents, because they may alter the wheel's appearance and resistance to corrosion.**

Plastic bumpers: Wash carefully. Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners. The bumper faces are soft.

Exterior lights: Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub them with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.

Road tar: Remove with turpentine or cleaners that are marked safe for painted surfaces.

3. Rinse thoroughly—dried soap can cause streaking. In hot weather you may need to rinse each section right after you wash it.
4. To prevent water spots, dry the vehicle using a clean soft cotton towel. Do not rub or press hard—you might scratch the paint.

NOTICE

- ◆ **Do not use organic substances (gasoline, kerosene, benzine or strong solvents), which may be toxic or cause damage.**
- ◆ **Do not scrub any part of the vehicle with a hard brush, which may cause damage.**

Automatic car wash

Your vehicle may be washed in an automatic car wash, but remember that the paint can be scratched by some types of brushes, unfiltered washing water, or the washing process itself. Scratching reduces paint durability and gloss, especially on darker colors. The manager of the car wash should be able to advise you whether the process is safe for the paint on your vehicle.

Waxing your Toyota

Polishing and waxing is recommended to maintain the original beauty of your Toyota's finish.

Apply wax once a month or if the vehicle surface does not repel water well.

1. Always wash and dry the vehicle before you begin waxing, even if you are using a combined cleaner and wax.
2. Use a good quality polish and wax. If the finish has become extremely weathered, use a car-cleaning polish, followed by a separate wax. Carefully follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions. Be sure to polish and wax the chrome trim as well as the paint.

Exterior lights: Do not apply wax on the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses. If you accidentally put wax on the light surfaces, wipe or wash it off.

3. Wax the vehicle again when water does not bead but remains on the surface in large patches.

Touch-up paint

Touch-up paint may be used to cover small chips or scratches.

Apply the paint soon after the damage occurs or corrosion may set in. To do a good job, use a small artist's brush and stir the paint well. Make sure the area is clean and dry. To apply the touch-up paint so it is hardly noticeable, the trick is to apply it only to the bare spots. Apply only the smallest amount possible and do not paint the surface around the scratch or chip.

Cleaning the interior

CAUTION

- **On vehicles with side airbags and curtain shield airbags, be careful not to splash water or spill liquid on the floor. This may prevent the side airbags and curtain shield airbags from activating correctly, resulting in serious injury.**
- **Do not wash the vehicle floor with water, or allow water to get onto the floor when cleaning the vehicle interior or exterior. Water may get into audio components or other electrical components above or under the floor carpet (or mat) and cause a malfunction; and it may cause body corrosion.**

Vinyl interior

The vinyl upholstery may be easily cleaned with a mild soap or detergent and water.

First vacuum over the upholstery to remove loose dirt. Then, using a sponge or soft cloth, apply the soap solution to the vinyl. After allowing it to soak in for a few minutes to loosen the dirt, remove the dirt and wipe off the soap with a clean damp cloth. If all the dirt do not come off, repeat the procedure. Commercial foaming-type vinyl cleaners are also available which work well. Follow the manufacturer's instructions.

NOTICE

Do not use solvent, thinner, gasoline or window cleaner on the interior.

Carpets

Use a good foam-type shampoo to clean the carpets.

Begin by vacuuming thoroughly to remove as much dirt as possible. Several types of foam cleaners are available; some are in aerosol can sand others are powders or liquids which you mix with water to produce a foam. To shampoo the carpets, use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles.

Do not apply water—the best results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible. Read the shampoo instructions and follow them closely.

Seat belts

The seat belts may be cleaned with mild soap and water or with lukewarm water.

Use a cloth or sponge. As you are cleaning, check the belts for excessive wear, fraying, or cuts.

NOTICE

- ◆ **Do not use dye or bleach on the belts—it may weaken them.**
- ◆ **Do not use the belts until they become dry.**

Windows

The windows may be cleaned with any household window cleaner.

NOTICE

When cleaning the inside of the rear window, be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or connectors.

Air conditioning control panel, audio panel, instrument panel, console panel and switches

Use a soft damp cloth for cleaning.

Soak a clean soft cloth in water or lukewarm water then lightly wipe off dirt.

NOTICE

- ◆ **Do not use organic substances (solvents, kerosene, alcohol, gasoline, etc.) or alkaline or acidic solutions. These chemicals can cause discoloring, staining or peeling of the surface.**
- ◆ **If you use cleaners or polishing agents, make sure their ingredients do not include the substances mentioned above.**
- ◆ **If you use a liquid car freshener, do not apply the liquid onto the vehicle's interior surfaces. It may contain the ingredients mentioned above. Immediately clean any spill using the method mentioned above.**

Leather interior

The leather upholstery may be cleaned with neutral detergent for wool.

Remove dirt using a soft cloth dampened with 5% solution of neutral detergent for wool. Then thoroughly wipe off all traces of detergent with a clean damp cloth.

After cleaning or whenever any part of the leather gets wet, dry with a soft clean cloth. Allow the leather to dry in a ventilated shaded area.

NOTICE

- ◆ *If a stain should fail to come out with a neutral detergent, apply a cleaner that does not contain an organic solvent.*
- ◆ *Never use organic substances such as benzene, alcohol or gasoline, or alkaline or acid solutions for cleaning the leather as these could cause discoloring.*
- ◆ *Use of a nylon brush or synthetic fiber cloth, etc. may scratch the fine grained surface of the leather.*
- ◆ *Mildew may develop on soiled leather upholstery. Be especially careful to avoid oil spots. Try to keep your upholstery always clean.*
- ◆ *Long exposure to direct sunlight may cause the leather surface to harden and shrink. Keep your vehicle in a shaded area, especially in the summer.*

- ◆ *The interior of your vehicle is apt to heat up on hot summer days, so avoid placing on the upholstery items made of vinyl or plastic or containing wax as these tend to stick to leather when warm.*
- ◆ *Improper cleaning of the leather upholstery could result in discoloration or staining.*

If you have any questions about the cleaning of your Toyota, your local Toyota dealer will be pleased to answer them.

Not For Reproduction

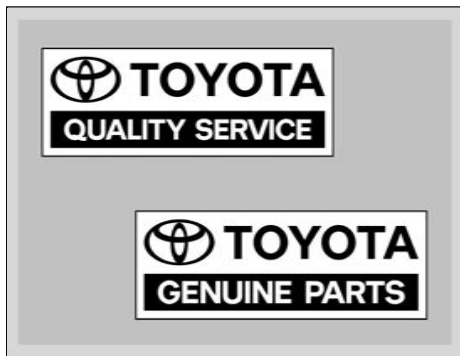
SECTION 6

MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENTS

Maintenance facts	300
Does your vehicle need repairing?	301

Not For Reproduction

Maintenance facts



Regular maintenance is essential.

We urge you to protect your new vehicle by having your Toyota serviced according to the maintenance schedule given in the separate booklet. Regular maintenance will aid:

- Good fuel economy
- Long vehicle life
- Driving enjoyment
- Safety
- Reliability
- Warranty coverage
- Compliance with government regulations

Your Toyota has been designed for economical driving and economical maintenance. Many formerly required maintenance items are no longer required or are not required as often. To make sure your vehicle runs at peak efficiency, follow the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, read the separate “Warranty and Service Booklet”.

Where to go for service?

It makes good sense to take your vehicle to your local Toyota dealer for service.

Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists. And they are receiving the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and in-dealership training programs. They learn to work on Toyotas before they work on your vehicle, rather than while they are working on it. Doesn't that seem like the best way?

Your Toyota dealer has invested a lot of money in special Toyota tools and service equipment. It helps do the job better and at less cost.

Your Toyota dealer's service department will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle—reliably and economically.

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Simple instructions for how to perform them are presented on page 303 in Section 7.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you are an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by your Toyota dealer who will keep a record of maintenance on your Toyota. This record could be helpful should you ever require Warranty Service.

The service interval for scheduled maintenance is determined by the odometer reading or time interval, whichever comes first, shown in the schedule.

Rubber hoses (for cooling and heater system, brake system and fuel system) should be inspected by a qualified technician in accordance with the Toyota maintenance schedule.

They are particularly important maintenance items. Have any deteriorated or damaged hoses replaced immediately. Note that rubber hoses will deteriorate with age, resulting in swelling, chafing or cracks.

Does your vehicle need repairing?

Be on the alert for changes in performance, sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are as follows:

- Engine missing, stumbling, or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tire; excessive tire squeal when cornering; uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driving straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness; spongy feeling brake or clutch pedal; pedal almost touches floor; vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

- Engine continually runs hot; oil pressure gauge stays low.

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. It probably needs adjustment or repair.



CAUTION

Do not continue driving with the vehicle unchecked. It could result in serious vehicle damage and possibly personal injury.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 7-1

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

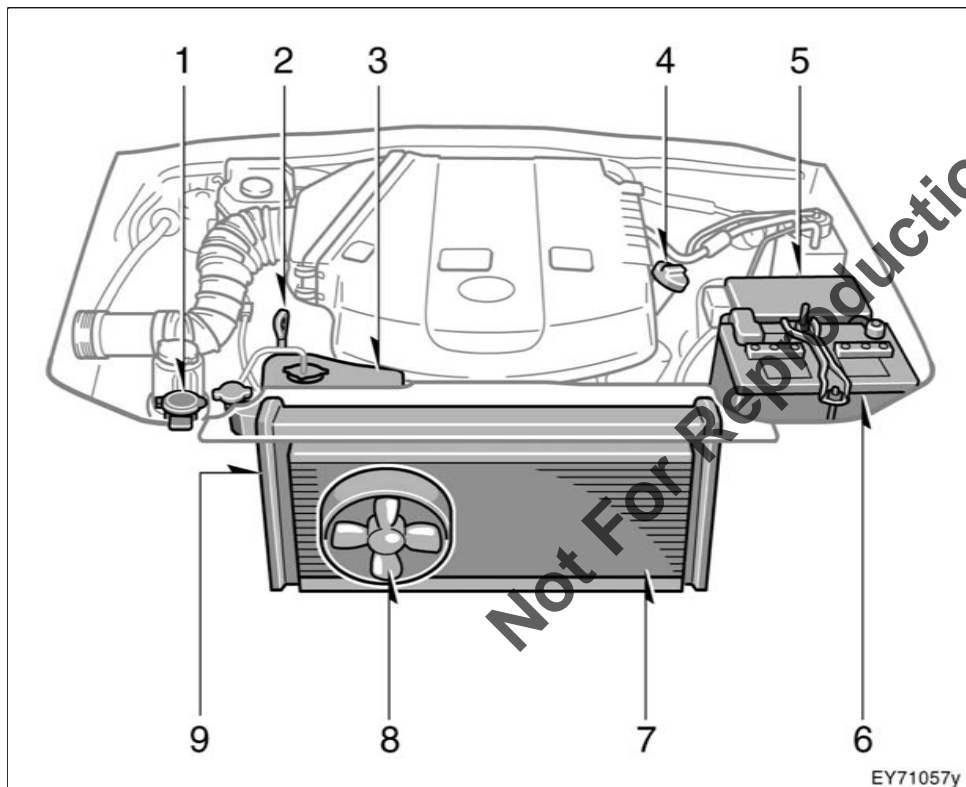
Introduction

Engine compartment overview	304
Fuse locations	307
Do-it-yourself service precautions	307

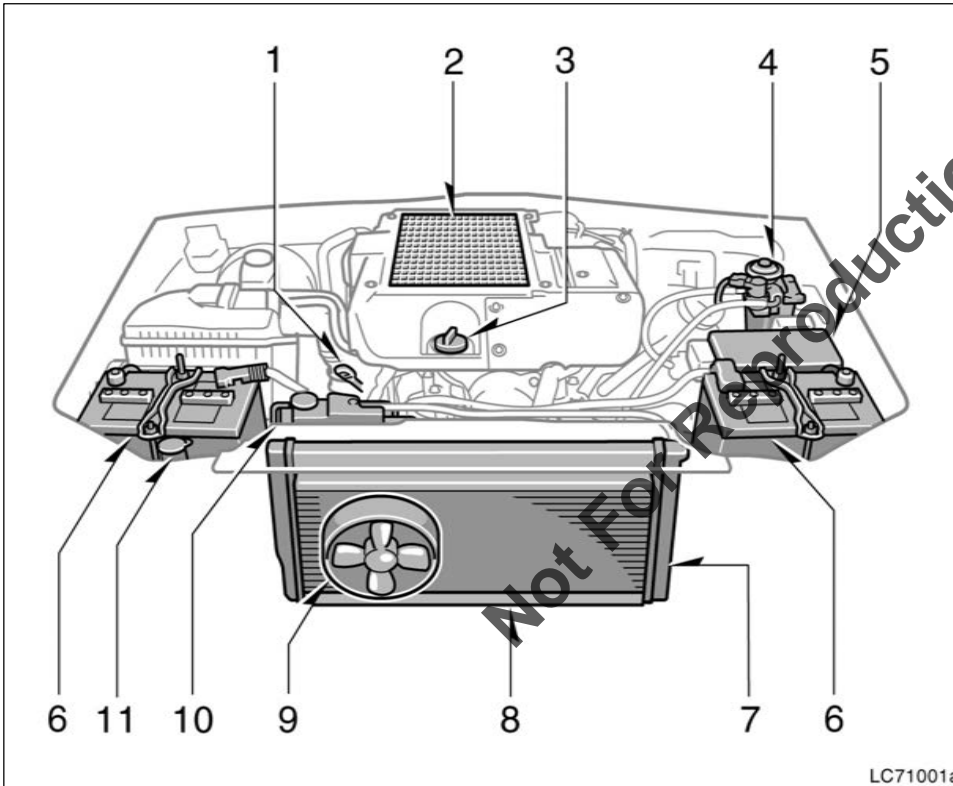
Not For Reproduction

Engine compartment overview

►1GR-FE engine

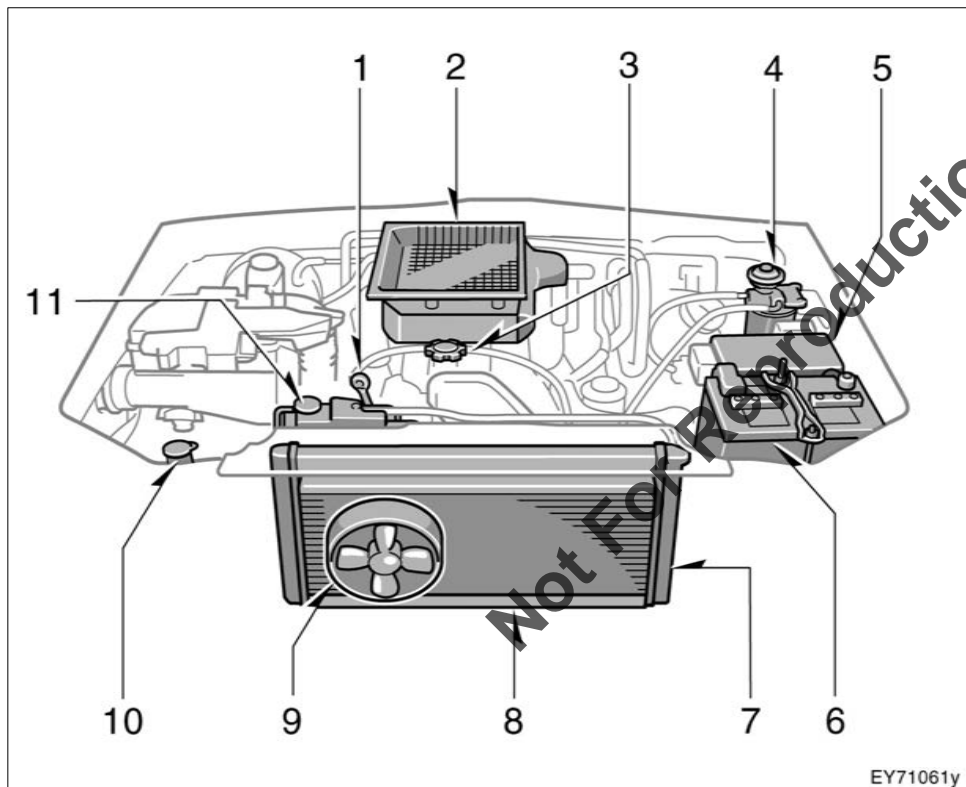


►1KD-FTV engine



1. Engine oil level dipstick
2. Intercooler
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Fuel filter
5. Fuse block
6. Batteries
7. Radiator
8. Condenser
9. Electric cooling fan
10. Engine coolant reservoir
11. Windshield washer and rear window washer fluid tank

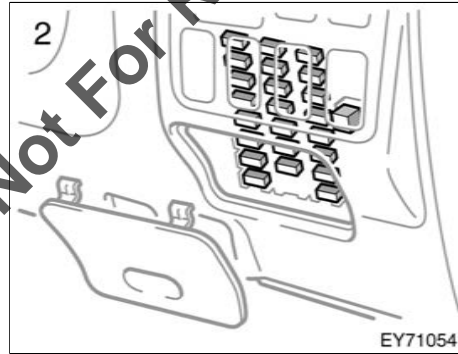
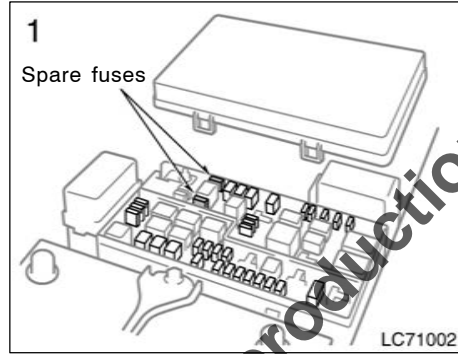
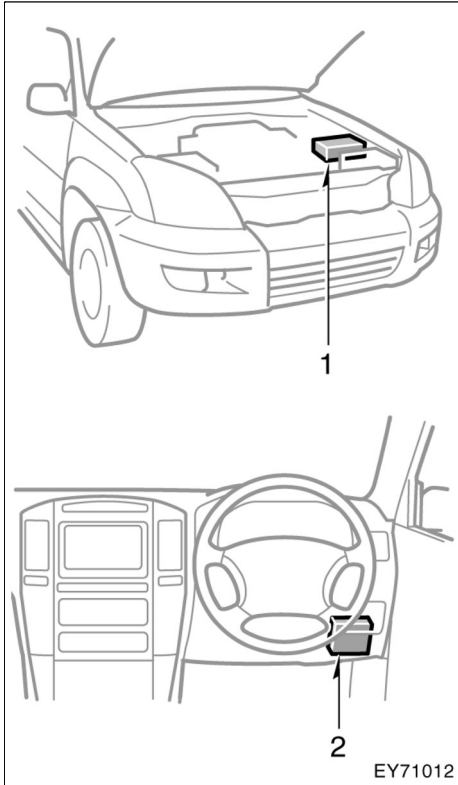
►1KZ-TE engine



1. Engine oil level dipstick
2. Intercooler
3. Engine oil filler cap
4. Fuel filter
5. Fuse block
6. Battery
7. Radiator
8. Condenser
9. Electric cooling fan
10. Windshield washer and rear window washer fluid tank
11. Engine coolant reservoir

EY71061y

Fuse locations



Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure given in this Section.

You should be aware that improper or incomplete servicing may result in operating problems.

This Section gives instructions only for those items that are relatively easy for an owner to perform. As explained in Section 6, there are still a number of items that must be done by a qualified technician with special tools.

Utmost care should be taken when working on your vehicle to prevent accidental injury. Here are a few precautions that you should be especially careful to observe:

 **CAUTION**

- When the engine is running, keep hands, clothing, and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belts. (Removing rings, watches, and ties is advisable.)
- Right after driving, the engine compartment—the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, power steering fluid reservoir and spark plug boots, etc.—will be hot. So be careful not to touch them. Oil, fluids and spark plugs may also be hot.
- If the engine is hot, do not remove the radiator cap (gasoline engine), or the coolant reservoir cap or air release valve (diesel engine), or loosen the drain plugs to prevent burning yourself.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper or rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or allow open flames around fuel or the battery. Their fumes are flammable.

- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.
- Do not get under your vehicle with just the body jack supporting it. Always use automotive jack stands or other solid supports.
- Be sure that the engine switch is off if you work near the electric cooling fan or radiator grille. With the engine switch on, the electric cooling fan will automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on.
- Use eye protection whenever you work on or under your vehicle where you may be exposed to flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc.
- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation or skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact with it. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.

- Do not leave used oil within the reach of children.
- Dispose of used oil and filter only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filter in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call your dealer or a service station for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Take care when filling the brake and clutch fluid reservoirs because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still feel uncomfortable with your hands or eyes, go to the doctor.

NOTICE

- ◆ Remember that battery and ignition cables carry high currents or voltages. Be careful of accidentally causing a short circuit.
- ◆ Add only “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology to fill the radiator. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.
- ◆ If you spill some of the coolant, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.
- ◆ Do not allow dirt or anything else to fall through the spark plug holes.
- ◆ Do not pry the outer electrode of a spark plug against the center electrode.
- ◆ Use only spark plugs of the specified type. Using other types will cause engine damage, loss of performance or radio noise.

- ◆ Do not overfill automatic transmission fluid and power steering fluid—the automatic transmission and power steering could be damaged.
- ◆ 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines with the vehicle stability control system—Before you check or add brake fluid, be sure to turn the engine switch off and depress the brake pedal more than 20 times (until the brake pad resistance decreases and pedal travel increases). Otherwise, the indicated fluid level will be lower than the actual level.
- ◆ 1KZ-TE engine with the vehicle stability control system—Before you check or add brake fluid, be sure to turn the engine switch off and depress brake pedal more than 40 times (until the brake pad resistance increases and pedal travel decreases). Otherwise, the indicated fluid level will be lower than the actual level.
- ◆ If you spill brake and clutch fluid, be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging the parts or paint.

- ◆ Do not drive with the air cleaner filter removed, or excessive engine wear could result. Also backfiring could cause a fire in the engine compartment.
- ◆ Be careful not to scratch the glass surface with the wiper frame.
- ◆ When closing the engine hood, check to see that you have not forgotten any tools, rags, etc.

Not For Reproduction

SECTION 7-2

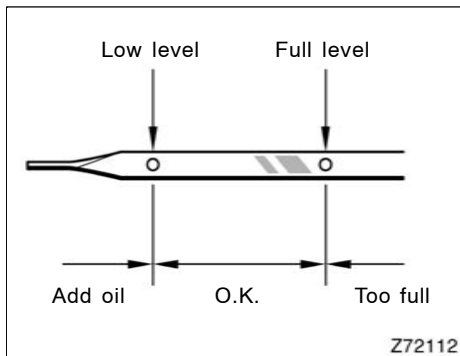
DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Engine and Chassis

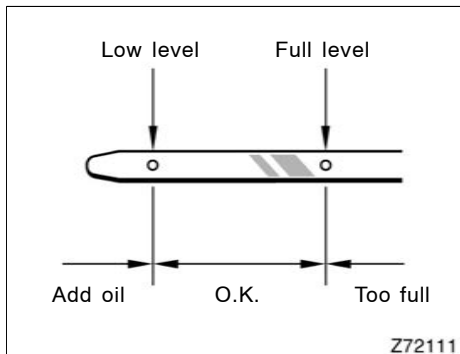
Checking the engine oil level	312
Checking the engine coolant level	316
Checking the radiator, condenser and intercooler	317
Draining fuel filter water	317
Checking tire inflation pressure	317
Checking and replacing tires	318
Rotating tires	320
Installing snow tires and chains	320
Replacing wheels	322
Aluminum wheel precautions	322

Not For Reproduction

Checking the engine oil level




1GR-FE engine



1KD-FTV and 1KZ-TE engines

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

1. To get a correct reading, the vehicle should be on level ground. After turning off the engine, wait a few minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.
2. Pull the dipstick out, hold a rag under the end and wipe it clean.
3. Reinsert the dipstick—push it in as far as it will go, or the reading will not be correct.
4. Pull the dipstick out and look at the oil level while holding a rag under the end.

 CAUTION
Be careful not to touch the hot exhaust manifold.
NOTICE
Be careful not to drop engine oil on the vehicle components.

If the oil level is below or only slightly above the low level, add engine oil of the same type as already in the engine.

Remove the oil filler cap and add engine oil in small quantities at a time, checking the dipstick. We recommend that you use a funnel when adding oil.

The approximate quantity of oil needed to raise the level between low and full on the dipstick is indicated as follows:

- 1GR-FE and 1KD-FTV engines
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
- 1KZ-TE engine
1.2 L (1.3 qt., 1.1 Imp. qt.)

For the engine oil capacity, see “Service specifications” on page 337 in Section 8.

When the level reaches within the correct range, install the filler cap hand-tight.

NOTICE
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◆ Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components. ◆ Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged. ◆ Check the oil level on the dipstick once again after adding the oil.

ENGINE OIL SELECTION

Gasoline engine—

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

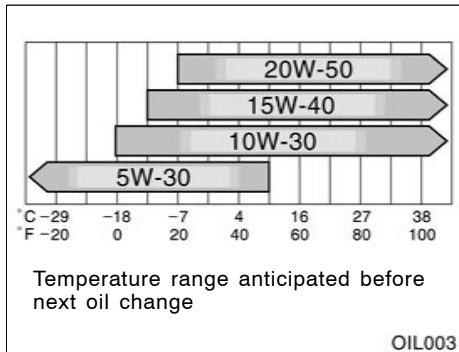
20W-50 and 15W-40—

API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

10W-30 and 5W-30—

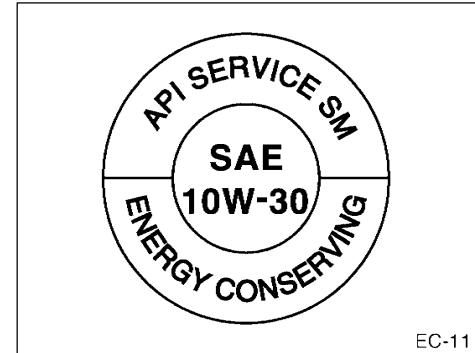
API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”,
SM “Energy-Conserving” or ILSAC
multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):

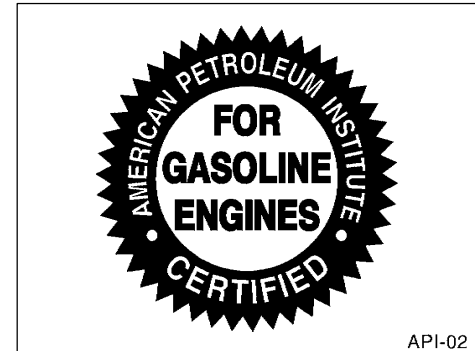


If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.

Not For Reproduction



API service symbol



ILSAC certification mark

Oil identification marks

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

The API Service Symbol is located anywhere on the outside of the container.

The top portion of the label shows the oil quality by API (American Petroleum Institute) designations such as SM. The center portion of the label shows the SAE viscosity grade such as SAE 10W-30. "Energy-Conserving" shown in the lower portion, indicates that the oil has fuel-saving capabilities.

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Diesel engine—

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

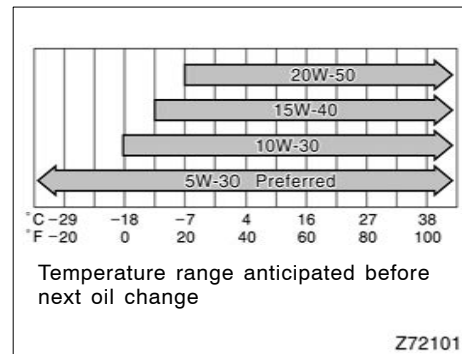
1KD-FTV engine

G-DLD-1, API CF-4, API CF or ACEA B1
(You may also use API CE or CD.)

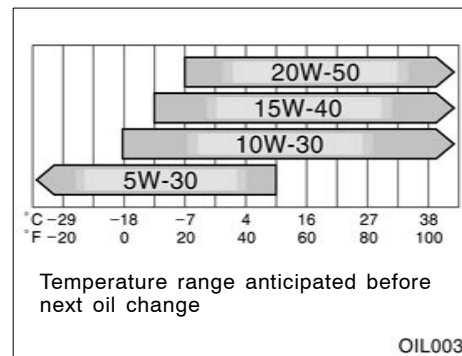
1KZ-TE engine

G-DLD-1, API CF-4 or API CF
(You may also use API CE or CD.)

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



1KD-FTV engine



1KZ-TE engine

SAE 5W-30 is the best choice for your vehicle, for good fuel economy, and good starting in cold weather.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



DLD logo mark

The Global DLD-1 logo mark, attached on some oil containers to help in selecting the oil you should use, indicates that the oil meets the guidelines recommended by the following associations:

- ACEA (Association des Constructeurs Européens d'Automobiles)
- AAM (Alliance of Automobile Manufacturers)
- EMA (Engine Manufacturers Association)
- JAMA (Japan Automobile Manufacturers Association)



To ensure excellent lubrication performance for your engine, "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is available, which has been specifically tested and approved for all Toyota engines.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details about "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil".

Checking the engine coolant level

Look at the see-through coolant reservoir when the engine is cold. The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “F” and “L” lines on the reservoir. If the level is low, add the coolant. (For the coolant type, see “Coolant type selection” described below.)

The coolant level in the reservoir will vary with engine temperature. However, if the level is on or below the “L” line, add coolant. Bring the level up to the “F” line.

If the coolant level drops within a short time after replenishing, there may be a leak in the system. Visually check the radiator, hoses, radiator cap and drain cock and water pump.

If you can find no leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap pressure and check for leaks in the cooling system.

CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, do not remove the radiator cap (gasoline engine), or the coolant reservoir cap or air release valve (diesel engine) when the engine is hot.

Coolant type selection

Use of improper coolants may damage your engine cooling system.

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. This coolant provides protection down to about -35°C (-31°F).

NOTICE

Do not use plain water alone.



Toyota recommends “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant”, which has been tested to ensure that it will not cause corrosion nor result in malfunction of your engine coolant system with proper usage. “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is formulated with long-life hybrid organic acid technology and has been specifically designed to avoid engine cooling system malfunction on Toyota vehicles.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Checking the radiator, condenser and intercooler

If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, take your vehicle to a Toyota dealer.

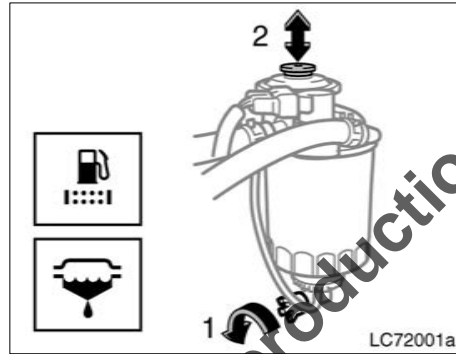
CAUTION

To prevent burning yourself, be careful not to touch the radiator, condenser or intercooler when the engine is hot.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the radiator, condenser and intercooler, do not perform the work by yourself.

Draining fuel filter water (diesel engine)



When the fuel filter warning light and buzzer come on, or the fuel system warning light flashes and a buzzer sound, the water in the fuel filter must be drained immediately. Depending on engine type, one of the indicators shown in the above illustration will be lit.

Remove the drain plug from the clamp and place a small tray to catch the water.

1. Turn the drain plug about 2–2½ turns, as shown above. (Loosening more than this will cause water oozing from around the drain plug.)
2. Operate the priming pump until fuel begins to run out.

After draining, retighten the drain plug. Do not use a tool.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Keep your tire inflation pressures at the proper level.

The recommended cold tire inflation pressures and tire sizes are given on page 341 in Section 8.

You should check the tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month. And do not forget the spare!

Incorrect tire inflation pressure may waste fuel, reduce the comfort of driving, reduce tire life and make your vehicle less safe to drive.

If a tire frequently needs refilling, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

The following instructions for checking tire inflation pressure should be observed:

- **The pressure should be checked only when the tires are cold.** If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours and has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile since, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- **Always use a tire pressure gauge.** The appearance of a tire can be misleading. Besides, tire inflation pressures that are even just a few pounds off can degrade ride and handling.
- **Do not bleed or reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.** It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- **Be sure to reinstall the tire valve caps.** Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If the caps have been lost, have new ones put on as soon as possible.

 **CAUTION**

Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and cause an accident resulting in death or serious injuries.

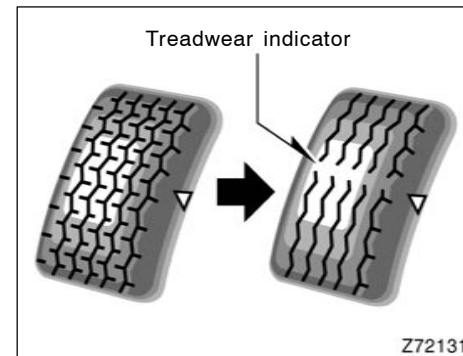
Low tire pressure (underinflation)

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts from an overheated tire
- Poor sealing of the tire bead
- Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

High tire pressure (overinflation)—

- Poor handling
- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

Checking and replacing tires



CHECKING YOUR TIRES

Check the tire's tread for treadwear indicators. If the indicators show, replace the tires. The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the "TWI" or "Δ" marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

The tires on your Toyota have built-in treadwear indicators to help you know when the tires need replacement. When the tread depth wears to 1.6 mm (0.06 in.) or less, the indicators will appear. If you can see the indicators in two or more adjacent grooves, the tire should be replaced. The lower the tread, the higher the risk of skidding.

The effectiveness of snow tires is lost if the tread wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.).

If you have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, or bulges indicating internal damage, the tire should be replaced.

If a tire often goes flat or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage, it should be replaced. If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

If air loss occurs while driving, do not continue driving. Driving even a short distance can damage a tire beyond repair.

Any tires which are over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if damage is not obvious.

Tires deteriorate with age even if they have never or seldom been used.

This applies also to the spare tire and tires stored for future use.

REPLACING YOUR TIRES

When replacing a tire, use a tire of the same size and construction, and the same or greater load capacity as the originally installed tires. Also, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.

Using any other size or type of tire may seriously affect handling, ride, speedometer/odometer calibration, ground clearance, and clearance between the body and tires or snow chains.

CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Do not mix radial, bias belted, or bias-ply tires on your vehicle, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.
- Do not use tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

With the vehicle stability control system—

- Do not use tires of different brands, sizes and constructions. This may damage the drive system and prevent the vehicle stability control system from functioning correctly.

Never use second-hand tires on your Toyota.

Using tires whose previous history is unknown is a risk.

Toyota recommends all four tires, or at least both front or rear tires be replaced at a time as a set.

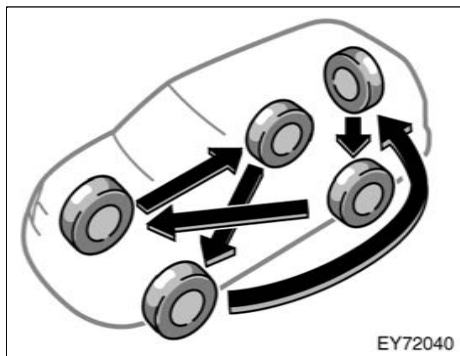
See "If you have a flat tire" on page 273 in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

When a tire is replaced, the wheel should always be balanced.

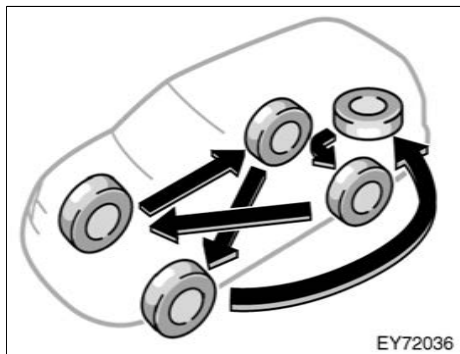
An unbalanced wheel may affect vehicle handling and tire life. Wheels can get out of balance with regular use and should therefore be balanced occasionally.

When replacing a tubeless tire, the air valve should also be replaced with a new one.

Rotating tires



With back door mounted spare tire



With under floor mounted spare tire

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Toyota recommends that you rotate your tires approximately every 5000 km (3000 miles). However, the most appropriate timing for tire rotation may vary according to your driving habits and road surface conditions.

See "If you have a flat tire" on page 273 in Section 4 for tire change procedure.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out-of-balance wheels, or severe braking.

Installing snow tires and chains

WHEN TO USE SNOW TIRES OR CHAINS

Snow tires or chains are recommended when driving on snow or ice.

On wet or dry roads, conventional tires provide better traction than snow tires.

SNOW TIRE SELECTION

If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Also, all the tires must be the same brand and have the same tread patterns.

Do not use tires other than those mentioned above. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions.



CAUTION

Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.

- Do not use snow tires other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

- Do not use snow tires of different brands, sizes, construction or tread patterns, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

SNOW TIRE INSTALLATION

Snow tires should be installed on all wheels.

Installing snow tires on the rear wheels only can lead to an excessive difference in road grip capability between the front and rear tires which could cause loss of vehicle control.

When storing tires, you should store them in a cool dry place. Mark the direction of rotation and be sure to install them in the same direction when replacing.



CAUTION

- Do not drive with the snow tires incorrectly inflated.
- Observe permissible maximum speed for your snow tires and the legal speed limit.

TIRE CHAIN SELECTION

Use the tire chains of correct size.

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary according to location or type of road, so always check local regulations before installing chains.

CHAIN INSTALLATION

Install the chains on the rear tires as tightly as possible. Do not use tire chains on the front tires. Retighten chains after driving 0.5—1.0 km (1/4—1/2 mile).

When installing chains on your tires, carefully follow the instructions of the chain manufacturer.

If wheel covers are used, they will be scratched by the chain band, so remove the covers before putting on the chains.



CAUTION

- Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully avoiding bumps, holes, and sharp turns, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked-wheel braking as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- When driving with chains installed, be sure to drive carefully. Slow down before entering curves to avoid losing control of the vehicle. Otherwise an accident may occur.

Replacing wheels

WHEN TO REPLACE YOUR WHEELS

If you have wheel damage such as bending, cracks or heavy corrosion, the wheel should be replaced.

If you fail to replace a damaged wheel, the tire may slip off the wheel or cause loss of handling control.


WHEEL SELECTION

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that the wheels are replaced by ones with the same load capacity, diameter, rim width, and offset.

Correct replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

A wheel of a different size or type may adversely affect handling, wheel and bearing life, brake cooling, speedometer/odometer calibration, stopping ability, headlight aim, bumper height, vehicle ground clearance, and tire or snow chain clearance to the body and chassis.

Replacement with used wheels is not recommended as they may have been subjected to rough treatment or high mileage and could fail without warning. Also, bent wheels which have been straightened may have structural damage and therefore should not be used. Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire.

 CAUTION
<p>Observe the following instructions. Otherwise, an accident may occur resulting in death or serious injuries.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">● Do not use wheels other than the manufacturer's recommended size, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.● Do not use wheels of different brands, sizes and types, as this may cause dangerous handling characteristics resulting in loss of control.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- When installing aluminum wheels, check that the wheel nuts are tight after driving your vehicle the first 1600 km (1000 miles).
- If you have rotated, repaired or changed your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- When using tire chains, be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels.
- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrench designed for your aluminum wheels.
- When balancing your wheels, use only Toyota balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer.
- As with any wheel, periodically check your aluminum wheels for damage. If damaged, replace immediately.

SECTION 7-3

DO-IT-YOURSELF MAINTENANCE

Electrical components

Checking battery condition	324
Battery recharging precautions	325
Checking and replacing fuses	326
Adding washer fluid	327
Replacing light bulbs	328

Not For Reproduction

Checking battery condition— —Precautions

CAUTION

BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

The battery produces flammable and explosive hydrogen gas.

- Do not cause a spark from the battery with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.

The electrolyte contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

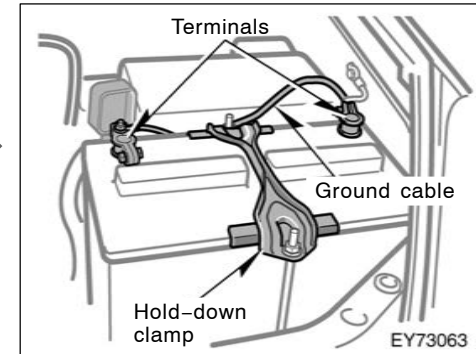
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes.
- Never ingest electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

EMERGENCY MEASURES

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water immediately and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while en route to the medical office.

- If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contact area. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes, there is a possibility of its soaking through to your skin, so immediately take off the exposed clothing and follow the procedure above, if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte, drink a large quantity of water or milk. Follow with milk of magnesia, beaten raw egg or vegetable oil. Then go immediately for emergency help.

—Checking battery exterior



Check the battery for corroded or loose terminal connections, cracks, or loose hold-down clamp.

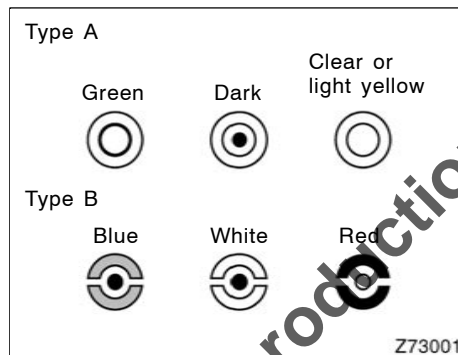
- a. If the battery is corroded, wash it off with a solution of warm water and baking soda. Coat the outside of the terminals with grease to prevent further corrosion.
- b. If the terminal connections are loose, tighten their clamp nuts—but do not overtighten.
- c. Tighten the hold-down clamp only enough to keep the battery firmly in place. Overtightening may damage the battery case.

NOTICE

- ◆ **Be sure the engine and all accessories are off before performing maintenance.**
- ◆ **When checking the battery, remove the ground cable from the negative terminal (“-” mark) first and reinstall it last.**
- ◆ **Be careful not to cause a short circuit with tools.**
- ◆ **Take care no solution gets into the battery when washing it.**

If the battery is disconnected or run down, the power window and moon roof may not operate automatically and the jam protection function will not function correctly after you reconnect, replace or recharge the battery. In any of these cases, you should normalize the power window and moon roof. To normalize the power window and moon roof, see “Power windows” on page 22 and “Electric moon roof” on page 32 in Section 1-2.

—Checking battery condition



CHECKING BY INDICATOR

Check the battery condition by the indicator color.

Indicator color		Condition
Type A	Type B	
Green	Blue	Good
Dark	White	Charging necessary. Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.
Clear or light yellow	Red	Have battery checked by your Toyota dealer.

Battery recharging precautions

During recharging, the battery is producing hydrogen gas.

Therefore, before recharging:

1. If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
2. Be sure the power switch on the recharger is off when connecting the charger cables to the battery and when disconnecting them.



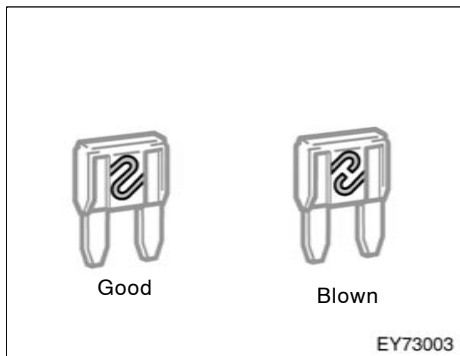
CAUTION

- **Always charge the battery in an unconfined area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is not sufficient ventilation.**
- **Be sure to remove the vent plugs before recharging.**

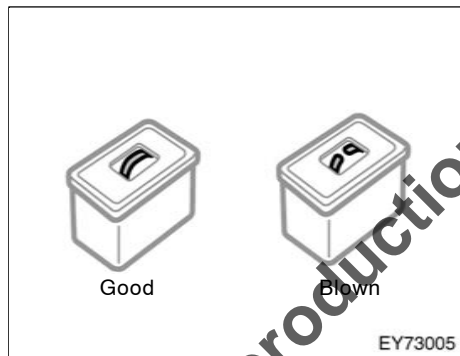
NOTICE

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

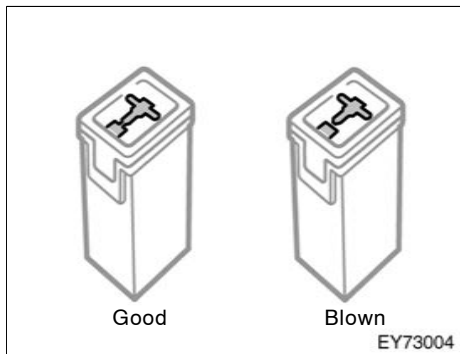
Checking and replacing fuses



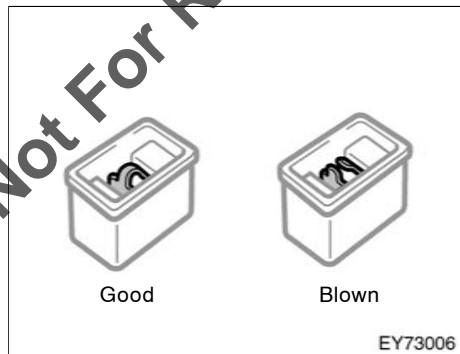
Type A



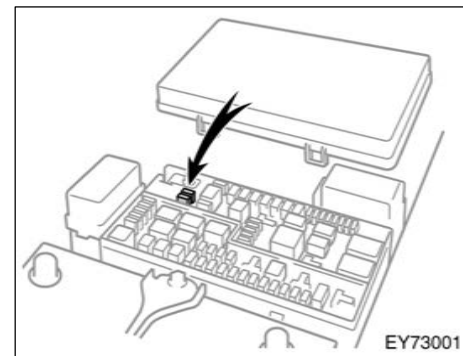
Type C



Type B



Type D



If the headlights or other electrical components do not work, check the fuses. If any of the fuses are blown, they must be replaced.

See "Fuse locations" on page 307 in Section 7-1 for locations of the fuses.

Turn the engine switch and inoperative component off. Pull the suspected fuse straight out and check it.

Determine which fuse may be causing the problem. The lid of the fuse box shows the name of the circuit for each fuse. See page 342 in Section 8 for the functions controlled by each circuit.

Type A fuses can be pulled out by the pull-out tool. The location of the pull-out tool is shown in the illustration.

If you are not sure whether the fuse has blown, try replacing the suspected fuse with one that you know is good.

If the fuse has blown, push a new fuse into the clip.

Only install a fuse with the amperage rating designated on the fuse box lid.

If you do not have a spare fuse, in an emergency you can pull out the "DOME", "PWR OUTLET" or "RADIO NO.1" fuse, which may be dispensable for normal driving, and use it if its amperage rating is the same.

If you cannot use one of the same amperage, use one that is lower, but as close to the rating as possible. If the amperage is lower than that specified, the fuse might blow out again but this does not indicate anything wrong. Be sure to get the correct fuse as soon as possible and return the substitute to its original clip.

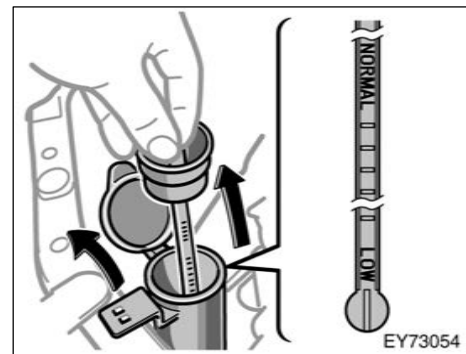
It is a good idea to purchase a set of spare fuses and keep them in your vehicle for emergencies.

If the new fuse immediately blows out, there is a problem with the electrical system. Have your Toyota dealer correct it as soon as possible.

You should normalize the power window and moon roof if it does not operate automatically or the jam protection function does not operate correctly after replacing blown fuses. To normalize the power window and moon roof, see "Power windows" on page 22 and "Electric moon roof" on page 32 in Section 1-2.

 CAUTION
Never use a fuse with a higher amperage rating, or any other object, in place of a fuse. This may cause extensive damage and possibly a fire.

Adding washer fluid



If any washer does not work, the washer tank may be empty. Check the washer fluid level on the level gauge. If the washer fluid level is below "LOW" or only slightly above the "LOW" level, add washer fluid.

You may use plain water as washer fluid. However, in cold areas where temperatures range below the freezing point, use washer fluid containing antifreeze. This product is available at your Toyota dealer and most auto parts stores. Follow the manufacturer's directions for how much to mix with water.

NOTICE

- ◆ **Do not use engine antifreeze or any other substitute because it may damage your vehicle's paint.**
- ◆ **Do not fill washer fluid over the "NORMAL" level.**

Replacing light bulbs—

The following illustrations show how to gain access to the bulbs. When replacing a bulb, make sure the engine switch and light switch are off. Use bulbs with the wattage ratings given in the table.

The high mounted stoplight consists of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

The inside of the lens of exterior lights such as headlights may temporarily fog up when the lens becomes wet in the rain or in a car wash. This is not a problem because the fogging is caused by the temperature difference between the outside and inside of the lens, just like the windshield fogs up in the rain. However, if there is a large drop of water on the inside of the lens, or if there is water pooled inside the light, contact your Toyota dealer.



CAUTION

- **To prevent burning yourself, do not replace the light bulbs while they are hot.**
- **Halogen bulbs have pressurized gas inside and require special handling. They can burst or shatter if scratched or dropped. Hold a bulb only by its plastic or metal case. Do not touch the glass part of a bulb with bare hands.**

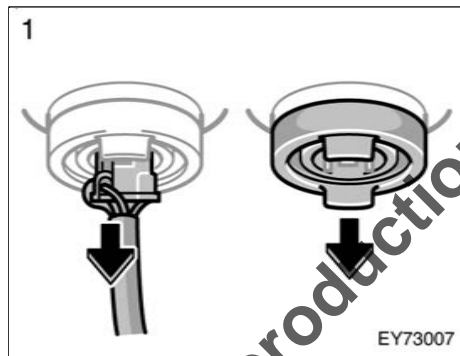
NOTICE

Only use a bulb of the listed type.

Light Bulbs	W	Type
Headlights	60/55	A
Front fog lights	51	B
Front turn signal lights	21	C
Parking lights	5	C
Side turn signal lights	5	C
Rear turn signal lights	21	D
Stop/tail lights	21/5	C
Back-up lights	16	C
License plate lights	5	C
Vanity lights	2	E
Interior lights	8	E
Personal lights	8	F
Door courtesy lights	3.8	F
Glove box light	1.2	C

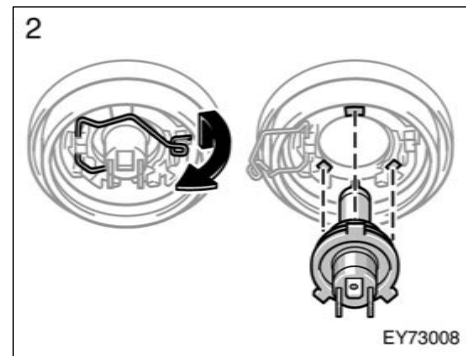
- A: H4 halogen bulbs
 B: HB4 halogen bulbs
 C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
 D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
 E: Double end bulbs
 F: Single end bulbs

—Headlights



1. Open the hood. Unplug the connector. Remove the rubber cover.

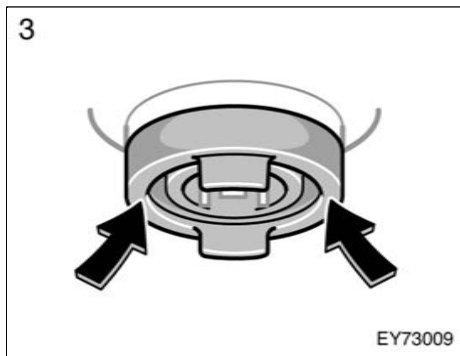
If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



2. Release the bulb retaining spring and remove the bulb. Install a new bulb and the bulb retaining spring.

To install a bulb, align the tabs of the bulb with the cutouts of the mounting hole.

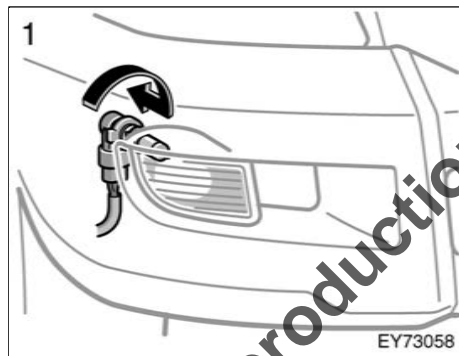
—Front fog lights



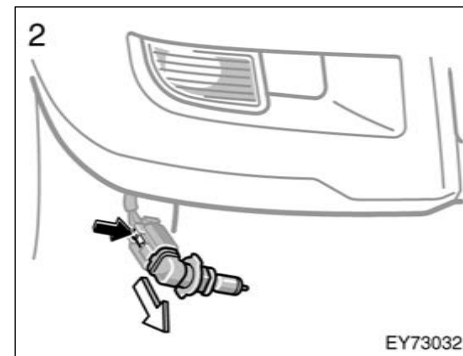
- 3. Install the rubber cover as shown, and fit it securely on the boss. Plug in the connector.**

Make sure the rubber cover fits securely on the bulb base and the mounting body.

Aiming is not necessary after replacing the bulb. When aiming adjustment is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

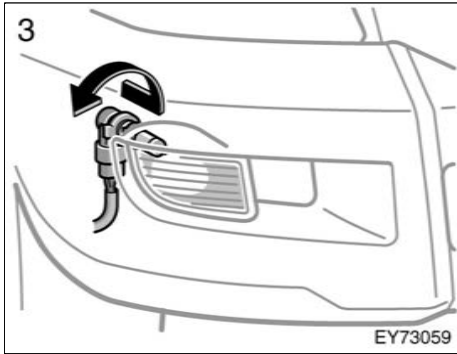


- 1. Turn the bulb base counterclockwise to the front of the vehicle as shown.**



- 2. Unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.**

If the connector is tight, wiggle it.



3. Install a new bulb and connector into the mounting hole and turn them clockwise to the front of the vehicle.

—Parking lights

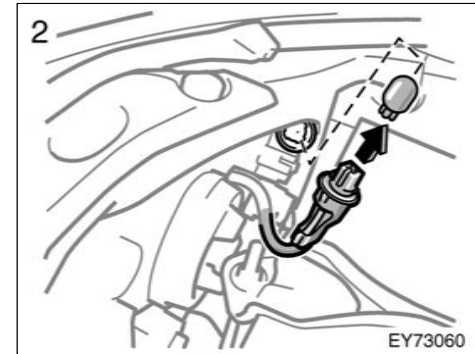
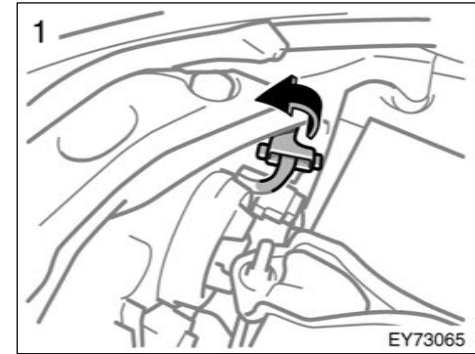
If either the left or right parking lights burns out, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

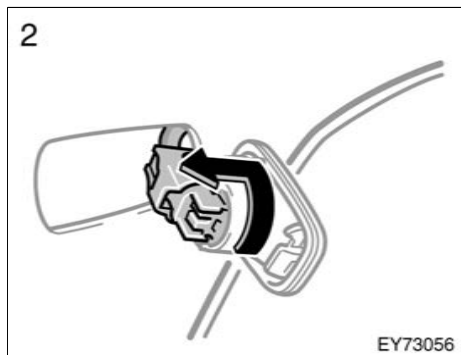
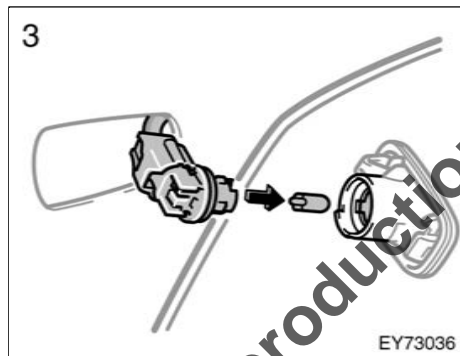
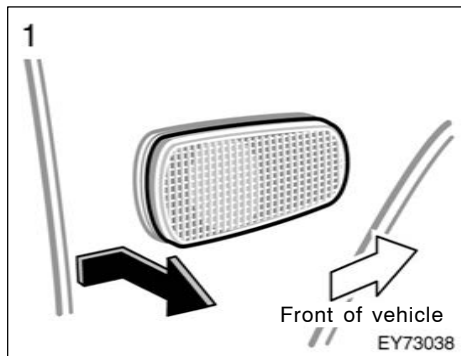
*Do not try to replace any of the light bulbs mentioned above by yourself.
You may damage the vehicle.*

Not For Reproduction

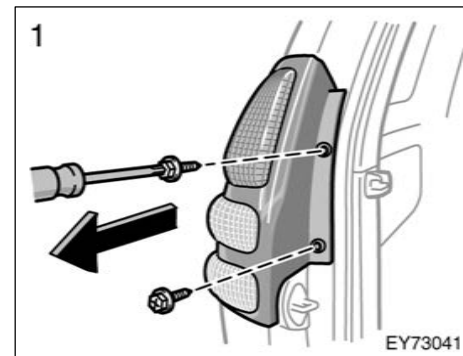
—Front turn signal lights



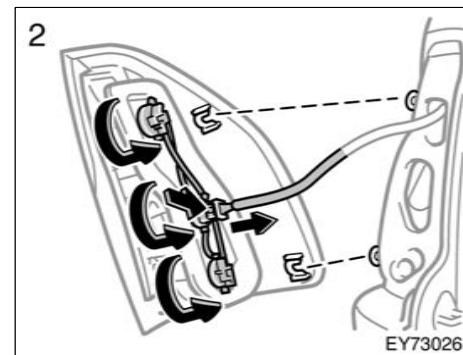
—Side turn signal lights



—Rear turn signal, stop/tail and back-up lights (left side)

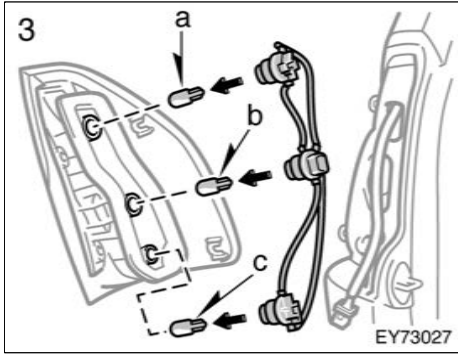


Use a Phillips-head screwdriver.

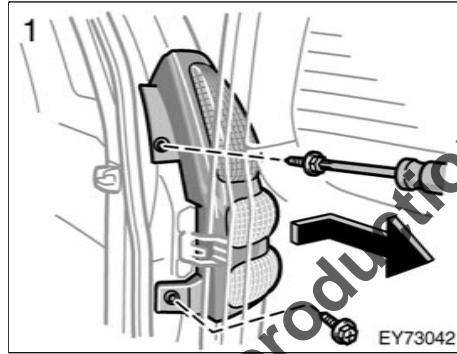


Not For Reproduction

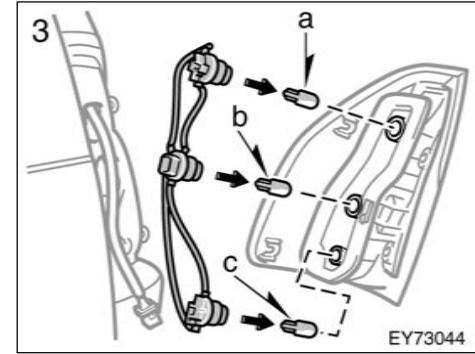
—Rear turn signal, stop/tail and back-up lights (right side)



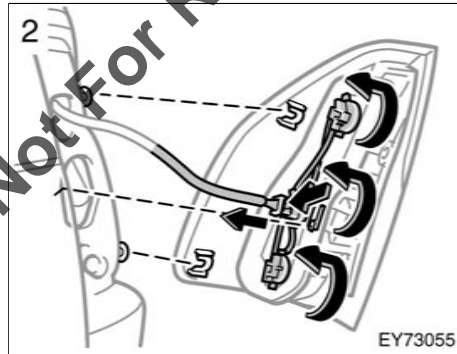
- a: Stop/tail light
- b: Rear turn signal light
- c: Back-up light



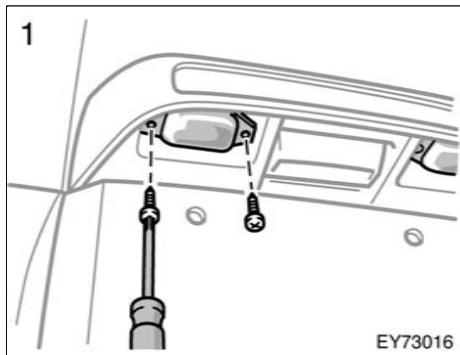
Use a Phillips-head screwdriver.



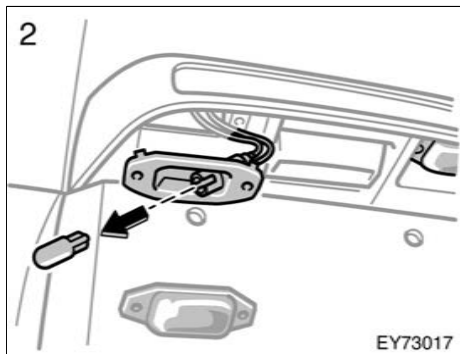
- a: Stop/tail light
- b: Rear turn signal light
- c: Back-up light



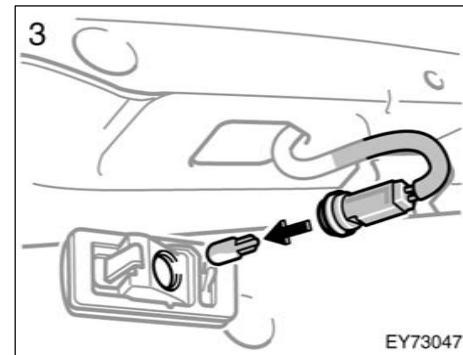
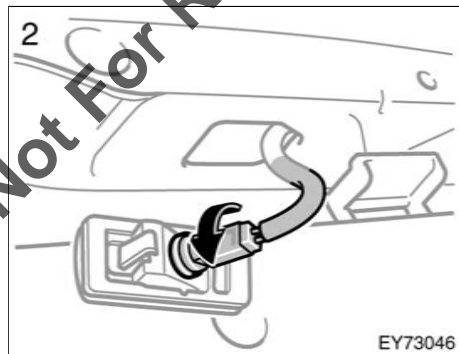
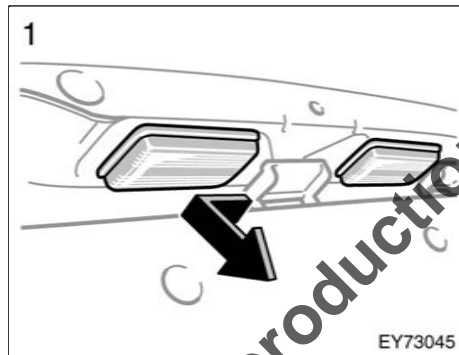
—License plate lights
(type A)



Use a Phillips-head screwdriver.



—License plate lights
(type B)



SPECIFICATIONS

Dimensions	336
Engine	336
Fuel	337
Service specifications	337
Tires	341
Fuses	342

Not For Reproduction

Dimensions

mm (in.)

	With 225/70R17 tires	With 265/65R17 tires
Overall length	4810 (189.4)* ¹ 4715 (185.6)* ²	4850 (190.9)* ¹ 4715 (185.6)* ²
Overall width	1790 (70.5)	1875 (73.8)
Overall height	1850 (72.8)* ³ 1840 (72.4)* ⁴ 1890 (74.4)* ^{3, 5} 1880 (74.0)* ^{4, 5}	1865 (73.4)* ³ 1855 (73.0)* ⁴ 1905 (75.0)* ^{3, 5} 1895 (74.6)* ^{4, 5}
Wheelbase	2790 (109.8)	
Front tread	1535 (60.2)	1575 (62.0)
Rear tread	1535 (60.2)	1575 (62.0)

*1: With back door mounted spare tire

*2: With under floor mounted spare tire

*3: Without rear height control air suspension

*4: With rear height control air suspension

*5: With roof rail

Engine

Model:

1GR-FE, 1KD-FTV and 1KZ-TE

Type:

1GR-FE engine

6 cylinder V type, 4 cycle, gasoline

1KD-FTV engine

4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel
(with turbocharger)

1KZ-TE engine

4 cylinder in line, 4 cycle, diesel
(with turbocharger)

Bore and stroke, mm (in.):

1GR-FE engine

94.0 × 95.0 (3.70 × 3.74)

1KD-FTV engine

96.0 × 103.0 (3.78 × 4.06)

1KZ-TE engine

96.0 × 103.0 (3.78 × 4.06)

Displacement, cm³ (cu. in.):

1GR-FE engine

3956 (241.4)

1KD-FTV engine

2982 (182.0)

1KZ-TE engine

2982 (182.0)

Fuel

Fuel type:

Gasoline engine—

Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number 91 or higher. For improved vehicle performance, the use of premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher is recommended.

Diesel engine—

Diesel fuel, cetane number 50 (Cetane Index 45) or higher

Fuel tank capacity, L (gal., Imp. gal.):

Without sub fuel tank system

87 (23.0, 19.1)

With sub fuel tank system

180 (47.6, 39.6)

Service specifications

ENGINE

Valve clearance, mm (in.):

1GR-FE engine

Intake 0.15—0.25 (0.006—0.010)

Exhaust 0.29—0.39 (0.011—0.015)

1KD-FTV engine

Intake 0.20—0.30 (0.008—0.012)

Exhaust 0.35—0.45 (0.014—0.017)

1KZ-TE engine

Intake 0.20—0.30 (0.008—0.012)

Exhaust 0.25—0.35 (0.010—0.014)

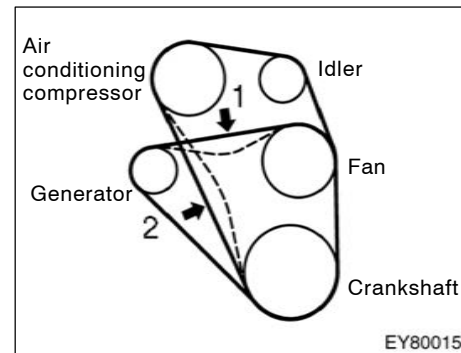
Spark plug type:

DENSO K20HR-U11

NGK LFR6C11

Spark plug gap, mm (in.):

1.1 (0.043)



1KZ-TE engine

Drive belt deflection with 98 N (10 kgf, 22 lbf) thumb pressure (used belt), mm (in.):

Diesel engine

1. 8—12 (0.31—0.47)

2. 15—21 (0.59—0.83)

Except 1KZ-TE engine
Automatic adjustment

ENGINE LUBRICATION

Oil capacity (drain and refill), L (qt., Imp. qt.):

1GR-FE engine	
With filter	5.2 (5.5, 4.6)
Without filter	4.9 (5.2, 4.3)
1KD-FTV engine	
With filter	7.0 (7.4, 6.2)
Without filter	6.7 (7.1, 5.9)
1KZ-TE engine	
With filter	7.0 (7.4, 6.2)
Without filter	6.3 (6.7, 5.5)

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade:

Gasoline engine—

20W-50 and 15W-40—

API grade SL or SM multigrade engine oil

10W-30 and 5W-30—

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving” or LSAC multigrade engine oil

Diesel engine—

1KD-FTV engine

G-DLD-1, API CF-4, API CF or ACEA B1

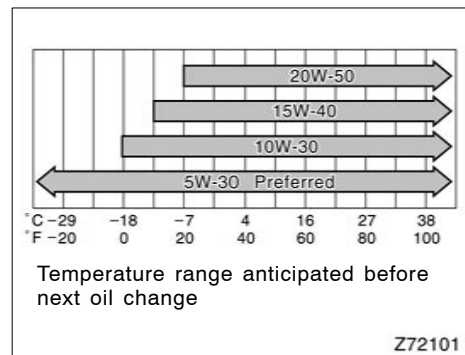
(You may also use API CE or CD.)

1KZ-TE engine

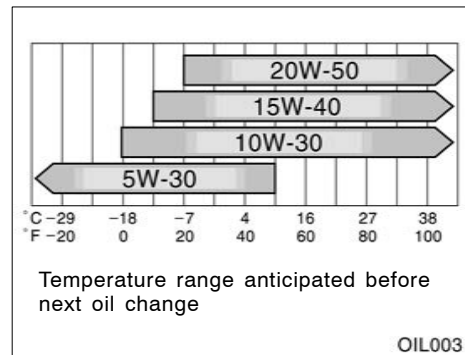
G-DLD-1, API CF-4 or API CF

(You may also use API CE or CD.)

Recommended oil viscosity (SAE):



1KD-FTV engine



1GR-FE and 1KZ-TE engines

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

COOLING SYSTEM

Total capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

1GR-FE engine

With manual transmission

9.4 (9.9, 8.3)

With automatic transmission

9.8 (10.4, 8.6)

1KD-FTV engine

With manual transmission

11.3 (11.9, 9.9)

With automatic transmission

11.6 (12.3, 10.2)

1KZ-TE engine

With manual transmission

12.4 (13.1, 10.9)

With automatic transmission

12.2 (12.9, 10.7)

Coolant type:

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is used in your Toyota vehicle at factory fill. In order to avoid technical problems, only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology. (Coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology is a combination of low phosphates and organic acids.)

Do not use plain water alone.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

BATTERY

Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):

1.250—1.290

Fully charged

1.160—1.200

Half charged

1.060—1.100

Discharged

Charging rates:

Quick charge

15 A max.

Slow charge

5 A max.

CLUTCH

Pedal free play, mm (in.):

5—15 (0.2—0.6)

Fluid type:

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

5-speed

2.2 (2.3, 1.9)

6-speed

1.8 (1.9, 1.6)

Oil type:

Gear oil API GL-4 or GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

SAE 75W-90

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (4-speed)

Fluid capacity (drain and refill),

L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Up to 2.7 (2.9, 2.4)

Fluid type:

Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special Operating Conditions listed in your "Warranty and Service Booklet". When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only "Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV" (ATF JWS3309 or NWS6500) to aid in assuring optimum transmission performance.

Notice: Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF Type T-IV" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION (5-speed)

Fluid capacity (drain and refill),

L (qt., Imp. qt.):

1GR-FE engine

Up to 10.9 (11.5, 9.6)*

1KD-FTV engine

Up to 10.6 (11.2, 9.3)*

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference. If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

Fluid type:

Toyota Genuine ATF WS

Change automatic transmission fluid only as necessary.

Generally, it is necessary to change automatic transmission fluid only if your vehicle is driven under one of the Special Operating Conditions listed in your "Warranty and Service Booklet". When changing the automatic transmission fluid, use only "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" (ATF JWS3324 or NWS9638) to aid in assuring optimum transmission performance.

Notice: Using automatic transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the automatic transmission of your vehicle.

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

TRANSFER

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

1.4 (1.5, 1.2)

Oil type:

Hypoid gear oil API GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

SAE 75W-90

DIFFERENTIAL

Oil capacity, L (qt., Imp. qt.):

Front

1.4 (1.5, 1.2)

Rear

Without rear differential lock system

3.05 (3.2, 2.7)

With rear differential lock system

2.95 (3.1, 2.6)

"Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following specification.

Oil type:

Standard differential

Hypoid gear oil API GL-5

Limited slip differential

Hypoid gear oil LSD API GL-5

Recommended oil viscosity:

Above -18°C (0°F)

SAE 90

Below -18°C (0°F)

SAE 80W or 80W-90

Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

CHASSIS LUBRICATION

Propeller shafts:

Spiders:

Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

Slide yoke:

Molybdenum-disulfide lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2 or lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

BRAKES

Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with the force of 490 N (50 kgf, 110 lbf) with the engine running, mm (in.):

Gasoline engine

Without the anti-lock brake system
55 (2.17)

With the anti-lock brake system
52 (2.05)

Diesel engine

Without the vehicle stability control system
44 (1.73)

With the vehicle stability control system
55 (2.17)

Pedal free play, mm (in.):
1—6 (0.04—0.24)

Parking brake adjustment when pulled with the force of 196 N (20 kgf, 44 lbf):
5—7 clicks

Fluid type:

SAE J1703 or FMVSS No.116 DOT 3

STEERING

Wheel free play:

Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Power steering fluid type:

Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON®II or III

Tires

Tire size and cold tire inflation pressure:

Tire size	Cold tire inflation pressure kPa (kgf/cm ² or bar, psi)	
	Front	Rear
225/70R17 108S	200 (2.0, 29)	200 (2.0, 29) 260 (2.7, 38)*
265/65R17 112S	190 (1.9, 28)	190 (1.9, 28)

*: Standard inflation for all loads including full rated loads

Wheel size:

With 225/70R17 tires

17 × 6 J

With 265/65R17 tires

17 × 7 1/2 J or 17 × 7 1/2 JJ

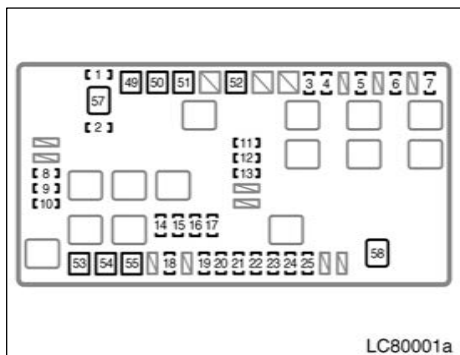
JJ

Wheel nut torque, N·m (kgf·m, ft·lbf):

113 (11.5, 83)

NOTE: For a complete information on tires (e.g. replacing tires or replacing wheels), see "Checking tire inflation pressure" through "Aluminum wheel precautions" on pages 317 through 322, in Section 7-2.

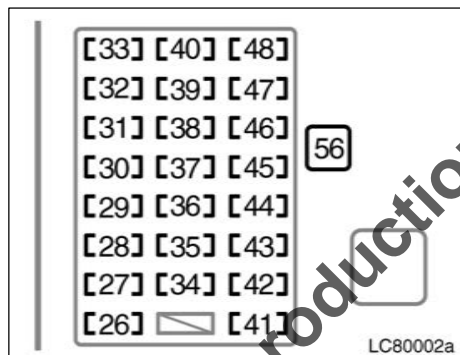
Fuses



Engine compartment

Fuses (type A)

1. **SPARE 10 A:** Spare fuse
2. **SPARE 15 A:** Spare fuse
3. **CDS FAN 20 A:** Electric cooling fan
4. **RR A/C 30 A:** Rear cooler system
5. **STOP 10 A:** Stop lights, high mounted stoplight, shift lock control system, anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system, rear height control air suspension
6. **FR FOG 15 A:** Front fog lights



Instrument panel

7. **OBD 7.5 A:** On-board diagnosis system
8. **HEAD (HI RH) 10 A:** Right-hand headlight (high beam)
9. **HEAD (HI LH) 10 A:** Left-hand headlight (high beam)
10. **EFI NO.2 10 A:** O₂ sensor and Air flow meter
11. **HEATER NO.2 7.5 A:** Air conditioning system

12. **DEFOG 30 A:** Rear window defogger
13. **AIRSUS NO.2 10 A:** Rear height control air suspension
14. **DOME 10 A:** Interior lights, personal lights, wireless remote control system, engine switch light, door courtesy lights
15. **RADIO NO.1 20 A:** Audio system
16. **ECU-B 10 A:** Anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system, air conditioning system, cool box, power windows
17. **ECU-B NO.2 10 A:** Multiplex communication system
18. **ALT-S 7.5 A:** Charging system
19. **HORN 10 A:** Horns
20. **A/F HEATER 15 A (1GR-FE engine):** A/F sensor
F/PMP 15 A (1KD-FTV engine): Fuel pump
21. **TRN-HAZ 15 A:** Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
22. **ETCS 10 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system

- 23. EFI 20 A (1GR-FE and 1KZ-TE engines)/EFI 25 A (1KD-FTV engine):** Electronically controlled fuel pump, fuel pump, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- 24. D FR P/W 20 A:** Driver's power window
- 25. DR/LCK 25 A:** Power door lock system
- 26. IGN 10 A:** Electronically controlled fuel pump, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system
- 27. SRS 10 A:** SRS airbags
- 28. GAUGE 7.5 A:** Gauges and meters
- 29. ST2 7.5 A:** Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- 30. FR WIP-WSH 30 A:** Windshield wipers and washer
- 31. TEMS 20 A:** Toyota electronic modulated suspension
- 32. DIFF 20 A:** Rear differential lock system, center differential lock system
- 33. RR WIP 15 A:** Rear window wiper
- 34. D P/SEAT 30 A:** Driver's power seat
- 35. P P/SEAT 30 A:** Front passenger's power seat
- 36. PWR OUTLET 15 A:** Power outlets
- 37. IG1 NO.2 10 A:** Air conditioning system, cool box
- 38. RR WSH 15 A:** Rear window washer
- 39. ECU-IG 10 A:** Shift lock control system, power windows, anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system, air conditioning system, electric moon roof, power outlets
- 40. IG1 10 A:** Anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system, air conditioning system, charging system, rear window defogger, back-up lights, turn signal lights, emergency flashers
- 41. STA 7.5 A:** Electronically controlled fuel pump
- 42. P FR P/W 20 A:** Front passenger's power window
- 43. D RR P/W 20 A:** Rear passenger's power window (left side)
- 44. P RR P/W 20 A:** Rear passenger's power window (right side)
- 45. PANEL 10 A:** Instrument panel lights
- 46. TAIL 10 A:** Tail lights, license plate lights, parking lights
- 47. ACC 7.5 A:** Electronically controlled automatic transmission system, power outlets, outside rear view mirrors, audio system
- 48. CIG 10 A:** Cigarette lighter

Fuses (type B)

- 49. **HEATER 50 A:** Air conditioning system
- 50. **AIRSUS 50 A:** Rear height control air suspension
- 51. **AM1 50 A:** All components in “ACC”, “CIG”, “IG1”, “IG1 NO.2”, “ECU-IG”, “FR WIP-WSH”, “RR WIP”, “RR WSH”, “DIFF”, “TEMS” and “STA” fuses
- 52. **J/B 50 A:** All components in “PWR OUTLET”, “P FR P/W”, “P RR P/W”, “D RR P/W”, “D P/SEAT”, “P P/SEAT”, “POWER”, “TAIL” and “PANEL” fuses
- 53. **ABS MTR 40 A:** Anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system
- 54. **AM2 30 A:** Starter system, “IGN”, “GAUGE” and “SRS” fuses
- 55. **ABS SOL 30 A (without the vehicle stability control system):** Anti-lock brake system
ABS SOL 50 A (with the vehicle stability control system): Anti-lock brake system, active traction control system, vehicle stability control system
- 56. **POWER 30 A:** Power windows, electric moon roof

Fuses (type C)

- 57. **ALT 140 A:** All components in “HEATER”, “CDS FAN”, “FR FOG”, “AIRSUS”, “RR A/C” and “STOP” fuses
- 58. **GLOW 80 A (diesel engine):** Engine glow system

Not For Reproduction

INDEX

Not For Reproduction

A

Active traction control system	152
Adding washer fluid	327
Adjustment	
Front seats	38, 39
Rear seat	42
Rear seats	46
Seat belt	59
Air bleeding	268
Air conditioning filter	205
Air conditioning system	
Automatic air conditioning system	196
Manual air conditioning system	190
Airbags	69, 76
Aluminum wheel precautions	322
Anti-glare inside rear view mirror	105
Anti-lock brake system	
warning light	121
Anti-theft steering column lock	134, 135
Appearance care	
Cleaning the interior	295
Protecting your Toyota from corrosion	292
Washing and waxing	293
Armrest	59
Ashtray	221
Audio system	174
Audio system operating tips	185
Automatic air conditioning system	196

Automatic transmission

Driving with an automatic transmission	136, 140
Shift lock override button	290
Shift pattern	136, 140
Shifting speed	136, 140
Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light	121
Auxiliary box	228
Auxiliary catch, Engine hood	28

B

Back door	25
Back door lock	25
Battery	
Checking battery condition	324
Gas caution	324
Handling safety	324
Recharging precautions	325
Winter driving tips	255
Before starting the engine	248
Brake pad wear indicators	242
Brake system	237
Brake system warning buzzer	121
Brake system warning light	121
Brakes	
Pad wear indicators	242
Parking	169
Break-in tips	231
Brightness control	110

C

Carbon monoxide caution	235
Cassette player	174
Catalytic converter	234
Charging system warning light	121
Checking and replacing fuses	326
Checking and replacing the air conditioning filter	205
Checking the engine oil level	312
Checking the radiator, condenser and intercooler	317
Child restraint	
Child restraint system	84
Installation	86, 94
Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor	99
ISOFIX child restraint system	99
Precautions	83
Types of child restraint system	85
Child restraint anchor fittings	97
Cigarette lighter	221
Cleaning the interior	295
Clock	210, 213
Cold weather	
Operation	255
Compact disc changer controller	174
Compact disc player	174
Compass	217
Condenser	
Checking the condenser	317
Console box	226
Controls, Instrument panel	2, 6
Cool box	227

Cooling system	
Coolant level	316
Engine overheating	272
Radiator and reservoir	316
Radiator cap	272
Winter driving tips	255
Corrosion prevention	292
Cranking hold function	248
Cruise control	169
Cruise information display	213
Cup holder	
Front	225
Rear	226

D

Defogger, Rear window	114
Differential, Limited slip	244
Dimmer switch, Headlight	108
Directional signals	108
Do-it-yourself maintenance	
Service precautions	307
Does your vehicle need repairing?	301
Doors	
Side doors	19
Downhill assist control system	156
Driver's seat belt reminder light	121
Driving	
Automatic transmission	136, 140
Driving tips	248
Manual transmission	144

Driving in the rain	253
Driving tips	
Driving in the rain	253
Driving tips in various conditions	252
Driving with a manual transmission	144
Driving with an automatic transmission	136, 140
Economical driving	262
Good driving practice	136, 140, 144
Pre-trip safety check	251
Winter driving tips	255
During	
Break-in	231

E

Economical driving	
Saving money on both fuel and repairs	262
Electric moon roof	32
Electrical system	
Battery	324, 325
Fuse locations	307
Fuses	326
Emergency flasher switch	109

Emergency, In case of	
Bleeding the fuel system	268
Blown fuse	326
Emergency flasher switch	109
Flat tire	273
If you cannot increase engine speed	271, 272
If you cannot shift automatic transmission selector lever	290
If you lose your keys	290
If your engine stalls while driving	271
If your vehicle becomes stuck	286
If your vehicle needs to be towed	286
If your vehicle will not start	266
Jump starting	268
Overheating	272
Towing	286
Engine	
Before starting the engine	248
Catalytic converter	234
Checking the coolant level	316
Emission control device	233, 234
Engine compartment	304
Exhaust gas caution	235
Hood release	28
Identification number	246
Oil consumption	236
Oil level	312
Overheating	272
Starting procedure	248
Three-way catalytic converters	233
Turning off an engine with turbocharger	250

Engine coolant	
Temperature gauge	118
Winter driving tips	255
Engine coolant temperature gauge	118
Engine immobilizer system	14
Engine oil	
Winter driving tips	255
Engine switch	134, 135
Exhaust gas caution	235

F

Facts about engine oil consumption	236
First-aid kit holder	224
Flasher, Headlight	108
Flat tire	
After changing wheels	285
Changing tire	282
If you have a flat tire	273
Jack point	280
Jacking precautions	273
Jacking up	282
Loosening wheel nuts	280
Lowering vehicle	284
Reinstalling wheel ornament	284
Removing wheel ornament	279
Wheel block	279
Wheel nuts	283
Floor mat	228

Fluid level	
Washer fluid	327
Fog light switch, Front	110
Foreign countries, Operation in	233
Four-wheel drive	
Operating the four-wheel drive system	146, 148
Front air conditioning system	190, 196
Front cup holder	225
Front fog light switch	110
Front passenger's seat belt reminder light	121
Front seat	
Seatback flattening	40, 41
Front seats	37, 38, 39
Fuel	
Bleeding the fuel system	268
Draining fuel filter water	317
Filler door opener	30
Fuel economy	262
Fuel pump shut off system	232
Gauge	116, 117
Operation in foreign countries	233
Tank cap	30
Fuel filter	
Draining fuel filter water	317
Fuel filter warning light	121
Fuel information	231
Fuel pump shut off system	232
Fuse	
Fuse box	326
Fuse locations	307

G

Gauge	
Engine coolant temperature	118
Fuel	116, 117
Glove box	223
Good driving practice	136, 140, 144

H

Hazard switch	109
Head restraints	58
Headlight switch	108
Height control	
Rear height control air suspension	162
High speed operation	231
During break-in	231
Hill-start assist control system	160
Hood release, Engine	28
How to start the engine	248

I

Identification	
Engine	246
Vehicle	245
Ignition switch	134, 135
Indicator symbols	8

Instrument panel	
Ashtray	221
Brightness control	110
Cigarette lighter	221
Clock	210
Fuel gauge	116, 117
Indicator symbols	8
Odometer	119
Tachometer	119
Trip meter	119
Instrument panel light control	110
Instrument panel overview	2, 6
Intercooler	
Checking the intercooler	317

J	
Jack	
Location	274
Jump starting	268

K	
Keys	12, 290

L	
Light bulbs	
Back-up lights	332, 333
Front fog lights	330
Front turn signal lights	331
Headlights	329
License plate lights	334
Parking lights	331
Rear turn signal lights	332, 333
Stop and tail lights	332
Stop/tail lights	332, 333
Tail lights	332, 333
Light bulbs, Replacing	328
Light, Interior	110, 111
Interior light	110
Personal light	111
Limited slip differential	244
Lock	
Back door	25
Side doors	19
Steering column	134, 135
Low engine oil level	
warning light	121
Low engine oil pressure	
warning light	121
Low fuel level warning light	121
Luggage stowage precautions	242

M	
Maintenance	
Do-it-yourself maintenance	307
Does your vehicle	
need repairing?	301
Maintenance facts	300
Where to go for service	300
Malfunction indicator lamp	121
Manual air conditioning system	190
Manual transmission	
Driving with a manual	
transmission	144
Shift pattern	144
Maximum allowable speed	
Automatic transmission	136, 140
Manual transmission	144
Mesh pocket	225
Mirror	
Anti-glare inside rear view	105
Vanity	106
Mirrors	
Folding rear view	105
Outside rear view	103
Power rear view	104
Moon roof	32
Multi-information display	211

N			
New vehicle break-in	231		
O			
Odometer	119		
Off-road driving precautions	254		
Off-road vehicle precautions	230		
Oil			
Consumption	236		
Viscosity and grade	312		
Oil consumption	236		
Open door warning light	121		
Operation in foreign countries	233		
Outside temperature display	210		
Overheating, Engine	272		
Overheating, Engine coolant	118		
Overview			
Engine compartment	304		
P			
Parking brake			
Operation	169		
Reminder light	169		
Polishing	293		
Power outlet	222		
Power rear view mirror control	104		
Power window switches	22		
Pre-trip safety check	251		
		Precautions for turning off an engine with turbocharger	250
		Preloaders (seat belt pretensioners)	67
		Pretensioners (seat belt pretensioners)	67
		Protecting your Toyota from corrosion	292
		Q	
		Quarter windows	24
		R	
		Radiator	
		Checking the radiator	317
		Coolant, Engine	316
		Radio	174
		Rear cooler system	204
		Rear cup holder	226
		Rear differential lock system	150
		Rear height control air suspension	162
		Rear seat	
		Third seat entry	47
		Rear seat precautions	45
		Rear seats	42, 45, 46
		Rear step bumper	244
		Rear view mirror	105
		Anti-glare inside	105
		Rear view mirrors	
		Folding	105
		Outside	103
		Power	104
		Rear window defogger switch	114
		Rear window wiper and washer switch	113
		Roof luggage carrier precautions	243
		S	
		Safety check, Pre-trip	251
		Seat adjustment precautions	
		Front seats	37
		Seat belts	
		Child restraint anchor fittings	97
		Cleaning	295
		Fastening	59
		Seat belt precautions	59
		Seat belt pretensioners	67
		Seats	36
		Second seat	47
		Service and maintenance	300
		Service reminder indicator	121
		Side door locks	19
		Side doors	19
		Spare fuse	326
		Spare tire	274
		Specifications	336
		SRS driver airbag and front passenger airbag	69
		SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags	76
		SRS warning light	121
		Starting	
		Cold weather	248
		Engine	248
		Jump starting	268

Steering	
Adjusting steering wheel	102
Tilt steering wheel	102
Steering column	
Column lock	134, 135
Steering pad switches	183
Suspension and chassis	246
Suspension,	
Toyota electronic modulated	168
Switch	
Emergency flasher	109
Engine	134, 135
Headlight, dimmer and turn signal	108
Ignition	134, 135
Rear window defogger	114
Rear window wiper and washer	113
Windshield wiper and washer	112

T	
Tachometer	119
Telescopic steering column	102
Theft deterrent system	29
Three-way catalytic converters	233
Tie-down hooks	224
Tilt steering wheel	102
Timing belt replacement warning light	121

Tires	
Changing	273
Checking and replacing	318
Flat tire	273
Inflation pressure	317, 341
Replacing wheels	322
Rotating tires	320
Size	341
Snow tires and chains	320
Spare	274
Tissue pocket	227
Tools	274
Towing	
Emergency towing	288
Emergency towing eyelet precautions	289
If your vehicle needs to be towed	286
Tips for towing a stuck vehicle	290
Trailer	256
Toyota electronic modulated suspension	168
Trailer towing	256
Trip meter	119
Turn signals	108

U	
Unengaged "Park" warning light	121

V	
Vanity mirror	106
Vehicle identification number	245
Vehicle stability control system	154
Vehicle stability control system and active traction control system warning light	121

W	
Warning buzzer	121
Warning light	121
Washer fluid	
Adding washer fluid	327
Washing and waxing	293
Wheels	
Aluminum wheel	322
Replacing wheels	322
Windshield wiper and washer switch	112
Winter driving tips	255
Wireless remote control	15

Quick index

- If a service reminder indicator or warning buzzer comes on 121
- If your vehicle will not start 266
- If your engine stalls while driving 271
- If your vehicle overheats 272
- If you have a flat tire 273
- If your vehicle needs to be towed 286
- Tips for driving during break-in period 281
- How to start the engine 248
- Pre-trip safety check 251
- Complete index 345

Gas station information

Fuel type:

Gasoline engine—

Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number 91 or higher. For improved vehicle performance, the use of premium unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher is recommended.

Diesel engine—

Diesel fuel, cetane number 50 (Cetane Index 45) or higher

See page 231 for detailed information.

Fuel tank capacity: See page 232.

Engine oil: See pages 313 and 314.

Tire information: See pages 317 through 322.

Tire inflation pressure: See page 341.

Publication No. OM60D50E

Part No. 01999-60D50

Printed in Japan 03-0802-02 ☑

ランドクルーザープラド (豪州E)